



MSL C Reference Version 10

Revised: 23 January 2007





Freescale™ and the Freescale logo are trademarks of Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. CodeWarrior is a trademark or registered trademark of Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners.

Copyright © 2006–2007 by Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. All rights reserved.

Information in this document is provided solely to enable system and software implementers to use Freescale Semiconductor products. There are no express or implied copyright licenses granted hereunder to design or fabricate any integrated circuits or integrated circuits based on the information in this document.

Freescale Semiconductor reserves the right to make changes without further notice to any products herein. Freescale Semiconductor makes no warranty, representation or guarantee regarding the suitability of its products for any particular purpose, nor does Freescale Semiconductor assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit, and specifically disclaims any and all liability, including without limitation consequential or incidental damages. “Typical” parameters that may be provided in Freescale Semiconductor data sheets and/or specifications can and do vary in different applications and actual performance may vary over time. All operating parameters, including “Typicals”, must be validated for each customer application by customer's technical experts. Freescale Semiconductor does not convey any license under its patent rights nor the rights of others. Freescale Semiconductor products are not designed, intended, or authorized for use as components in systems intended for surgical implant into the body, or other applications intended to support or sustain life, or for any other application in which the failure of the Freescale Semiconductor product could create a situation where personal injury or death may occur. Should Buyer purchase or use Freescale Semiconductor products for any such unintended or unauthorized application, Buyer shall indemnify and hold Freescale Semiconductor and its officers, employees, subsidiaries, affiliates, and distributors harmless against all claims, costs, damages, and expenses, and reasonable attorney fees arising out of, directly or indirectly, any claim of personal injury or death associated with such unintended or unauthorized use, even if such claim alleges that Freescale Semiconductor was negligent regarding the design or manufacture of the part.

How to Contact Us

Corporate Headquarters	Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. 7700 West Parmer Lane Austin, TX 78729 U.S.A.
World Wide Web	http://www.freescale.com/codewarrior
Technical Support	http://www.freescale.com/support



Table of Contents

1	Introduction	1
	Organization of Files	1
	ANSI C Standard	3
	The ANSI C Library and Apple Macintosh	3
	MSL Extras Library	3
	POSIX Functionality	4
	Console I/O and the Macintosh	4
	Console I/O and Windows	5
	Using Mac OS X and the Extras Library	5
	Compatibility	5
	Intrinsic Functions	5
2	MSL C and Multi-Threading	7
	Introduction to Multi-Threading	7
	Definitions	8
	Reentrancy Functions	9
3	Configuring MSL C	11
	Configuring Memory Management	11
	Configuring Time and Clock	16
	Configuring File I/O	17
	Routines	18
	Configuring Console I/O	20
	Configuring Threads	21
	pthread Routines	23
4	alloca.h	25
	Overview of alloca.h	25
	alloca	25
5	assert.h	27
	Overview of assert.h	27

Table of Contents

assert	27
6 conio.h	29
Overview of conio.h	29
_clrscr	30
getch.	30
getche.	31
_gotoxy	31
_initscr	32
inp	32
inpd	33
inpw	33
kbhit.	34
outp	34
outpd	35
outpw	36
_textattr	36
_textbackground	37
_textcolor	37
_wherex	38
_wherey	38
7 console.h	41
Overview of console.h	41
ccommand	41
clrscr	43
getch.	43
InstallConsole	44
kbhit.	44
ReadCharsFromConsole	45
RemoveConsole	45
__ttyname	46
WriteCharsToConsole	46

8	ctrl.h	49
	Overview of ctrl.h	49
	Argc	49
	Argv	50
	_DllTerminate	50
	environ	50
	_HandleTable	51
	_CRTStartup	51
	_RunInit	52
	_SetupArgs	52
9	ctype.h	53
	Overview of ctype.h	53
	Character Testing and Case Conversion	53
	Character Sets Supported	54
	isalnum	55
	isalpha	57
	isblank	57
	isctrl	58
	isdigit	58
	isgraph	59
	islower	59
	isprint	60
	ispunct	60
	isspace	61
	isupper	61
	isxdigit	62
	tolower	62
	toupper	63
10	direct.h	65
	Overview of direct.h	65
	_getcwd	65
	_getdiskfree	66

Table of Contents

_getdrives.	66
11 dirent.h	69
Overview of dirent.h	69
opendir.	69
readdir	70
readdir_r.	70
rewinddir	71
closedir.	72
12 div_t.h	73
Overview of div_t.h.	73
div_t.	73
ldiv_t	74
lldiv_t.	74
13 errno.h	75
Overview of errno.h	75
errno.	75
14 extras.h	79
Overview of extras.h	79
_chdrive	81
chsize	82
filelength	82
fileno	83
_fullpath.	84
gcvt	85
_getdrive	85
GetHandle	86
_get_osfhandle.	86
heapmin	87
itoa	87
itow	88
ltoa	88

_ltow	89
makepath	90
_open_osfhandle	90
putenv	91
_searchenv	92
splitpath	92
strcasecmp	93
strcmpi	94
strdate	94
strdup	95
stricmp	96
stricoll	96
strlwr	97
strncasecmp	97
strncmpi	98
strncoll	99
strnicmp	100
strnicoll	100
strnset	101
strrev	102
strset	102
strspnp	103
strupr	104
tell	104
ultoa	105
_ultow	106
wcsdup	107
wcsicmp	108
wcsicoll	108
wcslwr	109
wcsncoll	110
wcsnicoll	110
wcsnicmp	111
wcsnset	112
wcsrev	113

Table of Contents

wcsset	113
wcsspnp	114
wcsupr	114
wstrrev	115
wtoi	115
15 fcntl.h	117
Overview of fcntl.h	117
fcntl.h and UNIX Compatibility	117
creat, _wcreate	118
fcntl	119
open, _wopen	121
16 fenv.h	125
Overview of fenv.h	125
Data Types	125
fenv_t	125
fexcept_t	125
Macros	125
Floating-Point Exception Flags	126
Rounding Directions	126
Environment	127
Pragmas	127
FENV_ACC	127
Floating-point exceptions	127
feclearexcept	128
fegetexceptflag	129
feraiseexcept	130
fesetexceptflag	131
fetestexcept	132
Rounding	133
fegetround	133
fesetround	134
Environment	134
fegetenv	135

feholdexcept	136
fesetenv	137
feupdateenv	137
17 float.h	139
Overview of float.h	139
Floating Point Number Characteristics	139
18 FSp_fopen.h	141
Overview of FSp_fopen.h	141
FSp_fopen	141
FSRef_fopen	142
FSRefParentAndFilename_fopen	143
19 inttypes.h	145
Overview of inttypes.h	145
Greatest-Width Integer Types	145
imaxdiv_t	146
Greatest-Width Format Specifier Macros	146
Greatest-Width Integer Functions	150
imaxabs	150
imaxdiv	150
strtoimax	151
strtoumax	152
wcstoimax	153
wcstoumax	155
20 io.h	157
Overview of io.h	157
_finddata_t	157
_findclose	158
_findfirst	158
_findnext	159
_setmode	160

Table of Contents

21 iso646.h	161
Overview of iso646.h	161
22 limits.h	163
Overview of limits.h	163
Integral type limits	163
23 locale.h	165
Overview of locale.h	165
Locale Specification	165
localeconv	166
setlocale	166
24 malloc.h	169
Overview of malloc.h	169
alloca	169
Non Standard <malloc.h> Functions	170
25 math.h	171
Overview of math.h	171
Floating Point Mathematics	173
NaN Not a Number	173
Quiet NaN	174
Signaling NaN	174
Floating point error testing	174
Inlined Intrinsic Option	174
Floating Point Classification Macros	174
Enumerated Constants	175
fpclassify	175
isfinite	176
isnan	177
isnormal	177
signbit	178
Floating Point Math Facilities	178

acos	178
acosf	179
acosl	179
asin	179
asinf	180
asinl	180
atan	180
atanf	181
atanl	181
atan2	181
atan2f	183
atan2l	183
ceil	183
ceilf	184
ceill	184
cos	184
cosf	185
cosl	185
cosh	186
coshf	187
coshl	187
exp	187
expf	188
expl	188
fabs	188
fabsf	189
fabsl	190
floor	190
floorf	191
floorl	191
fmod	191
fmodf	192
fmodl	192
frexp	193
frexpf	194

Table of Contents

frexpl	194
isgreater	194
isgreaterless	195
isless	195
islessequal	196
isunordered	196
ldexp	197
ldexpf	198
ldexpl	198
log	198
logf	199
logl	199
log10	200
log10f	200
log10l	200
modf	201
modff	202
modfl	202
pow	202
powf	203
powl	204
sin	204
sinf	205
sinl	205
sinh	205
sinhf	206
sinhl	206
sqrt	207
sqrtf	208
sqrtl	208
tan	208
tanf	209
tanl	209
tanh	209
tanhf	210

tanhl	210
HUGE_VAL	211
C99 Implementations	211
acosh	211
asinh	212
atanh	213
cbrt	214
copysign	215
erf	216
erfc	217
exp2	217
expm1	218
fdim	219
fma	220
fmax	221
fmin	222
gamma	223
hypot	224
ilogb	225
lgamma	226
log1p	227
log2	228
logb	229
nan	230
nearbyint	230
nextafter	231
remainder	232
remquo	233
rint	234
rinttol	235
round	236
roundtol	237
scalb	237
trunc	238

Table of Contents

26 Process.h	239
Overview of Process.h	239
_beginthread	239
_beginthreadex	240
_endthread	241
_endthreadex	242
27 setjmp.h	243
Overview of setjmp.h	243
Non-local Jumps and Exception Handling	243
longjmp	244
setjmp.	245
28 signal.h	249
Overview of signal.h	249
Signal handling	249
signal	251
raise	253
29 SIOUX.h	255
Overview of SIOUX	255
Using SIOUX	255
SIOUX for Macintosh	256
Creating a Project with SIOUX	257
Customizing SIOUX	258
path2fss	265
SIOUXHandleOneEvent	265
SIOUXSetTitle.	267
30 stat.h	269
Overview of stat.h	269
Stat Structure and Definitions	269
chmod	272
fstat	273

mkdir	275
stat	276
umask	278
31 stdarg.h	279
Overview of stdarg.h	279
Variable Arguments for Functions	279
va_arg	280
va_copy	280
va_end	281
va_start	282
32 stdbool.h	285
Overview of stdbool.h	285
33 stddef.h	287
Overview of stddef.h	287
NULL	287
offsetof	287
ptrdiff_t	288
size_t	288
wchar_t	288
34 stdint.h	289
Overview of stdint.h	289
Integer Types	289
Limits of Specified-width Integer Types	291
Macros for Integer Constants	295
Macros for Greatest-width Integer Constants	295
35 stdio.h	297
Overview of stdio.h	297
Standard input/output	299
Streams	299
File position indicator	301

Table of Contents

End-of-file and errors	301
Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation	301
Stream Orientation and Standard Input/Output	302
clearerr	302
fclose	304
fdopen	306
feof	307
ferror	309
fflush	310
fgetc	312
fgetpos	314
fgets	316
_fileno	317
fopen	317
fprintf	320
fputc	328
fputs	330
fread	331
freopen	333
fscanf	335
fseek	341
fsetpos	343
ftell	344
fwide	345
fwrite	347
getc	348
getchar	349
gets	351
perror	352
printf	353
putc	362
putchar	363
puts	365
remove	366
rename	367

rewind	368
scanf	370
setbuf	375
setvbuf	377
snprintf	379
sprintf	380
sscanf	381
tmpfile	382
tmpnam	384
ungetc	385
vfprintf	387
vfprintf	389
vprintf	391
vsprintf	393
vsscanf	395
vsscanf	397
_w fopen	399
_wfreopen	399
_wremove	400
_wrename	401
_wtmpnam	401

36 stdlib.h 403

Overview of stdlib.h	403
String Conversion Functions	403
Pseudo-random Number Generation Functions	404
Memory Management Functions	404
Environment Communication Functions	404
Searching And Sorting Functions	404
Multibyte Conversion Functions	405
Integer Arithmetic Functions	405
abort	405
abs	406
atexit	408
atof	410

Table of Contents

atoi	411
atol	412
atoll	412
bsearch	413
calloc	417
div	419
exit	420
_Exit	422
free	422
getenv	423
labs	424
ldiv	425
llabs	425
lldiv	426
malloc	427
mblen	428
mbstowcs	428
mbtowc	429
_putenv	430
qsort	431
rand	432
rand_r	433
realloc	434
srand	435
strtod	435
strtof	437
strtol	438
strtold	441
strtoll	442
strtoul	443
strtoull	444
system	446
vec_calloc	446
vec_free	447
vec_malloc	448

vec_realloc	448
wcstombs	449
wctomb	450
Non Standard <stdlib.h> Functions	451
37 string.h	453
Overview of string.h	453
memchr	454
memcmp	456
memcpy	457
memmove	458
memset	458
strcat	459
strchr	460
strcmp	461
strcoll	462
strcpy	464
strcspn	465
strerror	466
strerror_r	467
strlen	468
strncat	469
strncmp	470
strncpy	472
strpbrk	473
strrchr	474
strspn	475
strstr	476
strtok	477
strxfrm	479
Non Standard <string.h> Functions	481
38 tgmath.h	483
Overview of tgmath.h	483

Table of Contents

39 time.h	485
Overview of time.h . . . . .	.485
Date and time . . . . .	.485
Type clock_t . . . . .	.486
Type time_t . . . . .	.486
struct tm . . . . .	.487
tzname . . . . .	.488
asctime . . . . .	.488
asctime_r . . . . .	.489
clock . . . . .	.490
ctime . . . . .	.492
ctime_r . . . . .	.493
difftime . . . . .	.494
gmtime . . . . .	.495
gmtime_r . . . . .	.496
localtime . . . . .	.497
localtime_r . . . . .	.497
mktime . . . . .	.498
strftime . . . . .	.499
time . . . . .	.505
tzset . . . . .	.506
Non Standard <time.h> Functions506
40 timeb.h	507
Overview of timeb.h . . . . .	.507
struct timeb . . . . .	.507
ftime . . . . .	.508
41 unistd.h	511
Overview of unistd.h . . . . .	.511
unistd.h and UNIX Compatibility . . . . .	.512
access . . . . .	.512
chdir . . . . .	.513
close . . . . .	.515

cuserid	518
cwait	519
dup	520
dup2	520
exec functions	521
getcwd	523
getlogin	524
getpid	525
isatty	526
lseek	527
read	528
rmdir	529
sleep	532
spawn functions	533
ttyname	534
unlink	535
write	536
42 unix.h	539
Overview of unix.h	539
UNIX Compatibility	539
_fcreator	539
_ftime	540
43 utime.h	543
Overview of utime.h	543
utime.h and UNIX Compatibility	543
utime	543
utimes	546
44 utsname.h	549
Overview of utsname.h	549
utsname.h and UNIX Compatibility	549
uname	549

Table of Contents

45 wchar.h	553
Overview of wchar.h . . . . .	.553
Multibyte Character Functions . . . . .	.555
Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation . . . . .	.555
Stream Orientation and Standard Input/Output . . . . .	.557
Definitions . . . . .	.557
btowc . . . . .	.557
fgetwc . . . . .	.558
fgetws . . . . .	.559
fputwc . . . . .	.559
fputws . . . . .	.560
fwprintf . . . . .	.561
fwscanf . . . . .	.562
getwc . . . . .	.563
getwchar . . . . .	.563
mbrlen . . . . .	.564
mbrtowc . . . . .	.565
mbsinit . . . . .	.566
mbsrtowcs . . . . .	.567
putwc . . . . .	.568
putwchar . . . . .	.568
swprintf . . . . .	.569
swscanf . . . . .	.570
vfwscanf . . . . .	.571
vswscanf . . . . .	.572
vwscanf . . . . .	.573
vfwprintf . . . . .	.574
vswprintf . . . . .	.575
vwprintf . . . . .	.576
watof . . . . .	.576
wertomb . . . . .	.577
wscat . . . . .	.578
wchr . . . . .	.579
wscmp . . . . .	.579

wscoll	580
wscspn	581
wscopy	581
wcsftime	582
wcslen	583
wcsncat	584
wcsncmp	585
wcsncpy	585
wcsprk	586
wcsrchr	587
wcsrtombs	587
wcsspn	589
wcsstr	589
wstod	590
westof	591
wstok	592
wstol	593
wstold	594
wstoll	595
wstoul	596
wstoull	598
wcsxfrm	599
wctime	600
wctob	600
wmemchr	601
wmemcmp	602
wmemcpy	603
wmemmove	603
wmemset	604
wprintf	605
wscanf	610
Non Standard <wchar.h> Functions	613

46 wctype.h **615**

Overview of wctype.h	615
--------------------------------	-----

Table of Contents

Types	616
iswalnum	616
iswalpha	616
iswblank	617
iswcntrl	618
iswdigit	618
iswgraph	619
iswlower	619
iswprint	620
iswpunct	620
iswspace	621
iswupper	621
iswxdigit	622
towctrans	623
towlower	623
towupper	624
wctrans	624
47 WinSIOUX.h	627
Overview of WinSIOUX	627
Using WinSIOUX	627
WinSIOUX for Windows	628
Creating a Project with WinSIOUX	628
WinSIOUX.rc	629
Customizing WinSIOUX	629
clrscr	630
48 MSL Flags	633
Overview of the MSL Switches, Flags and Defines	633
__ANSI_OVERLOAD__	633
_MSL_C_LOCALE_ONLY	634
_MSL_IMP_EXP	634
_MSL_INTEGRAL_MATH	634
_MSL_MALLOC_0_RETURNS_NON_NULL	635
_MSL_NEEDS_EXTRAS	635

_MSL_OS_DIRECT_MALLOC	635
_MSL_CLASSIC_MALLOC	635
_MSL_USE_NEW_FILE_APIS	636
_MSL_USE_OLD_FILE_APIS	636
_MSL_POSIX	636
_MSL_STRERROR_KNOMS_ERROR_NAMES	637
__SET_ERRNO__	637
49 Secure Library Functions	639
Input/Output	639
File Operations	639
tmpnam_s	639
Formatted input/output functions	640
fscanf_s	640
scanf_s	641
sscanf_s	642
vfscanf_s	642
vscanf_s	643
vsscanf_s	643
Character input/output functions	644
gets_s	644
Index	645



Table of Contents

Introduction

This reference contains a description of the ANSI library and extended libraries bundled with Main Standard Library for C.

Organization of Files

The C header files are organized alphabetically. Items within a header file are also listed in alphabetical order. Whenever possible, sample code has been included to demonstrate the use of each function.

[“Introduction to Multi-Threading” on page 7](#) covers multi-threading and thread-safeness of the Main Standard C Library functions.

[“Overview of `alloca.h`” on page 25](#) covers the non-ANSI `alloca()` function for dynamic allocation from the stack.

[“Overview of `assert.h`” on page 27](#) covers the ANSI C exception handling macro `assert()`.

[“Overview of `conio.h`” on page 29](#) covers the Windows console input and output routines.

[“Overview of `console.h`” on page 41](#) covers Macintosh console routines.

[“Overview of `crt.h`” on page 49](#), covers Win32 console routines.

[“Overview of `ctype.h`” on page 53](#) covers the ANSI character facilities.

[“Overview of `direct.h`” on page 65](#) covers Win32x86 directory facilities.

[“Overview of `dirent.h`” on page 69](#) covers various POSIX directory functions.

[“Overview of `div_t.h`” on page 73](#) covers two arrays for math routines.

[“Overview of `errno.h`” on page 75](#) covers ANSI global error variables.

[“Overview of `extras.h`” on page 79](#) covers additional non standard functions included with the MSL library.

[“Overview of `fcntl.h`” on page 117](#) covers non-ANSI control of files.

[“Overview of `fenv.h`” on page 125](#), covers floating-point environment facilities.

[“Overview of `float.h`” on page 139](#) covers ANSI floating point type limits.

[“Overview of `FSp_fopen.h`” on page 141](#) contains Macintosh file opening routines.

[“Overview of `inttypes.h`” on page 145](#) contains greatest-width integer routines and macros.

Introduction

Organization of Files

[“Overview of io.h” on page 157](#), contains common Windows stream input and output routines.

[“Overview of iso646.h” on page 161](#) contains operator symbol alternative words.

[“Overview of limits.h” on page 163](#) covers ANSI integral type limits.

[“Overview of locale.h” on page 165](#) covers ANSI character sets, numeric and monetary formats.

[“Overview of malloc.h” on page 169](#), covers the alloca function for Windows.

[“Overview of math.h” on page 171](#) covers ANSI floating point math facilities.

[“Overview of Process.h” on page 239](#), covers Windows thread process routines.

[“Overview of setjmp.h” on page 243](#) covers ANSI means used for saving and restoring a processor state.

[“Overview of signal.h” on page 249](#) covers ANSI software interrupt specifications.

[“Overview of SIOUX” on page 255](#) covers CodeWarrior™ SIOUX console emulation for Macintosh.

[“Overview of stat.h” on page 269](#) covers non-ANSI file statistics and facilities.

[“Overview of stdarg.h” on page 279](#) covers ANSI custom variable argument facilities.

[“Overview of stddef.h” on page 287](#) covers the ANSI Standard Definitions.

[“Overview of stdint.h” on page 289](#) covers the latest integer types macros.

[“Overview of stdio.h” on page 297](#) covers ANSI standard input and output routines.

[“Overview of stdlib.h” on page 403](#) covers common ANSI library facilities.

[“Overview of string.h” on page 453](#) covers ANSI null terminated character array facilities.

[“Overview of tgmath.h” on page 483](#) lists type-generic math macros.

[“Overview of time.h” on page 485](#) covers ANSI clock, date and time conversion and formatting facilities.

[“Overview of timeb.h” on page 507](#) allows for programmer allocation of a buffer to store time information.

[“Overview of unistd.h” on page 511](#) covers many of the common non-ANSI facilities.

[“Overview of unix.h” on page 539](#) covers some CodeWarrior non-ANSI facilities.

[“Overview of utime.h” on page 543](#) covers non-ANSI file access time facilities.

[“Overview of utsname.h” on page 549](#) covers the non-ANSI equipment naming facilities.

[“Overview of wchar.h” on page 553](#) covers the wide character set for single and array facilities.

[“Overview of wctype.h” on page 615](#) covers the wide character set type comparison facilities.

[“Overview of WinSIOUX” on page 627](#) covers CodeWarrior SIOUX console emulation for Windows.

[“Overview of the MSL Switches, Flags and Defines” on page 633](#) covers the various switches and flags, and defines used to customize the MSL C library.

ANSI C Standard

The ANSI C Standard Library included with Freescale CodeWarrior follows the specifications in the ANSI: Programming Language C / X3.159.1989 document together with extensions according to ISO/IEC 9899:1999 (known for some time as “C99”). The functions, variables and macros available in this library can be used transparently by both C and C++ programs.

The Main Standard Library implements internal macros, `_MSL_C99`, that separate those parts of the C library that were added to the first version of the ANSI Standard for the C programming language (ANSI/ISO 9899-1990) by the second version (ISO/IEC 9899-1999(E)). If `_MSL_C99` is defined in a prefix file to have the value 0 before building the MSL C library, only those parts of the library that were defined in ANSI/ISO 9899-1990 are compiled, yielding a smaller library. If `_MSL_C99` is defined to have a non-zero value before building the library the full MSL C library is compiled in accord with ISO/IEC 9899-1999(E).

The ANSI C Library and Apple Macintosh

Some functions in the ANSI C Library are not fully operational on the Macintosh environment because they are meant to be used in a character-based user interface instead of the Macintosh computer’s graphical user interface. While these functions are available, they may not work as you expect them to. Such inconsistencies between the ANSI C Standard and the MSL C implementation are noted in a function’s description.

Except where noted, ANSI C Library functions use C character strings, not Pascal character strings.

MSL Extras Library

The MSL Extras Library contains functions macros and types that are not included in the ANSI/ISO C Standard as well as POSIX functions. These are included for Windows and UNIX compatibility. See the description of [“MSL_NEEDS_EXTRAS” on page 635](#), for access of these functions when including a C standard header.

Introduction

MSL Extras Library

The functions, procedures and types in the headers listed in [Table 1.1](#) are included in the MSL Extras Library.

Table 1.1 MSL Extras Library Headers

dirent.h	extras.h	fcntl.h	stat.h
unistd.h	unix.h	utime.h	utsname.h
Mac OS Only	Console.h		
Windows Only	conio.h	direct.h	io.h

Windows Only

On Windows, the MSL extras functions are enabled using the same name with a leading underscore.

POSIX Functionality

The Main Standard Libraries include some, but not all, POSIX functions and types.

Console I/O and the Macintosh

The ANSI Standard Library assumes interactive console I/O (the `stdin`, `stderr`, and `stdout` streams) is always open. Many of the functions in this library were originally designed to be used on a character-oriented user interface, not the graphical user interface of a Macintosh computer. These header files contain functions that help you run character-oriented programs on a Macintosh:

- `console.h` declares `ccommand()`, which displays a dialog that lets you enter command-line arguments
- `SIOUX.h` is part of the SIOUX package, which creates a window that's much like a dumb terminal or TTY. Your program uses that window whenever your program refers to `stdin`, `stdout`, `stderr`, `cin`, `cout`, or `cerr`.

Console I/O and Windows

The ANSI Standard Library assumes interactive console I/O (the `stdin`, `stderr`, and `stdout` streams) is always open. This command line interface is provided by the Windows console applications. You may want to check the headers `io.h`, `crt.h` and `process.h` for specific Windows console routines. In addition, `WinSIOUX.h` and the `WinSIOUX` libraries provide a the Graphical User Interface consisting of a window that is much like a dumb terminal or TTY but with scrolling and cut and paste facilities.

Using Mac OS X and the Extras Library

On OS X, the functions which would previously have come from `MSL_Extras` are available from the `System.framework` using headers from the `{OS X Volume}:usr/include/access` path. Therefore Mach-O on Mac OS X requires access path settings so as to not use the `MSL_Extras` library.

Do not use an access path to the top level `{Compiler}:MSL:` directory as that will bring in files from the new `MSL_Extras`.

Compatibility

Parts of the Main Standard Library, including both the ISO Standard C library and POSIX conforming procedures and definitions, as well as `MSL` library extensions, may not be implemented on all platforms. Furthermore, information about your target may not appear in this version of the printed documentation. You should consult the electronic documentation or release notes for your product to determine whether a particular function is compatible with your target platform.

Intrinsic Functions

Intrinsic functions generate in-line assembly code to perform the library routine. Generally these exist to allow direct access to machine functions which are not easily expressed directly in C. In some cases these map to single assembler instructions.

Some examples of intrinsics are as follows:

```
long __labs(long);  
double __fabs(double);  
and
```



Introduction

Intrinsic Functions

```
void *__memcpy(void *, const void *, size_t);
```

where `__memcpy()` provides access to the block move in the code generator to do the block move inline.

MSL C and Multi-Threading

This reference contains a description of multi-threading and thread safety in the Main C library.

Introduction to Multi-Threading

In programming, the term thread is used to refer to the smallest amount of processor context state necessary to encapsulate a computation. A thread consists of a register set and a stack, together with the address space where data is stored. Some parts of this address space are private to the thread while other parts may be shared with other threads. Variables that belong to the storage class `auto` and that are instantiated by the thread are private to the thread and cannot be accessed by other threads. This is in contrast to variables that belong to the storage class `static`, which may be accessed by other threads in the same process. All threads also have access to the standard files, `stdin`, `stdout`, and `stderr`. In addition, a multi-threading implementation may provide for data with the same kind of lifetime as data in the static storage class but where access is restricted to the thread that owns it. Such data is known as thread-local data.

Most current operating systems are said to be multi-threaded because they allow the creation of additional threads within a process beyond the one that begins the execution of the process. Thus, in a multi-threaded operating system, a process may consist of more than one thread, all of them executing simultaneously.

Unless there is more than one processor, the threads are not really executing simultaneously; the operating system is giving the impression of simultaneity by multiplexing between the threads. The operating system determines which thread is to have control of the processor at any particular time. There are two models for operating a multi-threaded process — the cooperative model and the preemptive model. In the cooperative model, the threads signal their willingness to relinquish their control of the processor through a system call and the operating system then decides which thread will gain control. Thus, in this model, the execution of a thread can only be interrupted at points that are convenient to the algorithm.

In the preemptive model, the operating system switches between the threads at arbitrary and unpredictable times and points in the code being executed. Such a thread switch may occur between any two machine instructions and not coincide with a boundary between two C statements; it may even be part-way through the evaluation of an expression. One important result of this is that, since switching between threads happens unpredictably, if more than one thread is changing the value of a shared variable, the results of an execution

MSL C and Multi-Threading

Introduction to Multi-Threading

are likely to differ from one run to another. This lack of repeatability makes debugging and validation difficult. In what follows, we shall be assuming a preemptive model of multi-threading.

Multi-threading calls for mechanisms to protect against such uncertainty. Various methods exist for protecting segments of code from being executed by two threads at the same time. A program that is suitably protected against errors in the presence of multi-threading is said to be thread-safe.

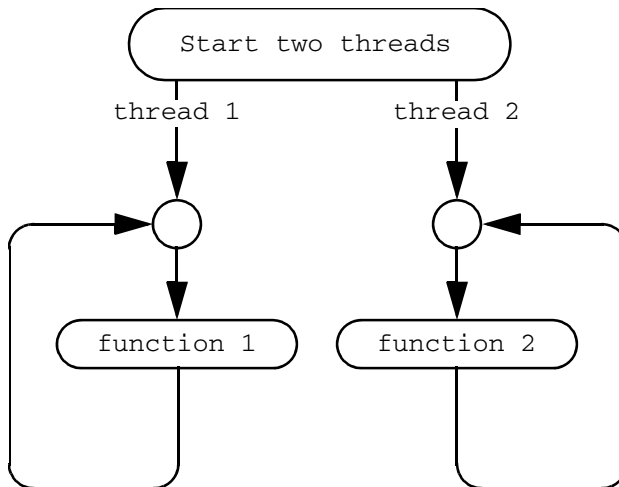
Definitions

Essentially, there are no standards for implementing multi-threading. In particular, neither the C99 Standard nor the POSIX Standard makes reference to threads. For the MSL C library, an MSL C Library function is said to be “thread-safe” if a single invocation of the function can be viewed as a single uninterruptable (i.e., atomic) operation. That is, it is possible to have two simultaneously executing threads in a single process, both using the function without danger of mutual interference.

For most functions in the library, the meaning of this is fairly clear. Some functions, such as `rand()` or `strtok()` are defined in C99 to maintain internal state variables and would appear, by definition, to be not thread-safe. However, in MSL on Windows, functions make use of thread-local data to ensure their thread-safety.

[Figure 2.1](#) is a model for a test program that demonstrates the mutual thread safety of two library functions.

Figure 2.1 Thread Safety Test



- Function 1 and function 2 can be the same or different library functions.
- Each loop has to iterate many times.

For these two functions are said to be mutually threadsafe, the results produced by thread 1 must be exactly the same as they would be if thread 2 did not exist.

Thread safety problems only arise if the two threads are sharing data, for example, if function 1 and function 2 are both writing to the same file or if they both use a function that maintains its own internal state without protecting it in thread-local data, as is done in `strtok()`.

The MSL C library functions listed in [Table 2.1](#) have special precautions to make them thread-safe:

Table 2.1 Functions with Special Thread Precautions

<code>asctime</code>	<code>atexit</code>	<code>calloc</code>	<code>ctime</code>	<code>exit</code>	<code>fgetc</code>
<code>fgetpos</code>	<code>fgets</code>	<code>fgetwc</code>	<code>fgetws</code>	<code>fopen</code>	<code>fprintf</code>
<code>fputc</code>	<code>fputs</code>	<code>fputwc</code>	<code>fputws</code>	<code>fread</code>	<code>free</code>
<code>fscanf</code>	<code>fseek</code>	<code>fsetpos</code>	<code>ftell</code>	<code>fwprintf</code>	<code>fwrite</code>
<code>fwscanf</code>	<code>getc</code>	<code>getchar</code>	<code>gets</code>	<code>getwc</code>	<code>getwchar</code>
<code>gmtime</code>	<code>localeconv</code>	<code>localtime</code>	<code>malloc</code>	<code>printf</code>	<code>putc</code>
<code>putchar</code>	<code>puts</code>	<code>putwc</code>	<code>putwchar</code>	<code>raise</code>	<code>rand</code>
<code>realloc</code>	<code>scanf</code>	<code>setbuf</code>	<code>setlocale</code>	<code>setvbuf</code>	<code>signal</code>
<code>srand</code>	<code>strtok</code>	<code>tmpfile</code>	<code>tmpnam</code>	<code>ungetc</code>	<code>ungetwc</code>
<code>vfprintf</code>	<code>vfscanf</code>	<code>vwprintf</code>	<code>vwscanf</code>	<code>vprintf</code>	<code>vscanf</code>
<code>vwprintf</code>	<code>wscanf</code>	<code>wctomb</code>	<code>wcsrtombs</code>	<code>wctomb</code>	<code>wprintf</code>
<code>wscanf</code>					

The remaining MSL C functions are intrinsically thread-safe.

Reentrancy Functions

In the most recent versions of MSL C, great pains have been taken to make sure that every function works properly in a multi-threaded environment. The ANSI C standard makes no provisions at all for thread safety. Unlike some other library vendors, MSL C takes the

MSL C and Multi-Threading

Introduction to Multi-Threading

standpoint that all functions should be thread safe, providing that the `_MSL_THREADSAFE` macro is defined to 1.

When the `_MSL_THREADSAFE` macro is 0, many of the MSL C library functions lose their thread safe attributes. However, it may be useful to leave the `_MSL_THREADSAFE` macro as 0 even on a multi-threaded system for the reasons of speed. The library functions will be faster if they do not have to wait for thread synchronization. Since many programs are written using only a single thread, it is often advantageous to provide an efficient single-threaded library.

GCC and other library vendors provide an assortment of helper functions, all with a `_r` suffix, to indicate they are naturally thread safe.

[Table 2.2](#) is a list of enhanced header files and the new “_r” functions they implement:

Table 2.2 Reentrant Functions in Standard Headers

dirent.h	stdlib.h	string.h	time.h
<code>readdir_r</code>	<code>rand_r</code>	<code>strerror_r</code>	<code>asctime_r</code>
			<code>ctime_r</code>
			<code>gmtime_r</code>
			<code>localtime_r</code>

Configuring MSL C

This chapter describes how to configure the Main Standard Library for C programming on your system. The topics are as follows:

- [“Configuring Memory Management” on page 11](#)
- [“Configuring Time and Clock” on page 16](#)
- [“Configuring File I/O” on page 17](#)
- [“Configuring Console I/O” on page 20](#)
- [“Configuring Threads” on page 21](#)

Configuring Memory Management

MSL has a flexible memory management system. In most cases, the default configuration should be sufficient. If the platform operating system has its own memory management, simply complete the `__sys_alloc()`, `__sys_free()`, and `__sys_pointer_size()` routines in the `pool_alloc_XXX.c` file, where `XXX` represents the operating system, such as Mac or Win.

The `__sys_alloc()` routine is called with the size of a desired memory block whenever MSL needs more memory from the system to satisfy `malloc()`. If the request succeeds, a pointer is returned to the requested memory. The `__sys_free()` routine is called with a pointer to a previously allocated memory block obtained from `__sys_alloc()` when MSL no longer needs system memory. The memory should be returned to the operating system.

The `__sys_pointer_size()` routine is called with a pointer to a previously allocated memory block obtained from `__sys_alloc()` when MSL needs to determine the size of the memory block (the value of `size` passed to the `__sys_alloc()` call that obtained the memory).

If the platform does not have an operating system, or the OS does not support its own memory management, MSL can still accommodate `malloc()` by using a block of RAM in the program heap as a memory pool. The `_MSL_OS_ALLOC_SUPPORT` macro must be turned off in the platform prefix file. The `_MSL_HEAP_EXTERN_PROTOTYPES`, `_MSL_HEAP_START`, and `_MSL_HEAP_SIZE` macros must also be defined in order for MSL to find the heap block to use as a memory pool. Generally the pool is provided from the linker, or it could also be provided in the user program in the form of a large array.

Configuring MSL C

Configuring Memory Management

The macros listed in [\(Table 3.1\)](#) are used to configure the MSL memory management system:

Table 3.1 MSL Memory Management Macros

Macro	Details
<code>_MSL_MALLOC_IS_ALTIVEC_ALIGNED</code>	Defined to 1 if MSL returns a 16 byte aligned memory block for <code>malloc()</code> requests. Defined to 0 if MSL returns less than a 16 byte aligned memory block for <code>malloc()</code> requests. Having <code>_MSL_MALLOC_IS_ALTIVEC_ALIGNED</code> may decrease code size on Altivec machines because it does not have to have a separate implementation of <code>vec_malloc()</code> , but instead the existing <code>malloc()</code> is sufficient to satisfy all memory allocations.
<code>_MSL_MALLOC_0_RETURNS_NON_NULL</code>	Defined to 1 if MSL returns a non-NULL value for zero sized <code>malloc()</code> requests. Defined to 0 if MSL returns NULL for zero sized <code>malloc()</code> requests.
<code>_MSL_OS_DIRECT_MALLOC</code>	Defined to 1 if MSL is to ignore its own memory pools and make direct OS requests for memory every time <code>malloc()</code> is called. Defined to 0 if MSL uses its internal memory pools to satisfy <code>malloc()</code> requests. Generally it is preferred for MSL to use its own memory pooling, however using <code>_MSL_OS_DIRECT_MALLOC</code> can sometimes provide some help for debugging. <code>_MSL_OS_ALLOC_SUPPORT</code> must be on in order for <code>_MSL_OS_DIRECT_MALLOC</code> to work.
<code>_MSL_CLASSIC_MALLOC</code> (old name: <code>_MSL_PRO4_MALLOC</code>)	Defined if MSL is to use the Pro 4 memory pool scheme. Left undefined if MSL uses its more modern pooling scheme.
<code>_MSL_ALLOCATE_SIZE</code>	Defined to the routine name that returns the size of an allocated memory block. Default routine name is <code>__allocate_size</code>
<code>_MSL_ALLOCATE</code>	Defined to the internal MSL routine name that allocates a memory block, used only with the modern memory pooling scheme. Default routine name is <code>__allocate</code>

Table 3.1 MSL Memory Management Macros (*continued*)

Macro	Details
<code>_MSL_ALLOCATE_RESIZE</code>	Defined to the internal MSL routine name that changes the size of an allocated memory block, used only with the modern memory pooling scheme. Default routine name is <code>__allocate_resize</code>
<code>_MSL_ALLOCATE_EXPAND</code>	Defined to the internal MSL routine name that tries to expand the size of an allocated memory block, used only with the modern memory pooling scheme. Default routine name is <code>__allocate_resize</code>
<code>_MSL_OS_ALLOC_SUPPORT</code> (old name: <code>_No_Alloc_OS_Support</code>)	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform supports memory allocation. Defined to 0 if the MSL platform does not support memory allocation. When defined to 1, the MSL platform must supply both <code>__sys_alloc()</code> , <code>__sys_free()</code> , and <code>__sys_pointer_size()</code> functions in its <code>pool_alloc_XXX.c</code> file. When defined to 0, the MSL platform must define the <code>_MSL_HEAP_EXTERN_PROTOTYPES</code> , <code>_MSL_HEAP_START</code> , and <code>_MSL_HEAP_SIZE</code> macros, and there must be writable space provided at link time for MSL to use as a memory pool.
<code>_MSL_HEAP_EXTERN_PROTOTYPES</code>	When <code>_MSL_OS_ALLOC_SUPPORT</code> is off, the MSL <code>alloc.c</code> file must be able to access external symbols in order to get access to the start of the writable memory pool area and determine the memory pool size. The platform prefix file must define <code>_MSL_HEAP_EXTERN_PROTOTYPES</code> so it expands to appropriate external prototypes.
<code>_MSL_POOL_ALIGNMENT</code>	Specifies the alignment requirements of malloc/free only when using the “Classic” allocator. The ‘alignment’ is a mask used to ensure that blocks allocated always have sizes that are multiples of a given power-of-two, in this case: four. Other values are possible, but for internal reasons the alignment factor must be a multiple of four and must also be a multiple of <code>sizeof(long)</code> .

Configuring MSL C

Configuring Memory Management

Table 3.1 MSL Memory Management Macros (*continued*)

Macro	Details
<p><code>_MSL_USE_FIX_MALLOC_POOLS</code></p>	<p>For tiny allocations, fixed sized pools help significantly speed allocation/deallocation, used only with the modern memory pooling scheme. You can reserve a pool for a small range of sizes. The use of fixed sized pools can be disabled by setting <code>_MSL_USE_FIX_MALLOC_POOLS</code> to 0. The default value is 1. Use of fixed size pools requires further configuration. The current shipping configuration is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Each pool will handle approximately 4000 bytes worth of requests before asking for more memory. 2. There are 4 pool types. Each type is responsible for a different range of requests: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 0 - 12 bytes b. 13 - 20 bytes c. 21 - 36 bytes d. 37 - 68 bytes <p>Requests for greater than 68 bytes go to the variable size pools. The number of types of pools is configurable below. The range of requests for each type is also configurable.</p>
<p><code>_MSL_HEAP_EXTERN_PROTOTYPES</code></p>	<p>When <code>_MSL_OS_ALLOC_SUPPORT</code> is off, the MSL <code>alloc.c</code> file must be able to access external symbols in order to get access to the start of the writable memory pool area and determine the memory pool size. The platform prefix file must define <code>_MSL_HEAP_EXTERN_PROTOTYPES</code> so it expands to appropriate external prototypes.</p>
<p><code>_MSL_HEAP_START</code></p>	<p>When <code>_MSL_OS_ALLOC_SUPPORT</code> is off, the MSL <code>alloc.c</code> file must be able to find the start of the writable memory pool area. The <code>_MSL_HEAP_START</code> macro must be defined in the platform prefix file to expand to a memory location signifying the start of the writable memory pool area.</p>

Table 3.1 MSL Memory Management Macros (*continued*)

Macro	Details
<code>_MSL_HEAP_SIZE</code>	When <code>_MSL_OS_ALLOC_SUPPORT</code> is off, the MSL <code>alloc.c</code> file must be able to determine the size of the writable memory pool. The <code>_MSL_HEAP_SIZE</code> macro must be defined in the platform prefix file to expand to the size of the writable memory pool.
<code>__CALLOC</code>	If <code>__CALLOC</code> is undefined, the name of the MSL <code>calloc()</code> routine is simply <code>calloc</code> . Otherwise, if <code>__CALLOC</code> is defined, the MSL <code>calloc()</code> routine is named whatever the <code>__CALLOC</code> macro is defined to. This is useful in case a platform has its own system implementation of <code>calloc</code> and the MSL implementation conflicts over the same name.
<code>__FREE</code>	If <code>__FREE</code> is undefined, the name of the MSL <code>free()</code> routine is simply <code>free</code> . Otherwise, if <code>__FREE</code> is defined, the MSL <code>free()</code> routine is named whatever the <code>__FREE</code> macro is defined to. This is useful in case a platform has its own system implementation of <code>free</code> and the MSL implementation conflicts over the same name.
<code>__MALLOC</code>	If <code>__MALLOC</code> is undefined, the name of the MSL <code>malloc()</code> routine is simply <code>malloc</code> . Otherwise, if <code>__MALLOC</code> is defined, the MSL <code>malloc()</code> routine is named whatever the <code>__MALLOC</code> macro is defined to. This is useful in case a platform has its own system implementation of <code>malloc</code> and the MSL implementation conflicts over the same name.
<code>__REALLOC</code>	If <code>__REALLOC</code> is undefined, the name of the MSL <code>realloc()</code> routine is simply <code>realloc</code> . Otherwise, if <code>__REALLOC</code> is defined, the MSL <code>realloc()</code> routine is named whatever the <code>__REALLOC</code> macro is defined to. This is useful in case a platform has its own system implementation of <code>realloc</code> and the MSL implementation conflicts over the same name.

Configuring Time and Clock

MSL comes configured by default to support a platform having the ability to determine the time of day and also the ability to return an internal clock tick. The support does not come for free. Each platform must define four simple functions to provide MSL with low-level information from the platform hardware or operating system. Time and clock stub functions are in the `time_XXX.c` platform file, where `XXX` is the platform, such as `Mac` or `Win`.

For systems that support an internal clock tick, the `__get_clock()` function must obtain the current clock tick and return its value to MSL. If the clock tick information is not obtainable, return the value `-1`.

For systems that support the ability to determine the time of day, the `__get_time()` function must obtain the current time of day and return its `time_t` equivalent value to MSL. Depending on the value of `_MSL_TIME_T_IS_LOCALTIME`, the current time is either the “local time” time of day, or it is “Universal Time Coordinated” (UTC), which was formerly called “Greenwich Mean Time” (GMT).

If the current time of day is not obtainable, return the value `-1`. The `__to_gm_time()` function must take a “local time” time of day `time_t` value and convert it into a “global mean” `time_t` value. If the conversion takes place properly, return `1` to MSL. If the conversion fails, return `0` to MSL.

The `__to_local_time()` function must take a UTC time of day `time_t` value and convert it into a “local time” `time_t` value. If the conversion takes place properly, return `1` to MSL. If the conversion fails, return `0` to MSL. The `__to_local_time()` function is only used when `_MSL_TIME_T_IS_LOCALTIME` is off.

Finally, the `__isdst()` function must try to determine whether or not daylight savings time is in effect. If daylight savings time is not in effect, return `0`. If daylight savings time is in effect, return `1`. If daylight savings time information is not obtainable, return `-1`.

The macros listed in [Table 3.2](#) are used to configure the time and clock support:

Table 3.2 MSL Time and Clock Macros

Macros	Details
<code>_MSL_OS_TIME_SUPPORT</code>	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform supports retrieving the time. Defined to 0 if the MSL platform does not support retrieving the time.
<code>_MSL_CLOCK_T_AVAILABLE</code>	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform supports the <code>clock_t</code> type. Defined to 0 if the MSL platform does not support the <code>clock_t</code> type. The <code>_MSL_OS_TIME_SUPPORT</code> macro must be on before the <code>_MSL_CLOCK_T_AVAILABLE</code> macro is recognized.
<code>_MSL_CLOCK_T_DEFINED</code>	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform defined the <code>clock_t</code> type. Defined to 0 if the MSL platform does not define the <code>clock_t</code> type.
<code>_MSL_CLOCK_T</code>	Set to the <code>clock_t</code> type. Default value is unsigned long.
<code>_MSL_TIME_T_AVAILABLE</code>	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform supports the <code>time_t</code> type. Defined to 0 if the MSL platform does not support the <code>time_t</code> type. The <code>_MSL_OS_TIME_SUPPORT</code> macro must be on before the <code>_MSL_TIME_T_AVAILABLE</code> macro is recognized.
<code>_MSL_TIME_T_DEFINED</code>	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform defined the <code>time_t</code> type. Defined to 0 if the MSL platform does not define the <code>time_t</code> type.
<code>_MSL_TIME_T_IS_LOCALTIME</code>	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform value for <code>time_t</code> represents local time, preadjusted for any time zone and offset from UTC (GMT). Defined to 0 if the MSL platform value for <code>time_t</code> represents Universal Time Coordinated. The default value is 1.
<code>_MSL_CLOCKS_PER_SEC</code>	Set to the number of clock ticks per second. The default value is 60.

Configuring File I/O

Setting up MSL to handle file I/O is a fairly intensive task. It requires many platform-specific routines to be written. The easiest way to configure file I/O is to simply have MSL not know about it by defining `_MSL_OS_DISK_FILE_SUPPORT` to 0. In that mode,

Configuring MSL C

Configuring File I/O

MSL does not know about any routines requiring file manipulation such as `fopen()`, `fread()`, `fwrite()`, `fclose()`, etc.

When `_MSL_OS_DISK_FILE_SUPPORT` is defined to 1, many low-level file routines need to be written, and several supporting macros also need to be defined properly. First, make sure that `_MSL_FILENAME_MAX` properly reflects the maximum size of a filename. Also, if the default internal MSL file buffer size is not appropriate, choose a new value for `_MSL_BUFSIZ`. Once all the macros are properly defined, the following routines in `file_io_XXX.c` (where `XXX` represents platform, such as `Mac` or `Win`) must be completed.

Routines

The `__open_file` routine is perhaps the most complicated of all the low level file I/O routines. It takes a filename and a bunch of mode flags, opens the file, and returns a handle to the file. A file handle is a platform-specific identifier uniquely identifying the open file. The mode flags specify if the file is to be opened in read-only, write-only, or read-write mode. The flags also specify if the file must previously exist for an open to be successful, if the file can be opened whether or not it previously existed, or if the file is truncated (position and end of file marker set to 0) once it is open. If the file is opened successfully, return `__no_io_error`. If there was an error opening the file, return `__io_error`.

The `__open_temp_file` routine in the `file_io_Starter.c` file is mostly platform independent. It may be customized if there are more efficient ways to perform the task. The `__open_temp_file` routine is called by `tmpfile()` to perform the low level work of creating a new temporary file (which is automatically deleted when closed).

The `__read_file` routine takes a file handle, a buffer, and the size of the buffer and should read information from the file described by the file handle into the buffer. The buffer does not have to be completely filled, but at least one character should be read. The number of characters successfully read is returned in the `*count` parameter. If an end of file is reached after more than one character has been read, simply return the number of characters read. The subsequent `read` call should then return zero characters read and a result code of `__io_EOF`. If the read was successful, return `__no_io_error`. If the read failed, return `__io_error`.

The `__write_file` routine takes a file handle, a buffer, and the size of the buffer. It should then write information to the file described by the file handle from the buffer. The number of characters successfully written is returned in the `*count` parameter. If the write was successful, return `__no_io_error`. If the write failed, return `__io_error`.

The `__position_file` routine takes a file handle, a position displacement, and a positioning mode and should set the current position in the file described by the file handle based on the displacement and mode. The displacement value is passed as an unsigned long due to certain internal constraints of MSL. The value should actually be treated as signed long. The mode specifies if displacement is an absolute position in the file (treat as position of 0 + displacement), a change from the current position (treat as current position

+ displacement), or an offset from the end of file mark (treat as EOF position + displacement). If the positioning was successful, return `__no_io_error`. If the positioning failed, return `__io_error`.

The `__close_file` routine closes the specified file. If the file was created by `__open_temp_file`, it should additionally be deleted. If the close was successful, return `__no_io_error`. If the close failed, return `__io_error`.

The `__temp_file_name` routine creates a new unique filename suitable for a temporary file. It is called by `tmpnam()` to perform the low-level work.

The `__delete_file` routine deletes an existing file, given its filename. If the delete was successful, return `__no_io_error`. If the delete failed, return `__io_error`.

The `__rename_file` routine renames an existing file, given its existing filename and a desired new filename. If the rename was successful, return `__no_io_error`. If the rename failed, return `__io_error`.

Finally, if the platform wants to provide some additional nonstandard file I/O routines that are common to the Windows operating system, make sure `_MSL_WIDE_CHAR` is on, then also define `_MSL_WFILEIO_AVAILABLE` to 1. The following stub routines must also be completed in the `file_io_xxx.c` source file. All routines take `wchar_t*` parameters instead of `char*`: `__wopen_file` (same function as `__open_file`), `__wtemp_file_name` (same function as `__temp_file_name`), `__wdelete_file` (same function as `__delete_file`), and `__wrename_file` (same function as `__rename_file`).

The macros listed in [Table 3.3](#) are used to configure the MSL file I/O system:

Table 3.3 MSL File I/O Macros

Macros	Details
<code>_MSL_OS_DISK_FILE_SUPPORT</code>	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform supports disk file I/O. Defined to 0 if the MSL platform does not support disk file I/O.
<code>_MSL_FILENAME_MAX</code>	Set to the maximum number of characters allowed in a filename. The default value is 256.

Configuring MSL C

Configuring Console I/O

Table 3.3 MSL File I/O Macros (continued)

Macros	Details
<code>_MSL_BUFSIZ</code>	Set to the file I/O buffer size in bytes used to set the <code>BUFSIZ</code> macro. The default value is 4096.
<code>_MSL_WFILEIO_AVAILABLE</code>	Defined to 1 if MSL has <code>wchar_t</code> extensions for file I/O calls needing filenames, such as <code>wfopen()</code> . Defined to 0 if MSL only has traditional C file I/O calls. It is an error to have <code>_MSL_WIDE_CHAR</code> off and <code>_MSL_WFILEIO_AVAILABLE</code> on.

Configuring Console I/O

Console I/O for `stdin`, `stdout`, and `stderr` can be configured in many different ways. The easiest way to configure console I/O is to have it turned off completely. When `_MSL_CONSOLE_SUPPORT` is off, MSL does not know about `stdin`, `stdout`, or `stderr`. Calls such as `printf()` are not placed in the standard C library.

When `_MSL_CONSOLE_SUPPORT` is on, there are essentially three ways in which to provide console access.

- The first way is to have MSL automatically throw away all items read and written to the console by turning on `_MSL_NULL_CONSOLE_ROUTINES`.
- The second way is to have MSL treat all console I/O as if it were file I/O by turning on `_MSL_FILE_CONSOLE_ROUTINES`. Treating the console as file I/O requires configuring the file I/O portion of MSL as described in the previous section. Input and output go through the `__read_file`, `__write_file`, `__close_file` bottlenecks instead of `__read_console`, `__write_console`, and `__close_console`.
- The third way to provide console access is to simply turn on `_MSL_CONSOLE_SUPPORT` and leave the remainder of the `_MSL_CONSOLE_FILE_IS_DISK_FILE` and `_MSL_FILE_CONSOLE_ROUTINES` flags in their default (off) state. MSL will then call `__read_console` when it needs input (for example from `scanf()`), `__write_console` when it wants to send output (for example from `printf()`), and `__close_console` when the console is no longer needed. The three routines should be provided in the `console_io_xxx.c` file.

The macros listed in [Table 3.4](#) are used to configure the MSL console I/O:

Table 3.4 MSL Console I/O Macros

Macro	Details
<code>_MSL_CONSOLE_SUPPORT</code>	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform supports console I/O. Defined to 0 if the MSL platform does not support console I/O. Default value is 1.
<code>_MSL_BUFFERED_CONSOLE</code>	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform console I/O is buffered. Defined to 0 if the MSL platform console I/O is unbuffered. Default value is 1.
<code>_MSL_CONSOLE_FILE_IS_DISK_FILE</code>	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform has console I/O, but it is really in a file. Defined to 0 if the MSL platform has traditional console I/O. Default value is 0.
<code>_MSL_NULL_CONSOLE_ROUTINES</code>	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform does not perform console I/O. Defined to 0 if the MSL platform performs console I/O. This flag may be set independently of <code>_MSL_CONSOLE_SUPPORT</code> ; however, when <code>_MSL_CONSOLE_SUPPORT</code> is off, <code>_MSL_NULL_CONSOLE_ROUTINES</code> must always be on. When <code>_MSL_CONSOLE_SUPPORT</code> is on and <code>_MSL_NULL_CONSOLE_ROUTINES</code> is also on, all console I/O is essentially ignored. Default value is 0.
<code>_MSL_FILE_CONSOLE_ROUTINES</code>	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform uses the file I/O read/write/close routines for console I/O instead of using the special console read/write/close routines. Define to 0 if the MSL platform uses the special console read/write/close routines. When <code>_MSL_CONSOLE_FILE_IS_DISK_FILE</code> is on, <code>_MSL_FILE_CONSOLE_ROUTINES</code> must always be on. Default value is 0.

Configuring Threads

MSL is highly adaptive when it comes to multi-threading. The C standard makes no mention of threading, and it even has points where global data is accessed directly, for example `errno`, `asctime()`, etc. MSL can be configured to know about multithreaded

Configuring MSL C

Configuring Threads

systems and be completely reentrant. There are essentially three ways to configure the MSL thread support:

- single thread (not reentrant at all)
- multithreaded with global data (mostly reentrant)
- and multithreaded with thread local data (completely reentrant).

With `_MSL_THREADSAFE` off, MSL is setup to operate in a single thread environment. There are no critical regions to synchronize operations between threads. It is sometimes advantageous to configure MSL for a single threaded environment. Operations such as file I/O and memory allocations will be quicker, since there is no need to ask for or wait for critical regions. Many simple programs do not make use of threads, thus there may be no need for the additional overhead.

With `_MSL_THREADSAFE` on, MSL is setup to synchronize operations between threads properly by the use of critical regions. Critical regions are supplied either by POSIX pthread functions or by the use of platform specific calls. If the platform has an underlying POSIX layer supporting pthreads, simply turning on `_MSL_THREADSAFE` and `_MSL_PTHREADS` is enough for MSL to fully operate. No other custom code is necessary.

With `_MSL_THREADSAFE` on and `_MSL_PTHREADS` off, the platform must provide its own critical region code. This is generally done by first providing an array of critical region identifiers in the `critical_regions_xxx.c` file, and then by completing the four critical region functions in the `critical_regions_xxx.h` header file (where `xxx` represents operating system, such as Mac or Win). The compiler runtime library must make a call to `__init_critical_regions()` before calling `main()`.

With `_MSL_THREADSAFE` on, the `_MSL_LOCALDATA_AVAILABLE` flag controls whether or not the MSL library is completely reentrant or not. When `_MSL_LOCALDATA_AVAILABLE` is off, the MSL library uses global and static variables, and is therefore not completely reentrant for such items as `errno`, the random number seed used by `rand()`, `strtok()` state information, etc. When `_MSL_LOCALDATA_AVAILABLE` is on, the MSL library uses thread local storage to maintain state information. Each thread has its own copy of some dynamic memory that gets used.

With `_MSL_LOCALDATA_AVAILABLE` on and `_MSL_PTHREADS` on, simply adding the following line to the platform prefix file is enough to fully support complete reentrancy:

```
#define _MSL_LOCALDATA(_a) __msl_GetThreadLocalData()->_a
```

With `_MSL_LOCALDATA_AVAILABLE` on and `_MSL_PTHREADS` off, the platform must completely supply its own routines to maintain and access thread local storage. The `thread_local_data_xxx.h` and `thread_local_data_xxx.c` files are used to provide the necessary functionality. Also, the common MSL header (`msl_thread_local_data.h`) must be modified to include the platform header

(`thread_local_data_xxx.h`) based on its `__dest_os` value. The `_MSL_LOCALDATA` macro is used to access items in thread local storage. So, for example, if the random number seed needs to be obtained, the MSL code will say `_MSL_LOCALDATA(random_next)` to get the random number seed. The macro must expand to an l-value expression.

At times, it may be easier to turn on `_MSL_PTHREADS` even if the underlying platform does not have built-in pthread support. Instead of writing custom code to support the MSL threading model, it may be easier to turn on `_MSL_PTHREADS` and then write comparable pthread routines. When `_MSL_PTHREADS` is on and `_MSL_THREADSAFE` is on, four pthread routines in the `pthread_xxx.c` file are used by MSL to implement critical regions.

pthread Routines

The `pthread_mutex_init` routine creates a single mutex. MSL will always pass `NULL` as the second `attr` argument, which means to use default mutex attributes. Return zero upon success, return an error code upon failure.

The `pthread_mutex_destroy` routine disposes of a single mutex. Return zero upon success, return an error code upon failure.

The `pthread_mutex_lock` routine acquires a lock on a single mutex. If the mutex is already locked when `pthread_mutex_lock` is called, the routine blocks execution of the current thread until the mutex is available. Return zero upon success, return an error code upon failure.

The `pthread_mutex_unlock` routine releases a lock on a single mutex. Return zero upon success, return an error code upon failure.

Additionally, when `_MSL_LOCALDATA_AVAILABLE` is on, four more pthread routines in the `pthread_xxx.c` file are used by MSL to implement thread local data:

- The `pthread_key_create` routine creates a new thread local data identifier. Each thread can then access its own individual data elements through the identifier. When a thread terminates, the destructor routine is called with the single argument of `pthread_getspecific()` to clean up any necessary thread local data. Return zero upon success, return an error code upon failure.
- The `pthread_key_delete` routine disposes of a thread local data identifier. Return zero upon success, return an error code upon failure.
- The `pthread_setspecific` routine associates a value to a previously created thread local data identifier. The value is specific to the currently executing thread. Return zero upon success, return an error code upon failure.
- The `pthread_getspecific` routine retrieves a value associated with a thread local data identifier. The value is specific to the currently executing thread. If no

Configuring MSL C

Configuring Threads

value has been associated with the thread local data identifier, return NULL.
Otherwise, return the previously associated value.

The macros listed in [Table 3.5](#) are used to configure and use the MSL threading support:

Table 3.5 MSL Thread Support Macros

Macros	Details
<code>_MSL_THREADSAFE</code>	Defined to 0 if there is no multi-thread support in MSL. Defined to 1 if there should be multi-thread support in MSL. When defined to 1, many internal aspects of MSL are guarded by critical regions. Having critical regions inside MSL will slow down the execution time for the trade-off of working correctly on a multi-threaded system. Also, many MSL functions will use thread local storage for maintaining state information.
<code>_MSL_PTHREADS</code>	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform supports the POSIX threading model. Defined to 0 if the MSL platform does not support the POSIX threading model. It is an error to define <code>_MSL_PTHREADS</code> to 1 and <code>_MSL_THREADSAFE</code> to 0. MSL has generic support for the POSIX thread model, so turning on <code>_MSL_THREADSAFE</code> and <code>_MSL_PTHREADS</code> is enough to properly support a multithreaded system without the need to write any additional support code.
<code>_MSL_LOCALDATA</code>	Internal MSL flag for accessing thread local data when <code>_MSL_THREADSAFE</code> is 1. Accesses static global data when <code>_MSL_THREADSAFE</code> is 0.
<code>_MSL_LOCALDATA_AVAILABLE</code>	Defined to 1 if the MSL platform supports thread local data, accessible using the <code>_MSL_LOCALDATA</code> macro. Defined to 0 if the MSL platform does not support thread local data.

alloca.h

This header defines one function, [alloca](#), which lets you allocate memory quickly using the stack.

Overview of alloca.h

The `alloca.h` header file consists of [“alloca”](#), which allocates memory from the stack.

alloca

Allocates memory quickly on the stack.

```
#include <alloca.h>
void *alloca(size_t nbytes);
```

Table 4.1 `alloca`

nbytes	size_t	number of bytes of allocation
--------	--------	-------------------------------

Remarks

This function returns a pointer to a block of memory that is `nbytes` long. The block is on the function's stack. This function works quickly since it decrements the current stack pointer. When your function exits, it automatically releases the storage.

NOTE The AltiVec version of `alloca()` allocates memory on a 16 byte alignment.

If you use `alloca()` to allocate a lot of storage, be sure to increase the Stack Size for your project in the Project preferences panel.

If it is successful, `alloca()` returns a pointer to a block of memory. If it encounters an error, `alloca()` returns `NULL`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

alloca.h

Overview of alloca.h

See Also

[“calloc” on page 417](#), [“free” on page 422](#)

[“malloc” on page 427](#), [“realloc” on page 434](#))

assert.h

The `assert.h` header file provides a debugging macro, [assert](#), that outputs a diagnostic message and stops the program if a test fails.

Overview of assert.h

The `assert.h` header file provides a debugging macro, [assert](#), which outputs a diagnostic message and stops the program if a test fails.

assert

Abort a program if a test is false.

```
#include <assert.h>
void assert(int expression);
```

Table 5.1 `assert`

expression	int	A boolean expression being evaluated
------------	-----	--------------------------------------

Remarks

If `expression` is false the `assert()` macro outputs a diagnostic message to `stderr` and calls `abort()`. The diagnostic message has the form

```
file: line test -- assertion failed
```

```
abort -- terminating
```

where `file` is the source file, `line` is the line number, and `test` is the failed expression.

To turn off the `assert()` macros, place a `#define NDEBUG` (no debugging) directive before the `#include <assert.h>` directive.

This macro may not be implemented on all platforms.

assert.h

Overview of *assert.h*

See Also

[“abort” on page 405](#)

Listing 5.1 Example of assert() Usage

```
#undef NDEBUG
/* Make sure that assert() is enabled */
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    int x = 100, y = 5;
    printf("assert test.\n");

    /*This assert will output a message and abort the program */
    assert(x > 1000);
    printf("This will not execute if NDEBUG is undefined\n");
    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
assert test.
foo.c:12 x > 1000 -- assertion failed
abort -- terminating
```

conio.h

The `conio.h` header file consist of various runtime declarations that pertain to the Win32 x86 targets for console input and output.

Overview of conio.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“ clrscr” on page 30](#) clears the console window.
- [“ getch” on page 30](#) reads a char from the input screen.
- [“ getche” on page 31](#) reads a char and echoes to the screen.
- [“ gotoxy” on page 31](#) places the cursor on a console window.
- [“ initscr” on page 32](#) sets up a console in a GUI application.
- [“ inp” on page 32](#) reads a byte from an input port.
- [“ inpd” on page 33](#) reads a double word from and input port.
- [“ inpw” on page 33](#) reads a word from an input port.
- [“ kbhit” on page 34](#) returns true if a key is pressed.
- [“ outp” on page 34](#) outputs a byte to a port.
- [“ outpd” on page 35](#) outputs a double word to a port.
- [“ outpw” on page 36](#) outputs a word to a port.
- [“ textattr” on page 36](#) sets the text attributes.
- [“ textbackground” on page 37](#) sets the text background color.
- [“ textcolor” on page 37](#) sets the text color.
- [“ wherex” on page 38](#) returns the horizontal coordinate.
- [“ wherey” on page 38](#) returns the vertical coordinate.

conio.h

Overview of conio.h

_clrscr

Clears the standard output screen.

```
#include <conio.h>
void _clrscr(void);
```

Remarks

This facility has no parameters.

No value is returned in this implementation.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

getch

This function reads a single char from the standard input device and does not echo it to the output.

```
#include <conio.h>
int getch(void);
int _getch(void);
```

Remarks

This facility has no parameters.

The function `getch` returns the char read.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“getc” on page 348](#)

[“getchar” on page 349](#)

getche

This function reads a single char from the standard input device and echoes it to the output without the need of pressing the enter key.

```
#include <conio.h>
int getche(void);
int _getche(void);
```

Remarks

This facility has no parameters.

The function `getche` returns the char read.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“getc” on page 348](#)

[“getchar” on page 349](#)

_gotoxy

Moves the cursor to the horizontal and vertical coordinates in a standard output device.

```
#include <conio.h>
void _gotoxy(int x, int y);
```

Table 6.1 `_gotoxy`

x	int	vertical screen coordinate
y	int	horizontal screen coordinate

Remarks

No value is returned in this implementation.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

conio.h

Overview of conio.h

See Also

[“ wherex” on page 38](#)

[“ wherey” on page 38](#)

_initscr

Sets up standard 80x25 console with no scrolling region.

```
#include <conio.h>
void _initscr(void);
```

Remarks

This facility has no parameters.

There is no need to call `_initscr()` unless you have a GUI application (subsystem Windows GUI), where no console is available at runtime.

No value is returned in this implementation.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

inp

Reads a `byte` from the specified port

```
#include <conio.h>
unsigned char inp(unsigned short port);
unsigned char _inp(unsigned short port);
```

Table 6.2 inp

port	unsigned short	a port specified by number
------	----------------	----------------------------

Remarks

The value as a `byte` read is returned.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“inpd” on page 33](#)

[“inpw” on page 33](#)

inpd

Reads a double word from the specified port

```
#include <conio.h>
unsigned long inpd(unsigned short port);
unsigned long _inpd(unsigned short port);
```

Table 6.3 inpd

port	unsigned short	a port specified by number
------	----------------	----------------------------

Remarks

The value as a long read is returned.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“inp” on page 32](#)

[“inpw” on page 33](#)

inpw

Reads a word from the specified port

```
#include <conio.h>
unsigned short inpw(unsigned short port);
unsigned short _inpw(unsigned short port);
```

Table 6.4 inpw

port	unsigned short	a port specified by number
------	----------------	----------------------------

Remarks

The value as a word read is returned.

conio.h

Overview of conio.h

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“inp” on page 32](#)

[“inpd” on page 33](#)

kbhit

This function is used in a loop to detect an immediate keyboard key press.

```
#include <conio.h>
```

```
int kbhit(void);
```

```
int _kbhit(void);
```

This facility has no parameters.

Remarks

The `kbhit` function has the side effect of discarding any non-keyboard input records in the console input queue

If the keyboard is pressed `kbhit()` returns a non zero value otherwise it return zero.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“getch” on page 30](#)

[“getche” on page 31](#)

outp

Outputs a `byte` to a specified port.

```
#include <conio.h>
```

```
void outp(unsigned short pt, unsigned char out);
```

```
void _outp(unsigned short pt, unsigned char out);
```

Table 6.5 outp

pt	unsigned short	a port specified by number
out	unsigned char	a byte value sent to the output

Remarks

No value is returned in this implementation.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“outpd” on page 35](#)

[“outpw” on page 36](#)

outpd

Sends a double word to the output port specified.

```
#include <conio.h>
void outpd(unsigned short pt, unsigned long out);
void _outpd(unsigned short pt, unsigned long out);
```

Table 6.6 outpd

pt	unsigned short	a port specified by number
out	unsigned long	a double word value sent to the output

No value is returned in this implementation.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“outp” on page 34](#)

[“outpw” on page 36](#)

conio.h

Overview of conio.h

outpw

Sends a word to the output port specified.

```
#include <conio.h>
void outpw(unsigned short pt, unsigned short out);
void _outpw(unsigned short pt, unsigned short out);
```

Table 6.7 outpw

pt	unsigned short	a port specified by number
out	unsigned short	a word value sent to the output

Remarks

No value is returned in this implementation.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“outp” on page 34](#)

[“outpd” on page 35](#)

_textattr

This function sets the attributes of the console text.

```
#include <conio.h>
void _textattr(int newattr);
```

Table 6.8 _textattr

newattr	int	the text attributes to be set
---------	-----	-------------------------------

Remarks

The function `_textattr` allows you to set both the foreground and background attributes with the variable `newattr`. The attributes available for this function are defined in the header file `wincon.h`.

No value is returned in this implementation.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“ `textbackground`” on page 37](#)

[“ `textcolor`” on page 37](#)

`_textbackground`

This function sets the console’s background color.

```
#include <conio.h>
void _textbackground(int newcolor);
```

Table 6.9 `_textbackground`

newcolor	int	the background color to be set
----------	-----	--------------------------------

Remarks

The attributes available for this function are defined in the header file `wincon.h`.

No value is returned in this implementation.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“ `textattr`” on page 36](#)

[“ `textcolor`” on page 37](#)

`_textcolor`

This function sets the console’s text color.

```
#include <conio.h>
void _textcolor(int newcolor);
```

conio.h

Overview of conio.h

Table 6.10 `_textcolor`

<code>newcolor</code>	<code>int</code>	the text color to be set
-----------------------	------------------	--------------------------

Remarks

The attributes available for this function are defined in the header file `wincon.h`.

No value is returned in this implementation.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“_textattr” on page 36](#)

[“_textbackground” on page 37](#)

`_wherex`

Determines the horizontal coordinate of the cursor in a console window.

```
#include <conio.h>
int _wherex(void);
```

Remarks

This facility has no parameters.

Returns the horizontal coordinate.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“_wherey” on page 38](#)

[“_gotoxy” on page 31](#)

`_wherey`

Determines the vertical coordinate of the cursor in a console window.

```
#include <conio.h>
int _wherey(void);
```

Remarks

This facility has no parameters.

Returns the vertical coordinate.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“_gotoxy” on page 31](#)

[“_wherex” on page 38](#)



conio.h

Overview of conio.h

console.h

This header file contains procedures and types, which help you port a program that was written for a command-line/console interface to the Macintosh operating system.

The console.h header file consist of various runtime declarations that pertain to the Classic and Carbon Macintosh interfaces.

Overview of console.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“ccommand” on page 41](#) helps you port a program that relies on command-line arguments.
- [“clrscr” on page 43](#) clears the SIOUX window and flushes the buffer.
- [“getch” on page 43](#) returns the keyboard character pressed when an ascii key is pressed.
- [“InstallConsole” on page 44](#) installs the Console package.
- [“kbhit” on page 44](#) returns true if any keyboard key is pressed without retrieving the key.
- [“ReadCharsFromConsole” on page 45](#) reads from the Console into a buffer.
- [“RemoveConsole” on page 45](#) removes the console package.
- [“_ttypname” on page 46](#) returns the name of the terminal associated with the file id. The unix.h function ttyname calls this function.
- [“WriteCharsToConsole” on page 46](#) writes a stream of output to the Console window.

ccommand

Lets you enter command-line arguments for a SIOUX program.

```
#include <console.h>
int ccommand(char ***argv);
```

console.h

Overview of console.h

Table 7.1 ccommand

argv	char ***	The address of the second parameter of your command line
------	----------	--

Remarks

The function `ccommand()` must be the first code generated in your program. It must directly follow any variable declarations in the main function.

This function displays a dialog that lets you enter arguments and redirect standard input and output. Please refer to [“Overview of SIOUX” on page 255](#), for information on customizing SIOUX, or setting console options.

Only `stdin`, `stdout`, `cin`, and `cout` are redirected. Standard error reporting methods `stderr`, `cerr`, and `clog` are not redirected.

The maximum number of arguments that can be entered is determined by the value of `MAX_ARGS` defined in `ccommand.c` and is set to 25. Any arguments in excess of this number are ignored.

Enter the command-line arguments in the Argument field. Choose where your program directs standard input and output with the buttons below the field: the buttons on the left are for standard input and the buttons on the right are for standard output. If you choose Console, the program reads from or write to a SIOUX window. If you choose File, `ccommand()` displays a standard file dialog which lets you choose a file to read from or write to. After you choose a file, its name replaces the word *File*.

The function `ccommand()` returns an integer and takes one parameter which is a pointer to an array of strings. It fills the array with the arguments you entered in the dialog and returns the number of arguments you entered. As in UNIX or DOS, the first argument, the argument in element 0, is the name of the program. [Listing 7.1](#) has an example of command line usage.

This function returns the number of arguments you entered.

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

See Also

[“Customizing SIOUX” on page 258](#)

Listing 7.1 Example of `ccommand()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <console.h>
```

```
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    int i;

    argc = ccommand(&argv);

    for (i = 0; i < argc; i++)
        printf("%d. %s\n", i, argv[i]);
    return 0;
}
```

clrscr

Clears the console window and flushes the buffers;

```
#include <console.h>
void clrscr(void);
```

Remarks

This function is used to select all and clear the screen and buffer by calling SIOUXclrscr from SIOUX.h.

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

getch

Returns the keyboard character pressed when an ascii key is pressed

```
#include <console.h>
int getch(void);
```

Remarks

This function is used for console style menu selections for immediate actions.

Returns the keyboard character pressed when an ascii key is pressed.

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

See Also

[“kbhit” on page 44](#)

console.h

Overview of console.h

InstallConsole

Installs the Console package.

```
#include <console.h>
extern short InstallConsole(short fd);
```

Table 7.2 InstallConsole

fd	short	A file descriptor for standard i/o
----	-------	------------------------------------

Remarks

Installs the Console package, this function will be called right before any read or write to one of the standard streams.

This function returns any error.

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

See Also

[“RemoveConsole” on page 45](#)

kbhit

Returns true if any keyboard key is pressed.

```
#include <console.h>
int kbhit(void);
```

Remarks

Returns true if any keyboard key is pressed without retrieving the key used for stopping a loop by pressing any key

This function returns non zero when any keyboard key is pressed.

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

See Also

[“getch” on page 43](#)

ReadCharsFromConsole

Reads from the Console into a buffer.

```
#include <console.h>
extern long ReadCharsFromConsole
(char *buffer, long n);
```

Table 7.3 ReadCharsFromConsole

buffer	char *	A stream buffer
n	long	Number of char to read

Remarks

Reads from the Console into a buffer. This function is called by read.

Any errors encountered are returned.

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

See Also

[“WriteCharsToConsole” on page 46](#)

RemoveConsole

Removes the console package.

```
#include <console.h>
extern void RemoveConsole(void);
```

Remarks

Removes the console package. It is called after all other streams are closed and exit functions (installed by either atexit or __atexit) have been called.

Since there is no way to recover from an error, this function doesn't need to return any.

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

console.h

Overview of console.h

See Also

[“InstallConsole” on page 44](#)

__ttyname

Returns the name of the terminal associated with the file id.

```
#include <console.h>
extern char *__ttyname(long fildes);
```

Table 7.4 __ttyname

fildes	long	The file descriptor
--------	------	---------------------

Remarks

Returns the name of the terminal associated with the file id. The unix.h function ttyname calls this function (we need to map the int to a long for size of int variance).

Returns the name of the terminal associated with the file id.

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

See Also

[“ttyname” on page 534](#)

WriteCharsToConsole

Writes a stream of output to the Console window.

```
#include <console.h>
extern long WriteCharsToConsole(char *buffer, long n);
```

Table 7.5 WriteCharsToConsole

buffer	char *	A stream buffer
n	long	Number of char to write

Remarks

Writes a stream of output to the Console window. This function is called by write.

Any errors encountered are returned.

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

See Also

[“ReadCharsFromConsole” on page 45](#)



console.h

Overview of console.h

crt1.h

The `crt1.h` header file consist of various runtime declarations that pertain to the Win32 x86 targets.

Overview of crt1.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“Argc” on page 49](#) is the argument list count.
- [“Argv” on page 50](#) is the argument list variables.
- [“DllTerminate” on page 50](#) shows when a DLL is running terminate code.
- [“environ” on page 50](#) is the environment pointers.
- [“HandleTable” on page 51](#) is a structure allocated for each ed file handle.
- [“CRTStartup” on page 51](#) initializes the C Runtime start-up routines.
- [“RunInit” on page 52](#) initializes the runtime, static classes and variables.
- [“SetupArgs” on page 52](#) sets up the command line arguments.

Argc

The argument count variable

```
#include <crt1.h>
extern int __argc;
```

Remarks

Used for command line argument count.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

crt1.h

Overview of crt1.h

Argv

The argument command variables.

```
#include <crt1.h>
extern char **__argv;
```

Remarks

The command line arguments.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

_DllTerminate

A flag to determine when a DLL is running terminate code.

```
#include <crt1.h>
extern int _DllTerminate;
```

Remarks

This flag is set when a DLL is running terminate code.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

environ

The environment pointers

```
#include <crt1.h>
extern char *(*environ);
```

Remarks

This is a pointer to the environment.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

_HandleTable

FileStruct is a structure allocated for each file handle

```
#include <crt1.h>
typedef struct
{
    void *handle;
    char translate;
    char append;
} FileStruct;

extern FileStruct *_HandleTable[NUM_HANDLES];
extern int _HandPtr;
```

Remarks

The variable `_HandPtr` is a pointer to a table of handles.

The variable `NUM_HANDLES` lists the number of possible handles.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

_CRTStartup

The function `_CRTStartup` is the C Runtime start-up routine.

```
#include <crt1.h>
extern void _CRTStartup();
```

Remarks

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

crtl.h

Overview of crt1.h

_RunInit

The function `_RunInit` initializes the runtime, all static classes and variables.

```
#include <crtl.h>
extern void _RunInit();
```

Remarks

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

_SetupArgs

The function `_SetupArgs` sets up the command line arguments.

```
#include <crtl.h>
extern void _SetupArgs();
```

Remarks

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

ctype.h

The `ctype.h` header file supplies macros and functions for testing and manipulation of character type.

Overview of ctype.h

Character Testing and Case Conversion

The `ctype.h` header file supplies macros for testing character type and for converting alphabetic characters to uppercase or lowercase. The `ctype.h` macros support ASCII characters (0x00 to 0x7F), and the EOF value. These macros are not defined for the Apple Macintosh Extended character set (0x80 to 0xFF).

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“isalnum” on page 55](#) tests for alphabetical and numerical characters.
- [“isalpha” on page 57](#) tests for alphabetical characters.
- [“isblank” on page 57](#) tests for a space between words and is dependent upon the locale usage.
- [“iscntrl” on page 58](#) tests for control characters.
- [“isdigit” on page 58](#) tests for digit characters.
- [“isgraph” on page 59](#) tests for graphical characters.
- [“islower” on page 59](#) tests for lower case characters.
- [“isprint” on page 60](#) tests for printable characters.
- [“ispunct” on page 60](#) tests for punctuation characters.
- [“isspace” on page 61](#) tests for white space characters.
- [“isupper” on page 61](#) tests for upper case characters.
- [“isxdigit” on page 62](#) tests for hexadecimal characters.
- [“tolower” on page 62](#) changes from uppercase to lowercase.
- [“toupper” on page 63](#) changes from lower case to uppercase.

Character Sets Supported

A Main Standard Library character tests the ASCII character set. Testing of extended character sets is undefined and may or may not work for any specific system. See [Table 9.1](#) for return values.

Table 9.1 Character Testing Functions

This function	Returns true if c is
isalnum(c)	Alphanumeric: [a-z], [A-Z], [0-9]
isalpha(c)	Alphabetic: [a-z], [A-Z].
isblank(c)	A blankspace between words based on locale
isctr1(c)	The delete character (0x7F) or an ordinary control character from 0x00 to 0x1F.
isdigit(c)	A numeric character: [0-9].
isgraph(c)	A non-space printing character from the exclamation (0x21) to the tilde (0x7E).
islower(c)	A lowercase letter: [a-z].
isprint(c)	A printable character from space (0x20) to tilde (0x7E).
ispunct(c)	A punctuation character. A punctuation character is neither a control nor an alphanumeric character.
isspace(c)	A space, tab, return, new line, vertical tab, or form feed.
isupper(c)	An uppercase letter: [A-Z].
isxdigit(c)	A hexadecimal digit [0-9], [A-F], or [a-f].

isalnum

Determine character type.

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isalnum(int c);
```

Table 9.2 isalnum

c	int	character being evaluated
---	-----	---------------------------

Remarks

This macro returns nonzero for true, zero for false, depending on the integer value of *c*. For example usage, see [Listing 9.1](#).

In the “C” locale, *isalnum* returns true only for alphabetical or numerical characters.

[Table 9.1](#) describes what the character testing functions return.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“tolower” on page 62](#)

[“toupper” on page 63](#)

Listing 9.1 Example of Character Testing Functions Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>
int main(void)
{
    char *test = "Fb6# 9,";

    isalnum(test[0]) ?
        printf("%c is alpha numerical\n", test[0]) :
        printf("%c is not alpha numerical\n", test[0]);
    isalpha(test[0]) ?
        printf("%c is alphabetical\n", test[0]) :
        printf("%c is not alphabetical\n", test[0]);
    isblank(test[4]) ?
        printf("%c is a blank sapce\n", test[4]) :
        printf("%c is not a blank space\n", test[4]);
    iscntrl(test[0]) ?
```

ctype.h

Overview of ctype.h

```

    printf("%c is a control character\n", test[0]) :
    printf("%c is not a control character\n", test[0]);
isdigit(test[2]) ?
    printf("%c is a digit\n", test[2]) :
    printf("%c is not a digit\n", test[2]) ;
isgraph(test[0]) ?
    printf("%c is graphical \n", test[0]) :
    printf("%c is not graphical\n", test[0]);
islower(test[1]) ?
    printf("%c is lower case \n", test[1]) :
    printf("%c is not lower case\n", test[1]);
isprint(test[3]) ?
    printf("%c is printable\n", test[3]) :
    printf("%c is not printable\n", test[3]);
ispunct(test[6]) ?
    printf("%c is a punctuation mark\n", test[6]) :
    printf("%c is not punctuation mark\n", test[6]);
isspace(test[4]) ?
    printf("%c is a space\n", test[4]) :
    printf("%c is not a space\n", test[4]);
isupper(test[0]) ?
    printf("%c is upper case \n", test[1]) :
    printf("%c is not upper case\n", test[1]);
isxdigit(test[5]) ?
    printf("%c is a hex digit\n", test[5]) :
    printf("%c is not a hex digit\n", test[5]);
return 0;
}

```

Output:

```

F is alpha numerical
F is alphabetical
  is a blank sapce
F is not a control character
6 is a digit
F is graphical
b is lower case
# is printable
, is a punctuation mark
  is a space
b is upper case
9 is a hex digit

```

isalpha

Determine character type.

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isalpha(int c);
```

Table 9.3 isalpha

c	int	character being evaluated
---	-----	---------------------------

Remarks

This macro returns nonzero for true, zero for false, depending on the integer value of `c`. For example usage, see [Listing 9.1](#).

[Table 9.1](#) describes what the character testing functions return.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

isblank

Tests for a blank space or a word separator dependent upon the locale usage.

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isblank(int c);
```

Table 9.4 isblank

c	int	character being evaluated
---	-----	---------------------------

Remarks

This function determines if a character is a blank space or tab or if the character is in a locale specific set of characters for which `isspace` is true and is used to separate words in text.

In the “C” locale, `isblank` returns true only for the space and tab characters.

[Table 9.1](#) describes what the character testing functions return.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

ctype.h

Overview of ctype.h

See Also

[“isspace” on page 61](#)

isctrl

Determine character type.

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isctrl(int c);
```

Table 9.5 isctrl

c	int	character being evaluated
---	-----	---------------------------

Remarks

This macro returns nonzero for true, zero for false, depending on the integer value of *c*. For example usage, see [Listing 9.1](#).

[Table 9.1](#) describes what the character testing functions return.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

isdigit

Determine character type.

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isdigit(int c);
```

Table 9.6 isdigit

c	int	character being evaluated
---	-----	---------------------------

Remarks

This macro returns nonzero for true, zero for false, depending on the integer value of *c*. For example usage, see [Listing 9.1](#).

[Table 9.1](#) describes what the character testing functions return.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

isgraph

Determine character type.

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isgraph(int c);
```

Table 9.7 isgraph

c	int	character being evaluated
---	-----	---------------------------

Remarks

This macro returns nonzero for true, zero for false, depending on the integer value of `c`. For example usage, see [Listing 9.1](#).

[Table 9.1](#) describes what the character testing functions return.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

islower

Determine character type.

```
#include <ctype.h>
int islower(int c);
```

Table 9.8 islower

c	int	character being evaluated
---	-----	---------------------------

Remarks

This macro returns nonzero for true, zero for false, depending on the integer value of `c`. For example usage, see [Listing 9.1](#).

In the "C" locale, `islower` returns true only for the lowercase characters.

[Table 9.1](#) describes what the character testing functions return.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

ctype.h

Overview of ctype.h

isprint

Determine character type.

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isprint(int c);
```

Table 9.9 isprint

c	int	character being evaluated
---	-----	---------------------------

Remarks

This macro returns nonzero for true, zero for false, depending on the integer value of `c`. For example usage, see [Listing 9.1](#).

[Table 9.1](#) describes what the character testing functions return.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

ispunct

Determine character type.

```
#include <ctype.h>
int ispunct(int c);
```

Table 9.10 ispunct

c	int	character being evaluated
---	-----	---------------------------

Remarks

This macro returns nonzero for true, zero for false, depending on the integer value of `c`. For example usage, see [Listing 9.1](#).

In the “C” locale, `ispunct` returns true for every printing character for which neither `isspace` nor `isalnum` is true.

[Table 9.1](#) describes what the character testing functions return.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

isspace

Determine character type.

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isspace(int c);
```

Table 9.11 isspace

c	int	character being evaluated
---	-----	---------------------------

Remarks

This macro returns nonzero for true, zero for false, depending on the integer value of `c`. For example usage, see [Listing 9.1](#).

In the "C" locale, `isspace` returns `true` only for the standard white-space characters.

[Table 9.1](#) describes what the character testing functions return.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

isupper

Determine character type.

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isupper(int c);
```

Table 9.12 isupper

c	int	character being evaluated
---	-----	---------------------------

Remarks

This macro returns nonzero for true, zero for false, depending on the integer value of `c`. For example usage, see [Listing 9.1](#).

In the "C" locale, `isupper` returns `true` only for the uppercase characters.

[Table 9.1](#) describes what the character testing functions return.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

ctype.h

Overview of ctype.h

isxdigit

Determine hexadecimal type.

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isxdigit(int c);
```

Table 9.13 isxdigit

c	int	character being evaluated
---	-----	---------------------------

Remarks

This macro returns nonzero for true, zero for false, depending on the integer value of `c`. For example usage, see [Listing 9.1](#).

[Table 9.1](#) describes what the character testing functions return.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

tolower

Character conversion macro. For example usage see [Listing 9.2](#).

```
#include <ctype.h>
int tolower(int c);
```

Table 9.14 tolower

c	int	character being evaluated
---	-----	---------------------------

`tolower()` returns the lowercase equivalent of uppercase letters and returns all other characters unchanged.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“isalpha” on page 57](#)

[“toupper” on page 63](#).

Listing 9.2 Example of tolower(), toupper() Usage

```
#include <ctype.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char s[] =
        "*** DELICIOUS! lovely? delightful **";
    int i;

    for (i = 0; s[i]; i++)
        putchar(tolower(s[i]));
    putchar('\n');

    for (i = 0; s[i]; i++)
        putchar(toupper(s[i]));
    putchar('\n');

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
 ** delicious! lovely? delightful **
 ** DELICIOUS! LOVELY? DELIGHTFUL **

toupper

Character conversion macro.

```
#include <ctype.h>
int toupper(int c);
```

Table 9.15 toupper

c	int	character being evaluated
---	-----	---------------------------

Remarks

The function `toupper()` returns the uppercase equivalent of a lowercase letter and returns all other characters unchanged. For example usage, see [Listing 9.1](#).

ctype.h

Overview of ctype.h

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“isalpha” on page 57](#)

[“tolower” on page 62](#)

direct.h

The `direct.h` header file consist of various runtime declarations that pertain to the Win32 x86 targets for reading and manipulation of directories/folders.

Overview of direct.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- “[_getcwd](#)” on page 65 gets the current working directory.
- “[_getdiskfree](#)” on page 66 gets the amount of free disk space.
- “[_getdrives](#)” on page 66 gets drives available.

_getcwd

Determines the current working directory information.

```
#include <direct.h>
char * _getcwd(int drive, char *path, int len);
```

Table 10.1 `_getcwd`

drive	int	The current drive as a number
path	char *	The current working directory path
len	int	The buffer size

Remarks

If the full path exceeds the buffers length unexpected results may occur.

The current working directory is returned if successful or NULL if failure occurs.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

direct.h

Overview of *direct.h*

See Also

[“_chdrive” on page 81](#)

__getdiskfree

Determines the free disk space.

```
#include <direct.h>
unsigned __getdiskfree(unsigned int drive, struct _diskfree_t
    * dfree);
```

Table 10.2 `__getdiskfree`

drive	unsigned int	The current drive as a number
dfree	<code>_diskfree_t *</code>	A structure that holds the disk information

Remarks

The structure `_diskfree_t` holds the disk attributes.

Zero is returned on success, true value is returned on failure.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“_getdrive” on page 85](#)

__getdrives

Determines the logical drive information.

```
#include <direct.h>
unsigned long __getdrives(void);
```

Remarks

There is no parameter for this function.

Returns the logical drives as a long integer value. Bit 0 is drive A, bit 1 is drive B, bit 2 is drive C and so forth.

This function is Windows only when declared from this header.

See Also

[“_getdrive” on page 85](#)



direct.h

Overview of direct.h

dirent.h

The header `dirent.h` defines several file directory functions for reading directories.

Overview of dirent.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“opendir” on page 69](#) opens a directory stream.
- [“readdir” on page 70](#) reads a directory stream.
- [“readdir_r” on page 70](#) reentrant read a directory stream.
- [“rewinddir” on page 71](#) rewinds a directory stream.
- [“closedir” on page 72](#) closes a directory stream.

NOTE If you’re porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

See Also

[Table 1.1](#) for information on POSIX naming conventions.

opendir

This function opens the directory named as an argument and returns a stream pointer of type `DIR`.

```
#include <dirent.h>
DIR * opendir(const char *path);
```

Table 11.1 opendir

path	const char *	The path of the directory to be opened
------	--------------	--

dirent.h

Overview of *dirent.h*

Remarks

This function returns `NULL` if the directory can not be opened. If successful a directory stream pointer of type `DIR *` is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“closedir” on page 72](#)

readdir

This function is used read the next directory entry.

```
#include <dirent.h>
struct dirent * readdir(DIR *dp);
```

Table 11.2 readdir

dp	DIR *	The stream being read
----	-------	-----------------------

Remarks

The data pointed to by `readdir()` may be overwritten by another call to `readdir()`.

The function `readdir` returns the next directory entry from the stream `dp` as a pointer of struct `dirent`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“rewinddir” on page 71](#)

readdir_r

This function is the reentrant version to read the next directory entry.

```
#include <dirent.h>
int readdir_r(DIR *ref, struct dirent *entry,
struct dirent ** result);
```

Table 11.3 `readdir_r`

dp	DIR *	The stream being read
entry	struct dirent *	Storage for the directory entry
result	struct dirent **	The next directory entry

Remarks

The `readdir_r()` function provides the same service as [“readdir” on page 70](#). The difference is that `readdir()` would return a pointer to the next directory entry, and that pointer was internal to the library implementation. For `readdir_r()`, the caller provides the storage for the `dirent` struct.

On a successful call to `readdir_r()`, the function result is zero, the storage for entry is filled with the next directory entry, and the result pointer contains a pointer to entry. If the end of the directory is reached, the function result is zero and the result pointer is `NULL`. If any error occurs, the function result is an error code.

This function may require extra library support.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“rewinddir” on page 71](#)

[“readdir” on page 70](#)

rewinddir

This function `rewinddir` resets the directory stream to the original position.

```
#include <dirent.h>
void rewinddir(DIR * dp);
```

Table 11.4 `rewinddir`

dp	DIR *	The stream being rewind
----	-------	-------------------------

Remarks

There is no return.

dirent.h

Overview of *dirent.h*

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“readdir” on page 70](#)

closedir

The function `closedir()` ends the directory reading process. It deallocates the directory stream pointer and frees it for future use.

```
#include <dirent.h>
int closedir(DIR * dp);
```

Table 11.5 `closedir`

dp	DIR *	The directory stream pointer to be closed
----	-------	---

Remarks

The function `closedir()` returns zero on success and the value of `-1` on failure.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“opendir” on page 69](#)

div_t.h

The div.h.h header defines two structures used for math computations.

Overview of div_t.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“div_t” on page 73](#) stores remainder and quotient variables.
- [“ldiv_t” on page 74](#) stores remainder and quotient variables.
- [“lldiv_t” on page 74](#) stores remainder and quotient variables.

div_t

Stores the remainder and quotient from the `div` function.

```
#include <div_t.h>
typedef struct {
    int quot;
    int rem;
} div_t;
```

Remarks

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“div” on page 419](#)

div_t.h

Overview of div_t.h

ldiv_t

Stores the remainder and quotient from the `ldiv` function.

```
#include <div_t.h>
typedef struct {
    int    quot;
    int    rem;
} ldiv_t;
```

Remarks

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“ldiv” on page 425](#)

lldiv_t

Stores the remainder and quotient from the `lldiv` function.

```
#include <div_t.h>
typedef struct {
    long long    quot;
    long long    rem;
} lldiv_t;
```

Remarks

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“ldiv” on page 425](#)

errno.h

The `errno.h` header file provides the global error code variable `extern errno`.

Overview of errno.h

There is one global declared in `errno.h`: [“errno” on page 75](#)

errno

The `errno.h` header file provides the global error code variable `errno`.

```
#include <errno.h>
extern int errno;
```

The math library used for Mac OS and Windows (when optimized) is not fully compliant with the 1990 ANSI C standard in that none of the math functions set `errno`. The MSL math libraries provide better means of error detection. Using `fpclassify` (which is C99 portable) provides a better error reporting mechanism. The setting of `errno` is considered an obsolete mechanism because it is inefficient as well as uninformative.

Most functions in the standard library return a special value when an error occurs. Often the programmer needs to know about the nature of the error. Some functions provide detailed error information by assigning a value to the global variable `errno`. The `errno` variable is declared in the `errno.h` header file. See [Table 13.1](#)

The `errno` variable is not cleared when a function call is successful; its value is changed only when a function that uses `errno` returns its own error value. It is the programmer's responsibility to assign 0 to `errno` before calling a function that uses it. For example:

[Table 13.1](#) lists the error number macros defined in MSL. Not all these values are used in MSL but are defined in POSIX and other systems and are therefore defined in MSL to facilitate the compilation of codes being ported from other platforms.

This macro may not be implemented on all platforms.

Table 13.1 Error Number Definitions

Error Value	Description
E2BIG	Argument list too long
EACCES	Permission denied
EAGAIN	Resource temporarily unavailable
EBUSY	Device busy
ECHILD	No child processes
EDEADLK	Resource deadlock avoided
EDOM	Numerical argument out of domain
EEXIST	File already exists
EFAULT	Bad address
EFBIG	File too large
EFPOS	File Position Error
EILSEQ	Wide character encoding error
EINTR	Interrupted system call
EIO	Input/output error
EISDIR	Is a directory
EMFILE	Too many open files
EMLINK	Too many links
ENAMETOOLONG	File name too long
ENFILE	Too many open files in system
ENODEV	Operation not supported by device
ENOENT	No such file or directory
ENOEXEC	Exec format error
ENOLCK	No locks available
ENOSPC	No space left on device

Table 13.1 Error Number Definitions (continued)

Error Value	Description
E2BIG	Argument list too long
ENOSYS	Function not implemented
ENOTDIR	Not a directory
ENOTEMPTY	Directory not empty
ENOTTY	Inappropriate ioctl for device
ENXIO	Device not configured
ERANGE	Range error. The function cannot return a value
EPERM	Operation not permitted
EPIPE	Broken pipe
EROFS	Read-only file system
ESIGPARM	Signal error
ESPIPE	Illegal seek
ESRCH	No such process
EUNKNOWN	Unknown error
EXDEV	Cross-device link
Platform Assigned	
EBADF	Win32 assigned only, Bad file descriptor
EINVAL	Win32 assigned only, Invalid argument
ENOERR	Win32 assigned only, Bad file number
ENOMEM	Win32 assigned only, No error detected
EMACOSERR	Mac OS assigned only, the value is assigned to the global variable <code>__MacOSErrNo</code>

errno.h

Overview of errno.h

Listing 13.1 Example of errno Usage

```
#include <errno.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <extras.h>

int main(void)
{
    char *num = "5000000000";
    long result;
    result = strtol( num, 0, 10);

    if (errno == ERANGE)
        printf("Range error!\n");
    else
        printf("The string as a long is %ld", result);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
Range error!

extras.h

The header `extras.h` defines several CodeWarrior provided non standard console functions.

Overview of `extras.h`

The `extras.h` header file consists of several functions which may be indirectly included by other headers or included for use directly through `extras.h`. This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“chdrive” on page 81](#) changes the working drive.
- [“chsize” on page 82](#) changes a file size.
- [“filelength” on page 82](#) gets the file length.
- [“fileno” on page 83](#) gets the file number.
- [“fullpath” on page 84](#) gets the full pathname.
- [“gcvt” on page 85](#) converts a floating point value to a string.
- [“getdrive” on page 85](#) gets the drive as a number.
- [“GetHandle” on page 86](#) (Windows only) gets console handle.
- [“get_osfhandle” on page 86](#) get an operating system handle.
- [“heapmin” on page 87](#) releases unused heap to the system.
- [“itoa” on page 87](#) converts int to string.
- [“itow” on page 88](#) converts int to wide character string.
- [“ltoa” on page 88](#) converts long to string.
- [“ltow” on page 89](#) converts long to wide character string.
- [“makepath” on page 90](#) creates a path.
- [“open_osfhandle” on page 90](#) opens an operating system handle.
- [“putenv” on page 91](#) puts an environment variable.
- [“searchenv” on page 92](#) searches the environment variable.
- [“splitpath” on page 92](#) splits a path into components.
- [“strcasecmp” on page 93](#) converts both strings to lower case before comparing them.

extras.h*Overview of extras.h*

- [“strncmpi” on page 94](#) performs case-insensitive string compare.
- [“strdate” on page 94](#) stores a date in a string.
- [“strdup” on page 95](#) duplicates a string.
- [“stricmp” on page 96](#) performs string comparison ignoring case.
- [“stricoll” on page 96](#) performs case-insensitive locale collating string comparison.
- [“strlwr” on page 97](#) converts string to lower case.
- [“strncasecmp” on page 97](#) converts both strings to lower case before comparing them.
- [“strncmpi” on page 98](#) performs case-insensitive string compare.
- [“strnicmp” on page 100](#) performs string comparison ignoring case but specifying the comparison length.
- [“strncoll” on page 99](#) performs length-limited locale collating string comparison.
- [“strnicoll” on page 100](#) performs case-insensitive locale collating string comparison with a length limitation.
- [“strnset” on page 101](#) sets a number of characters in a string.
- [“strrev” on page 102](#) reverses characters in a string.
- [“strset” on page 102](#) sets characters in a set.
- [“strspnp” on page 103](#) finds a string in another string.
- [“strupr” on page 104](#) converts string to upper case.
- [“tell” on page 104](#) gets the file indicator position.
- [“ultoa” on page 105](#) converts unsigned long to string.
- [“ultow” on page 106](#) converts unsigned long to wide character string.
- [“wcsdup” on page 107](#) creates a wide character string duplicate.
- [“wcsicoll” on page 108](#) performs case-insensitive string comparison collated by locale setting.
- [“wcsicmp” on page 108](#) performs wide character string comparison ignoring case.
- [“wcslwr” on page 109](#) converts wide character string to lower case.
- [“wcsncoll” on page 110](#) performs length-limited locale collating wide string comparison.
- [“wcsnicmp” on page 111](#) performs wide character string comparison ignoring case but specifying the comparison length.
- [“wcsnicoll” on page 110](#) performs length-limited locale collating wide string case insensitive comparison.
- [“wcsnset” on page 112](#) sets a number of characters in a wide character string.

- [“wcsrev” on page 113](#) reverses a wide character string.
- [“wcsset” on page 113](#) sets characters in a wide character string.
- [“wcsspnp” on page 114](#) finds a wide character string in another wide character string.
- [“wstrev” on page 115](#) reverses wide character string.
- [“wcsupr” on page 114](#) converts wide string to upper case.
- [“wtoi” on page 115](#) converts wide string to integer.

NOTE If you’re porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

See Also

[“MSL Extras Library Headers” on page 4](#) for information on POSIX naming conventions.

_chdrive

Changes the current drive by number.

```
#include <extras.h>
_chdrive(int drive);
```

Table 14.1 **_chdrive**

drive	int	The drive as a number
-------	-----	-----------------------

Remarks

The drive is listed as a number, 1 for A, 2 for B, 3 for C, and so forth.
 Zero is returned on success and negative one on failure.
 This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“_getdrive” on page 85](#)

extras.h

Overview of *extras.h*

chsize

This function is used to change a files size.

```
#include <extras.h>
int chsize(int handle, long size);
int _chsize(int handle, long size);
```

Table 14.2 chsize

handle	int	The handle of the file being changed
size	long	The size to change

Remarks

If a file is truncated all data beyond the new end of file is lost.

This function returns zero on success and a negative one if a failure occurs.

See Also

[“GetHandle” on page 86](#)

filelength

Retrieves the file length based on a file handle.

```
#include <extras.h>
int filelength(int fileno);
int _filelength(int fileno);
```

Table 14.3 filelength

fileno	int	The file as a handle
--------	-----	----------------------

The filelength as an int value is returned on success. A negative one is returned on failure.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“GetHandle” on page 86](#)

fileno

Obtains the file descriptor associated with a stream.

```
#include <extras.h>
int fileno(FILE *stream);
```

Table 14.4 fileno

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
--------	--------	----------------------------

Remarks

This function obtains the file descriptor for the stream. You can use the file descriptor with other functions in *unix.h*, such as `read()` and `write()`.

For the standard I/O streams `stdin`, `stdout`, and `stderr`, `fileno()` returns the values listed in [Table 14.5](#).

Table 14.5 Fileno Return Value for Standard Streams

This function call...	Returns this file descriptor...
<code>fileno(stdin)</code>	0
<code>fileno(stdout)</code>	1
<code>fileno(stderr)</code>	2

If it is successful, `fileno()` returns a file descriptor. If it encounters an error, it returns `-1` and sets `errno`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fdopen” on page 306](#)

[“open, wopen” on page 121](#)

extras.h

Overview of *extras.h*

Figure 14.1 Example of `fileno()` usage.

```
#include <extras.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    printf("The handle for the standard input device is: %d",
           fileno(stdin) );

    return 0;
}
```

Result

The handle for the standard input device is: 0

_fullpath

Converts a relative path name to a full path name.

```
#include <extras.h>
char *_fullpath(char * absPath,
                const char * relPath, size_t maxLength);
```

Table 14.6 _fullpath

absPath	char *	The full absolute path
relPath	const char *	The relative path
maxLength	size_t	The maximum path length

Remarks

If the `maxLength` is `NULL` a path of up to `MAX_PATH` is used.

A pointer to the `absPath` is returned on success. On failure `NULL` is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

gcvt

This function converts a floating point value to a null terminated char string.

```
#include <extras.h>
char *gcvt(double value, int digits, char *buffer);
char *_gcvt(double value, int digits, char *buffer);
```

Table 14.7 gcvt

value	double	The floating point value to be converted into a string
digits	int	The number of significant digits to converted
buffer	char *	The string to hold the converted floating point value

Remarks

The resultant string includes the decimal point and sign of the original value.

This function returns a pointer to the `buffer` argument.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“atof” on page 410](#)

__getdrive

Finds the current drive as a number.

```
#include <extras.h>
int __getdrive();
```

This facility has no parameters.

The current drive number is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

extras.h

Overview of extras.h

See Also

[“chdrive” on page 81](#)

[“GetHandle” on page 86](#)

GetHandle

GetHandle retrieves the current objects handle.

```
#include <extras.h>
```

```
int GetHandle();
```

This facility has no parameters.

The device handle is returned on success. A negative one is returned on failure.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fileno” on page 83](#)

get_osfhandle

Retrieve an operating system file handle.

```
#include <extras.h>
```

```
long _get_osfhandle(int filehandle);
```

Table 14.8 get_osfhandle

filehandle	int	An operating system file handle
------------	-----	---------------------------------

An operating system file handle as opposed to C file handle is returned if successful otherwise sets `errno` and returns `NULL`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“GetHandle” on page 86](#)

[“open_osfhandle” on page 90.](#)

heapmin

This function releases the heap memory back to the system.

```
#include <extras.h>
int heapmin(void);
int _heapmin(void);
```

This facility has no parameters.

Heapmin returns zero if successful otherwise sets errno to ENOSYS and returns -1;

itoa

This function converts an int value to a null terminated char array.

```
#include <extras.h>
char * itoa(int val, char *str, int radix);
char * _itoa(int val, char *str, int radix);
```

Table 14.9 itoa

val	int	The integer value to convert
str	char *	The string to store the converted value
radix	int	The numeric base of the number to be converted

Remarks

The radix is the base of the number in a range of 2 to 36.

A pointer to the converted string is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“atoi” on page 411](#)

[“ltoa” on page 88](#)

extras.h

Overview of extras.h

itow

This function converts an int value to a null terminated wide char array.

```
#include <extras.h>
wchar_t* itow(int val, wchar_t *str, int radix);
wchar_t* _itow(int val, wchar_t *str, int radix);
```

Table 14.10 itow

val	int	The integer value to convert
str	wchar_t *	The string to store the converted value
radix	int	The numeric base of the number to be converted

Remarks

The radix is the base of the number in a range of 2 to 36.

A pointer to the converted wide character string is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“itoa” on page 87](#)

Itoa

This function converts a long int value to a null terminated char array.

```
#include <extras.h>
#define ltoa(x, y, z) _itoa(x, y, z);
#define _ltoa(x, y, z) _itoa(x, y, z);
```

Remarks

This function simply redefines _itoa for 32 bit systems.

A pointer to the converted wide character string is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“itoa” on page 87](#)

[“atol” on page 412](#)

_ltow

This function converts an long value to a null terminated wide char array.

```
#include <extras.h>
wchar_t *_ltow(unsigned long val, wchar_t *str, int radix);
```

Table 14.11 _ltow

val	unsigned long	The long value to convert
val	wchar_t *	The wide character string to store the converted value
radix	int	The numeric base of the number to be converted

Remarks

The radix is the base of the number in a range of 2 to 36.

A pointer to the converted wide character string is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“itow” on page 88.](#)

[“ltoa” on page 88.](#)

extras.h

Overview of extras.h

makepath

Makepath is used to create a path.

```
#include <extras.h>
void makepath(char *path, const char *drive,
              const char *dir, const char *fname, const char *ext);
void _makepath(char *path, const char *drive,
               const char *dir, const char *fname, const char *ext);
```

Table 14.12 makepath

path	char *	String to receive the created path
drive	const char *	String containing the drive component
dir	const char *	String containing the directory component
fname	const char *	String containing the file name component
ext	const char *	String containing the file extension component

There is no return value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“ chdrive” on page 81](#)

_open_osfhandle

Opens an operating system handle.

```
#include <extras.h>
int _open_osfhandle(long ofshandle, int flags);
```

Table 14.13 `_open_osfhandle`

<code>ofshandle</code>	<code>long</code>	The file as an operating system handle
<code>flags</code>	<code>int</code>	file opening flags

Remarks

This function opens an operating system handle as a C file handle.
 The file handle value is returned on success. A negative one is returned on failure.
 This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“`get_osfhandle`” on page 86.](#)

putenv

Adds a string to the environmental variable.

```
#include <extras.h>
int putenv(const char * inVarName)
int _putenv(const char * inVarName)
```

Table 14.14 `putenv`

<code>inVarName</code>	<code>char *</code>	The string to add to the environmental variable
------------------------	---------------------	---

Remarks

May also be used to modify or delete an existing string. The string must be a global value.
 The environment is restored at the program termination.
 Zero is returned on success or negative one on failure.
 This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

extras.h

Overview of *extras.h*

_searchenv

Searches the environmental path for a file.

```
#include <extras.h>
void _searchenv(const char *filename,
               const char *varname, char *pathname);
```

Table 14.15 *_searchenv*

filename	const char *	The file to search for
varname	const char *	The environmental variable name
pathname	char *	The path name of the file

Remarks

The current drive is searched first then a specified environmental variable path is searched.

There is no return value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

splitpath

This function takes a path and returns pointers to each of the components of the path.

```
#include <extras.h>
void splitpath(const char *path, char *drive,
              char *dir, char *fname, char *ext)
void _splitpath(const char *path, char *drive,
              char *dir, char *fname, char *ext)
```

Table 14.16 splitpath

path	const char *	The file path to be split
drive	char *	The string to receive the drive component
dir	char *	The string to receive the directory component
fname	char *	The string to receive the filename component
ext	char *	The string to receive the file extension component

Remarks

The programmer must provide arrays large enough to hold the various components
This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“chdir” on page 513](#)

strcasecmp

A function for ignore case string comparison

```
#include <extras.h>
int strcasecmp(const char *str1, const char *str2);
```

Table 14.17 strcasecmp

str1	const char *	String being compared
str2	const char *	Comparison string

Remarks

The function converts both strings to lower case before comparing them.
Strcasecmp returns greater than zero if str1 is larger than str2 and less than zero if str2 is larger than str 1. If they are equal returns zero.

extras.h

Overview of *extras.h*

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strncasecmp” on page 97](#)

[“stricmp” on page 96.](#)

strcmpi

A case insensitive string compare.

```
#include <extras.h>
int strcmpi(const char *s1, const char *s2);
int _strcmpi(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Table 14.18 strcmpi

s1	const char *	The first string to compare
s2	const char *	The comparison string

An integer value of less than zero if the first argument is less than the second in a case insensitive string comparison. A positive value if the first argument is greater than the second argument in a case insensitive string comparison. Zero is returned if both case insensitive strings are the same.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcasecmp” on page 93](#)

[“strnicmp” on page 100](#)

strdate

The strdate function stores a date in a buffer provided.

```
#include <extras.h>
char * strdate(char *str);
char * _strdate(char *str);
```

Table 14.19 `strdate`

<code>str</code>	<code>char *</code>	A char string to store the date
------------------	---------------------	---------------------------------

The function returns a pointer to the `str` argument

Remarks

This function stores a date in the buffer in the string format of mm/dd/yy where the buffer must be at least 9 characters.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strftime” on page 499](#)

strdup

Creates a duplicate string in memory.

```
#include <extras.h>
char * strdup(const char *str);
char * _strdup(const char *str);
```

Table 14.20 `strdup`

<code>str</code>	<code>const char *</code>	The string to be copied
------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------

A pointer to the storage location or NULL if unsuccessful.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memcpy” on page 457](#)

extras.h

Overview of *extras.h*

stricmp

A function for string comparison ignoring case.

```
#include <extras.h>
int stricmp(const char *s1,const char *s2);
int _stricmp(const char *s1,const char *s2);
```

Table 14.21 stricmp

s1	const char *	The string being compared
s2	const char *	The comparison string

Stricmp returns greater than zero if str1 is larger than str2 and less than zero if str2 is larger than str 1. If they are equal returns zero.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcmp” on page 461](#)

[“strncmp” on page 470](#)

stricoll

A case insensitive locale collating string comparison.

```
#include <extras.h>
int stricoll(const char *s1, const char *s2);
int _stricoll(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Table 14.22 stricoll

s1	const char *	The string to compare
s2	const char *	A comparison string

Remarks

The comparison is done according to a collating sequence specified by the `LC_COLLATE` component of the current locale.

If the first string is less than the second a negative number is returned. If the first string is greater than the second then a positive number is returned. If both strings are equal then zero is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strncoll” on page 99](#)

[“wcsicoll” on page 108](#)

strlwr

This function converts a string to lowercase.

```
#include <extras.h>
char * strlwr(char *str);
char * _strlwr(char *str);
```

Table 14.23 strlwr

str	char	The string being converted
-----	------	----------------------------

A pointer to the converted string is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strupr” on page 104](#)

[“tolower” on page 62](#)

strncasecmp

Ignore case string comparison function with length specified.

```
#include <string.h>
int strncasecmp(const char *s1, const char *s2, unsigned n);
```

extras.h

Overview of *extras.h*

Table 14.24 strncasecmp

str1	const char *	String being compared
str2	const char *	Comparison string
n	unsigned int	Length of comparison

Remarks

The function converts both strings to lower case before comparing them.

Strncasecmp returns greater than zero if str1 is larger than str2 and less than zero if str2 is larger than str 1. If they are equal returns zero.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcasecmp” on page 93](#)

[“strnicmp” on page 100.](#)

strncmpi

A length limited case insensitive comparison of one string to another string.

```
#include <extras.h>
int strncmpi(const char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);
int _strncmpi(const char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);
```

Table 14.25 strncmpi

s1	const char *	A string to compare
s2	const char *	A comparison string
n	size_t	number of characters to compare

Remarks

Starting at the beginning of the string characters of the strings are compared until a difference is found or until *n* characters have been compared.

If the first argument is less than the second argument in a case insensitive comparison a negative integer is returned. If the first argument is greater than the second argument in a case insensitive comparison then a positive integer is returned. If they are equal then zero is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

- [“stricmp” on page 96](#)
- [“strncasecmp” on page 97](#)
- [“wcsicmp” on page 108](#)

strncoll

A length limited locale collating string comparison.

```
#include <extras.h>
int strncoll(const char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);
int _strncoll(const char *s1, const char *s2, size_t sz);
```

Table 14.26 strncoll

s1	const char *	The string to compare
s2	const char *	A comparison string
sz	size_t	Number of characters to collate

Remarks

The comparison is done according to a collating sequence specified by the LC_COLLATE component of the current locale.

If the first string is less than the second a negative number is returned. If the first string is greater than the second then a positive number is returned. If both strings are equal then zero is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

- [“strnicoll” on page 100](#)
- [“wcsncoll” on page 110](#)

extras.h

Overview of extras.h

strnicmp

A function for string comparison ignoring case but specifying the comparison length.

```
#include <extras.h>
int strnicmp(const char *s1,const char *s2,int n);
int _strnicmp(const char *s1,const char *s2,int n);
```

Table 14.27 strnicmp

s1	const char *	The string being compared
s2	const char *	The comparison string
n	int	Maximum comparison length

The function strnicmp returns greater than zero if s1 is larger than s2 and less than zero if s2 is larger than s1. If they are equal returns zero.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcmp” on page 461](#)

[“strncmp” on page 470](#)

strnicoll

A case insensitive locale collating string comparison with a length limitation.

```
#include <extras.h>
int strnicoll(const char *s1, const char *s2,size_t sz);
int _strnicoll(const char *s1, const char *s2, size_t sz);
```

Table 14.28 strnicoll

s1	const char *	The string to compare
----	--------------	-----------------------

Table 14.28 `strnicoll` (*continued*)

<code>s1</code>	<code>const char *</code>	A comparison string
<code>sz</code>	<code>size_t</code>	

Remarks

The comparison is done according to a collating sequence specified by the `LC_COLLATE` component of the current locale.

If the first string is less than the second a negative number is returned. If the first string is greater than the second then a positive number is returned. If both strings are equal then zero is returned.

See Also

[“stricoll” on page 96](#)

[“wcsicoll” on page 108](#)

strnset

This function sets the first `n` characters of string to a character.

```
#include <extras.h>
char * strnset(char *str, int c, size_t n)
char * _strnset(char *str, int c, size_t n)
```

Table 14.29 `strnset`

<code>str</code>	<code>char *</code>	The string to be modified
<code>c</code>	<code>int</code>	The char to be set
<code>n</code>	<code>size_t</code>	The number of characters of <code>str</code> to be set.to the value of <code>c</code>

Remarks

If the number of characters exceeds the length of the string all characters are set except for the terminating character.

A pointer to the altered string is returned.

extras.h

Overview of *extras.h*

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strset” on page 102](#)

strrev

This function reverses a string.

```
#include <extras.h>
char * _strrev(char *str);
char * _strrev(char *str);
```

Table 14.30 `_strrev`

str	char *	The string to be reversed
-----	--------	---------------------------

A pointer to the reversed string.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcpy” on page 464](#)

strset

This function sets characters of string to a character

```
#include <extras.h>
char * strset(char *str, int c)
char * _strset(char *str, int c)
```

Table 14.31 `strset`

str	char *	The string to be modified
c	int	The char to be set

A pointer to the altered string is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strnset” on page 101](#)

strspnp

This function returns pointer to first character in s1 that isn't in s2

```
#include <extras.h>
char * strspnp(char *s1, const char *s2)
char * _strspnp(char *s1, const char *s2)
```

Table 14.32 strspnp

s1	char *	The string being checked
s2	const char *	The search string as a char set.

Remarks

This function determines the position in the string being searched is not one of the chars in the string set.

A pointer to the first character in s1 that is not in s2 or NULL is returned if all the characters of s1 are in s2.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcspn” on page 465](#)

[“strspn” on page 475](#)

extras.h

Overview of *extras.h*

strupr

The function `strupr` converts a string to uppercase.

```
#include <extras.h>
char * strupr(char *str);
char * _strupr(char *str);
```

Table 14.33 `strupr`

<code>str</code>	<code>char</code>	The string being converted
------------------	-------------------	----------------------------

A pointer to the converted string is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“toupper” on page 63](#)

[“strlwr” on page 97](#)

tell

Returns the current offset for a file.

```
#include <extras.h>
long tell(int fildes);
```

Table 14.34 `tell`

<code>fildes</code>	<code>int</code>	The file descriptor
---------------------	------------------	---------------------

Remarks

This function returns the current offset for the file associated with the file descriptor `fildes`. The value is the number of bytes from the file’s beginning.

If it is successful, `tell()` returns the offset. If it encounters an error, `tell()` returns `-1L`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“ftell” on page 344](#)

[“lseek” on page 527](#)

Listing 14.1 Example of tell() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <extras.h>

int main(void)
{
    int fd;
    long int pos;

    fd = open("mytest", O_RDWR | O_CREAT | O_TRUNC);
    write(fd, "Hello world!\n", 13);
    write(fd, "How are you doing?\n", 19);

    pos = tell(fd);

    printf("You're at position %ld.", pos);

    close(fd);

    return 0;
}
```

Result

This program prints the following to standard output:
You're at position 32.

ultoa

This function converts an unsigned long value to a null terminated char array.

```
#include <extras.h>
char * ultoa(unsigned long val, char *str, int radix);
char * _ultoa(unsigned long val, char *str, int radix);
```

extras.h

Overview of extras.h

Table 14.35 `ultoa`

val	unsigned long	The integer value to convert
str	char *	The string to store the converted value
radix	int	The numeric base of the number to be converted

Remarks

The radix is the base of the number in a range of 2 to 36. This function is the converse of `strtoul()` and uses the number representation described there.

A pointer to the converted string is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“ltoa” on page 88](#)

[“itoa” on page 87](#)

`_ultow`

This function converts an unsigned long value to a null terminated wide character array.

```
#include <extras.h>
```

```
wchar_t *_ultow(unsigned long val, wchar_t *str, int radix);
```

Table 14.36 `_ultow`

val	unsigned long	The value to be converted
str	wchar_t *	A buffer large enough to hold the converted value
radix	int	The base of the number being converted

Remarks

The radix is the base of the number in a range of 2 to 36. This function is the wide character equivalent of `strtoul()` and uses the number representation described there.

A pointer to the converted wide character string is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strtoul” on page 443](#)

[“itow” on page 88](#)

[“ltow” on page 89](#)

wcsdup

Creates a duplicate wide character string in memory.

```
#include <extras.h>
wchar_t * wcsdup(const wchar_t *str)
wchar_t * _wcsdup(const wchar_t *str)
```

Table 14.37 `wcsdup`

str	const wchar_t *	The string to be copied
-----	-----------------	-------------------------

A pointer to the storage location is returned upon success or NULL is returned if unsuccessful.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strdup” on page 95](#)

extras.h

Overview of *extras.h*

wcsicmp

A function for wide character string comparison ignoring case.

```
#include <extras.h>
int wcsicmp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2)
int _wcsicmp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2)
```

Table 14.38 `wcsicmp`

s1	const wchar_t *	The string being compared
s2	const wchar_t *	The comparison string

The function `_wcsicmp` returns greater than zero if `str1` is larger than `str2` and less than zero if `str2` is larger than `str1`. If they are equal returns zero.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcmp” on page 461](#)

[“strncmp” on page 470](#)

wcsicoll

A case insensitive locale collating wide character string comparison.

```
#include <extras.h>
int wcsicoll(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
int _wcsicoll(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
```

Table 14.39 `wcsicoll`

s1	const wchar_t *	The wide string to compare
s2	const wchar_t *	A comparison wide character string

Remarks

The comparison is done according to a collating sequence specified by the `LC_COLLATE` component of the current locale.

If the first string is less than the second a negative number is returned. If the first string is greater than the second then a positive number is returned. If both strings are equal then zero is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“wcsncoll” on page 110](#)

[“stricoll” on page 96](#)

wcslwr

This function converts a string to lowercase.

```
#include <extras.h>
wchar_t *wcslwr(wchar_t *str);
wchar_t *_wcslwr(wchar_t *str);
```

Table 14.40 wcslwr

str	wchar_t	The string being converted
-----	---------	----------------------------

A pointer to the converted string is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strupr” on page 104](#)

[“strlwr” on page 97](#)

extras.h

Overview of *extras.h*

wcsncoll

A length limited locale collating wide string comparison.

```
#include <extras.h>
int wcsncoll(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2, size_t sz);
int _wcsncoll(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2, size_t
    sz);
```

Table 14.41 **wcsncoll**

s1	const wchar_t *	The wide string to compare
s2	const wchar_t *	A comparison wide character string
sz	size_t	The number of wide characters to compare

Remarks

The comparison is done according to a collating sequence specified by the `LC_COLLATE` component of the current locale.

If the first string is less than the second a negative number is returned. If the first string is greater than the second then a positive number is returned. If both strings are equal then zero is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcoll” on page 96](#)

[“wcsnicoll” on page 110](#)

wcsnicoll

A length limited locale collating wide string case insensitive comparison.

```
#include <extras.h>
int wcsnicoll(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2, size_t
```



```

        sz);
int _wcsnicoll(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2, size_t
        sz);

```

Table 14.42 `wcsnicoll`

s1	const wchar_t *	The wide string to compare
s2	const wchar_t *	A comparison wide character string
sz		

Remarks

The comparison is done according to a collating sequence specified by the `LC_COLLATE` component of the current locale.

If the first string is less than the second a negative number is returned. If the first string is greater than the second then a positive number is returned. If both strings are equal then zero is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“wcsncoll” on page 110](#)

[“strnicoll” on page 100](#)

wcsnicmp

A function for a wide character string comparison ignoring case but specifying the comparison length.

```

#include <extras.h>
iint wcsnicmp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2, size_t n);
iint _wcsnicmp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2, size_t
        n);

```

Table 14.43 `wcsnicmp`

s1	const wchar_t *	The string being compared
----	-----------------	---------------------------

extras.h

Overview of *extras.h*

Table 14.43 *wcsnicmp* (continued)

s2	const wchar_t *	The comparison string
n	int	Maximum comparison length

The function `_wcsnicmp` returns greater than zero if `str1` is larger than `str2` and less than zero if `str2` is larger than `str1`. If they are equal returns zero.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“stricmp” on page 96](#)

[“strncmp” on page 470](#)

wcsnset

This function sets the first `n` characters of wide character string to a character.

```
#include <extras.h>
```

```
wchar_t *wcsnset(wchar_t *str, wchar_t wc, size_t n);
```

```
wchar_t *_wcsnset(wchar_t *str, wchar_t wc, size_t n);
```

Table 14.44 *wcsnset*

str	wchar_t *	The string to be modified
wc	wchar_t	The char to be set
n	size_t	The number of characters in the string to set.

Remarks

If the number of characters exceeds the length of the string all characters are set except for the terminating character.

A pointer to the altered string is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strset” on page 102](#)

wcsrev

This function reverses a wide character string.

```
#include <extras.h>
wchar_t * wcsrev(wchar_t *str);
wchar_t * _wcsrev(wchar_t *str);
```

Table 14.45 **wcsrev**

str	wchar_t *	The string to be reversed
-----	-----------	---------------------------

A pointer to the reversed string is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“wstrev” on page 115](#)

wcsset

This function sets characters of a wide character string to a wide character.

```
#include <extras.h>
wchar_t * wcsset(wchar_t *str, wchar_t wc);
wchar_t * _wcsset(wchar_t *str, wchar_t wc);
```

Table 14.46 **wcsset**

str	wchar_t *	The string to be modified
c	wchar_t	The char to be set

A pointer to the altered string is returned.

See Also

[“strnset” on page 101](#)

wcsspnp

This function returns pointer to first character in s1 that isn't in s2

```
#include <extras.h>
wchar_t *wcsspnp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
wchar_t *_wcsspnp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
```

Table 14.47 wcsspnp

s1	const wchar_t *	The string being checked
s2	const wchar_t *	The search string as a char set.

Remarks

This function determines the position in the string being searched is not one of the chars in the string set.

A pointer to the first character in s1 that is not in s2 or NULL if all the characters of s1 are in s2.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strspnp” on page 103](#)

[“strspn” on page 475](#)

wcsupr

The function `_wcsupr` converts a wide character string to uppercase.

```
#include <extras.h>
wchar_t * wcsupr(wchar_t *str);
wchar_t *_wcsupr(wchar_t *str);
```

Table 14.48 wcsupr

str	wchar_t *	The string being converted
-----	-----------	----------------------------

A pointer to the converted string is returned.
This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

- [“strupr” on page 104](#)
- [“strlwr” on page 97](#)

wstrrev

This function reverses a wide character string.

```
#include <string.h>
wchar_t * _wstrrev(wchar_t * str);
wchar_t * wstrrev(wchar_t * str);
```

Table 14.49 _wstrrev

str	wchar_t *	The string to be reversed
-----	-----------	---------------------------

A pointer to the reversed string is returned.
This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

- [“strrev” on page 102](#)

wtoi

This function converts a null terminated wide char array to an int value.

```
#include <extras.h>
int wtoi(const wchar_t *str);
int _wtoi(const wchar_t *str);
```

extras.h

Overview of *extras.h*

Table 14.50 `wtoi`

<code>str</code>	<code>const wchar_t *</code>	The string to be converted to an int.
------------------	------------------------------	---------------------------------------

Remarks

The `_wtoi()` function converts the character array pointed to by `str` to an integer value.

This function skips leading white space characters.

This function sets the global variable `errno` to `ERANGE` if the converted value cannot be expressed as a value of type `int`.

The function `_wtoi()` returns an the converted integer value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“atoi” on page 411](#)

fcntl.h

The header file `fcntl.h` contains several file control functions that are useful for porting a program from UNIX.

Overview of fcntl.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“creat, wcreate” on page 118](#) creates a file.
- [“fcntl” on page 119](#) manipulates a file descriptor.
- [“open, wopen” on page 121](#) opens a file and returns its ID.

fcntl.h and UNIX Compatibility

The header file `fcntl.h` contains several functions that are useful for porting a program from UNIX. These functions are similar to the functions in many UNIX libraries. However, since the UNIX and Macintosh operating systems have some fundamental differences, they cannot be identical. The descriptions of the functions tell you what the differences are.

Generally, you don't want to use these functions in new programs. Instead, use their counterparts in the native API.

NOTE If you're porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

See Also

[“MSL Extras Library Headers” on page 4](#) for information on POSIX naming conventions.

fcntl.h

Overview of fcntl.h

creat, _wcreate

Create a new file or overwrite an existing file and a wide character variant.

```
#include <fcntl.h>
int creat(const char *filename, int mode);
int _creat(const char *filename, int mode);
int _wcreat(const wchar_t *wfilename, int mode);
```

Table 15.1 creat, _wcreate

filename	char *	The name of the file being created
wfilename	wchar_t *	The name of the file being created
mode	int	The open mode

Remarks

This function creates a file named `filename` you can write to. If the file does not exist, `creat()` creates it. If the file already exists, `creat()` overwrites it. The function ignores the argument `mode`.

This function call:

```
creat(path, mode);
```

is equivalent to this function call:

```
open(path, O_WRONLY|O_CREAT|O_TRUNC, mode);
```

If it's successful, `creat()` returns the file description for the created file. If it encounters an error, it returns `-1`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fopen” on page 317](#)

[“fdopen” on page 306](#)

[“close” on page 515.](#)

Listing 15.1 Example of creat() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <unix.h>

int main(void)
{
    int fd;

    fd = creat("Jeff:Documents:mytest", 0);
    /* Creates a new file named mytest in the folder
       Documents on the volume Akbar. */

    write(fd, "Hello world!\n", 13);
    close(fd);
    return 0;
}
```

fcntl

Manipulates a file descriptor.

```
#include <fcntl.h>
int fcntl(int fildes, int cmd, ...);
int _fcntl(int fildes, int cmd, ...);
```

Table 15.2 fcntl

fildes	int	The file descriptor
cmd	int	A command to the file system
...		A variable argument list

Remarks

This function performs the command specified in *cmd* on the file descriptor *fildes*.

In the CodeWarrior ANSI library, *fcntl()* can perform only one command, *F_DUPFD*. This command returns a duplicate file descriptor for the file that *fildes* refers to. You must include a third argument in the function call. The new

fcntl.h

Overview of fcntl.h

file descriptor is the lowest available file descriptor that is greater than or equal to the third argument.

Table 15.3 Floating Point Characteristics

Mode	Description
F_DUPFD	Return a duplicate file descriptor.

If it is successful, `fcntl()` returns a file descriptor. If it encounters an error, `fcntl()` returns `-1`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fileno” on page 83](#)

[“open, wopen” on page 121](#)

[“fdopen” on page 306.](#)

Listing 15.2 Example of fcntl() Usage

```
#include <unix.h>

int main(void)
{
    int fd1, fd2;

    fd1 = open("mytest", O_WRONLY | O_CREAT);

    write(fd1, "Hello world!\n", 13);
    /* Write to the original file descriptor.          */

    fd2 = fcntl(fd1, F_DUPFD, 0);
    /* Create a duplicate file descriptor.            */

    write(fd2, "How are you doing?\n", 19);
    /* Write to the duplicate file descriptor.        */

    close(fd2);

    return 0;
}
```

Result After you run this program,

```
the file mytest contains the following:
Hello world!
How are you doing?
```

open, _wopen

Opens a file and returns its ID and a wide character variant.

```
#include <fcntl.h>
int open(const char *path, int oflag);
int _open(const char *path, int oflag);
```

Table 15.4 open

path	char *	The file path as a string
oflag	int	The open mode

Remarks

The function `open()` opens a file for system level input and output, and is used with the UNIX style functions `read()` and `write()`.

Table 15.5 Floating Point Characteristics

Mode	Description
O_RDWR	Open the file for both read and write.
O_RDONLY	Open the file for read only.
O_WRONLY	Open the file for write only.
O_APPEND	Open the file at the end of file for appending.
O_CREAT	Create the file if it doesn't exist.
O_EXCL	Do not create the file if the file already exists.
O_TRUNC	Truncate the file after opening it.
O_NRESOLVE	Don't resolve any aliases.

fcntl.h

Overview of *fcntl.h*

Table 15.5 Floating Point Characteristics (*continued*)

Mode	Description
O_ALIAS	Open alias file (if the file is an alias).
O_RSRC	Open the resource fork.
O_BINARY	Open the file in binary mode (default is text mode).

`open()` returns the file id as an integer value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“close” on page 515](#)

[“lseek” on page 527](#)

[“read” on page 528](#)

[“write” on page 536](#)

Listing 15.3 Example of `open()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <unistd.h>

#define SIZE FILENAME_MAX
#define MAX 1024

char fname[SIZE] = "DonQ.txt";

int main(void)
{
    int fdes;
    char temp[MAX];
    char *Don = "In a certain corner of la Mancha, the name of\n\
which I do not choose to remember,...";
    char *Quixote = "there lived\nnone of those country\
gentlemen, who adorn their\nhalls with rusty lance\
```

```
and worm-eaten targets.";
```

```
    /* NULL terminate temp array for printf */
    memset(temp, '\0', MAX);

    /* open a file */
    if((fdes = open(fname, O_RDWR | O_CREAT ))== -1)
    {
        perror("Error ");
        printf("Can not open %s", fname);
        exit( EXIT_FAILURE);
    }

    /* write to a file */
    if( write(fdes, Don, strlen(Don)) == -1)
    {
        printf("%s Write Error\n", fname);
        exit( EXIT_FAILURE );
    }

    /* move back to over write ... characters */
    if( lseek( fdes, -3L, SEEK_CUR ) == -1L)
    {
        printf("Seek Error");
        exit( EXIT_FAILURE );
    }

    /* write to a file */
    if( write(fdes, Quixote, strlen(Quixote)) == -1)
    {
        printf("Write Error");
        exit( EXIT_FAILURE );
    }

    /* move to beginning of file for read */
    if( lseek( fdes, 0L, SEEK_SET ) == -1L)
    {
        printf("Seek Error");
        exit( EXIT_FAILURE );
    }

    /* read the file */
    if( read( fdes, temp, MAX ) == 0)
    {
        printf("Read Error");
        exit( EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
}
```

fcntl.h*Overview of fcntl.h*

```
/* close the file */
if(close(fdes))
{
    printf("File Closing Error");
    exit( EXIT_FAILURE );
}

puts(temp);

return 0;
}
```

In a certain corner of la Mancha, the name of which I do not choose to remember, there lived one of those country gentlemen, who adorn their halls with rusty lance and worm-eaten targets.

fenv.h

The `<fenv.h>` header file prototypes and defines C99 data types, macros and functions that allow interaction with the floating-point environment.

Overview of fenv.h

Using the data types, macros, and functions in `fenv.h`, programmers are able to test and change rounding direction as well as test, set, and clear exception flags. Both the rounding direction and exception flags can be saved and restored as a single entity.

Data Types

There are two data types defined in `fenv.h`:

- [“fenv_t”](#) is the floating point environment type.
- [“fexcept_t”](#) is the floating point exception type.

fenv_t

This type represents the entire floating-point environment.

fexcept_t

The type represents the floating-point exception flags collectively.

Macros

Each macro correlates to a unique bit position in the floating-point control register and a bitwise OR of any combination of macros results in distinct values. Macro values are platform dependent. there are three distinct macro types.

- [“Floating-point exceptions” on page 127.](#)

- [“Rounding Directions” on page 126.](#)
- [“Environment” on page 127.](#)

Floating-Point Exception Flags

Table 16.1 Floating-Point Exception Flags

Macro	Description
FE_DIVBYZERO	Divide by zero
FE_INEXACT	Inexact value
FE_INVALID	Invalid value
FE_OVERFLOW	Overflow value
FE_UNDERFLOW	Underflow value
FE_ALL_EXCEPT	The result of a bitwise OR of all the floating-point exception macros

Rounding Directions

Table 16.2 Rounding Directions

Macro	Description
FE_DOWNWARD	Rounded downwards
FE_TONEAREST	Rounded to nearest
FE_TOWARDZERO	Rounded to zero
FE_UPWARD	Rounded upwards

Environment

Table 16.3 Environment

Macro	Description
FE_DFL_ENV	is a pointer to the default floating-point environment defined at the start of program execution.

Pragmas

The header `fenv.h` requires one pragma [“FENV_ACC” on page 127](#), which must be set in order for floating point flags to be tested.

FENV_ACC

`FENV_ACCESS` must be set to the on position in order for the floating-point flags to be tested. Whether this pragma is on or off by default is implementation dependent.

This pragma may not be implemented on all platforms.

```
#pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS on|off|default
```

Floating-point exceptions

The header `fenv.h` includes several floating point exception flags manipulators.

- [“feclearexcept” on page 128](#).
- [“fegetexceptflag” on page 129](#).
- [“feraiseexcept” on page 130](#).
- [“fesetexceptflag” on page 131](#).
- [“fetestexcept” on page 132](#).

fenv.h

Floating-point exceptions

feclearexcept

The `feclearexcept` clears one or more floating-point exception flag indicated by its argument. The argument represents the floating-point exception flags to be cleared.

```
#include <fenv.h>

void feclearexcept(int excepts);
```

Table 16.4 `feclearexcept`

excepts	int	Determines which floating-point exception flags to clear
---------	-----	--

Remarks

The following example illustrates how programmers might want to “overlook” a floating-point exception. In this case two division operations are taking place. The first uses real numbers, the second imaginary. Suppose that even if the first operation fails we would still like to use the results from the second operation and act like no exceptions have occurred.

There is no return value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 16.1 Example of `feclearexcept` Usage

```
void ie_feclearexcept(void)
{
    float complex1[2] = {0,1};
    float complex2[2] = {0,2};
    float result[2] = {0,0};
    feclearexcept(FE_ALL_EXCEPT);

    /* CALCULATE */
    result[0] = complex1[0] / complex2[0]; /* OOPs 0/0, sets the FE_INVALID
    flag */
    result[1] = complex1[1] / complex2[1]; /* = some # */
    /* CHECK IF @ LEAST 1 OPERATION WAS SUCCESS */
    if ( (result[0] != 0) || (result[1] != 0) )
        feclearexcept(FE_INVALID);
    /* clear flag */
    else
        cout << "what ever\n";
```

```
    cout <<" Rest of code ... \n";
}
```

fegetexceptflag

The fegetexceptflag function stores a representation of the states of the floating-point exception flags in the object pointed to by the argument flag. Which exception flags to save is indicated by a second argument.

```
#include <fenv.h>

void fegetexceptflag(fexcept_t *flagp, int excepts);
```

Table 16.5 fegetexceptflag

flagp	fexcept_t	Pointer to floating-point exception flags
excepts	int	Determines which floating-point exception flags to save

Remarks

The purpose of this function is to save specific floating-point exception flags to memory. In the case of the example below the saved values determine the output of the program.

Which exception flags to save is indicated by the argument excepts.

There is no return value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 16.2 Example of fegetexceptflag Usage

```
void ie_fegetexceptflag()
{
    int result = 0;
    fexcept_t flag;
    feclearexcept(FE_ALL_EXCEPT);

    /* SOME OPERATION TAKES PLACE */
    result = 1+1;
    /* NEED TO KNOW IF OPERATION WAS SUCCESSFUL */
    fegetexceptflag(&flag, FE_INVALID | FE_OVERFLOW);
```

fcntl.h

Floating-point exceptions

```

/* NOW CHECK OBJECT POINTED 2 BY flag */
if (flag == FE_INVALID)
    cout << "The operation was invalid!\n";
if (flag == FE_OVERFLOW)
    cout << "The operation overflowed!\n";
if (flag == FE_INVALID | FE_OVERFLOW)
    cout << "A failure occurred!\n";
else
    cout << "success!\n";
}

```

feraiseexcept

The `feraiseexcept` function raises the floating-point exceptions represented by its argument.

```

#include <fcntl.h>
void feraiseexcept(int excepts);

```

Table 16.6 `feraiseexcept`

excepts	int	determines which floating-point exception flags to raise
---------	-----	--

Remarks

The difference between `feraiseexcept` and `fesetexceptflag` is what value the floating-point exception is raised to. `feraiseexcept` simply raises the exception, raise meaning setting to a logical one. On the other hand `fesetexceptflag` looks at the value of a stored floating-point exception flag and raises the current flag to the level of the stored value. If the stored exception flag is zero, the current exception flag is changed to a zero.

There is no return value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 16.3 Example of `feraiseexcept` Usage

```

void ie_feraiseexcept(void)
{
    feclearexcept(FE_ALL_EXCEPT); /* all exception flags = 0 */
    /* RAISE SPECIFIC FP EXCEPTION FLAGS */
}

```

```
    feraiseexcept (FE_INVALID | FE_OVERFLOW);
}
```

fesetexceptflag

The `fesetexceptflag` function will set the floating-point exception flags indicated by the second argument to the states stored in the object pointed to in the first argument.

```
#include <fenv.h>
void fesetexceptflag(const fexcept_t *flag, int excepts);
```

Table 16.7 `fesetexceptflag`

flag	const fexcept_t *	Constant pointer to floating-point exception flags
excepts	int	Determines which floating-point exception flags to raise

Remarks

The example below illustrates how this function can be used to restore floating-point exception flags after a function call.

There is no return value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 16.4 Example of `fesetexceptflag` Usage

```
void ie_fesetexceptflag(void)
{
    float result = 0;
    fexcept_t flag = 0; /* fp exception flags saved here */
    feclearexcept (FE_ALL_EXCEPT);

    fegetexceptflag(&flag, FE_INVALID | FE_OVERFLOW); /* save some flags
*/
    /* SOME FUNCTION CALL */
    result = 0/0; /* OOPS caused an exception */
    for (int i = 0; i < 100; i++)
        cout << i << endl;
```

fenv.h

Floating-point exceptions

```

    /* NOW WE'RE BACK & WANT ORIGINAL VALUES OF FLAGS */
    fesetexceptflag(&flag, FE_INVALID | FE_OVERFLOW); /* restore flags
*/
}

```

fetestexcept

Use the `fetestexceptflag` function to find out if a floating-point exception has occurred. The argument determines which exceptions to check for.

```

#include <fenv.h>

int fetestexcept(int excepts);

```

Table 16.8 `fetestexcept`

excepts	int	Determines which floating-point exception flags to check
---------	-----	--

Remarks

The example below is similar to the `fegetexceptflag` example. This time though `fetestexcept` provides a direct interface to the exception flags so there is no need to save and then operate on the exception flag values.

Returns true if floating point exception has occurred.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 16.5 Example of `fetestexcept` Usage

```

void ie_fetestexcept(void)
{
    int result = 0;
    feclearexcept(FE_ALL_EXCEPT);

    /* SOME OPERATION TAKES PLACE */
    result = 1+1;
    /* NEED TO KNOW IF OPERATION WAS SUCCESSFUL */
    /* but instead of getting flags, check them directly */
    if (fetestexcept(FE_INVALID) == 1)
        cout << "The operation was invalid!\n";
    if (fetestexcept(FE_OVERFLOW) == 1)
        cout << "The operation overflowed!\n";
}

```

```
if (fetestexcept(FE_INVALID | FE_OVERFLOW) == 1)
    cout << "A failure occurred\n";
else
    cout << "success!\n";
}
```

Rounding

The header `fenv.h` includes two functions for determining the rounding direction.

- [“fegetround” on page 133.](#)
- [“fesetround” on page 134.](#)

fegetround

The `fegetround` function returns the value of the rounding direction macro representing the current rounding direction.

```
#include <fenv.h>
int fegetround(void);
```

This facility has no parameters.

Remarks

The example that follows changes the rounding direction to compute an upper bound for the expression, then restores the previous rounding direction. This example illustrates the functionality of all the rounding functions.

The function `fegetround` returns the current rounding direction as an integer value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 16.6 Example of `fegetround` Usage

```
void ie_fegetround(void)
{
    int direction = 0;
    double x_up = 0.0, a = 5.0, b = 2.0, c = 3.0,
           d = 6.0, f = 2.5, g = 0.5, ubound = 0;
    fclearexcept(FE_ALL_EXCEPT);

    /* CALCULATE DENOMINATOR */
    fesetround(FE_DOWNWARD);
```

fenv.h

Environment

```

x_up = f + g;
    /* calculate denominator */
    /* CALCULATE EXPRESSION */
direction = fegetround();
    /* save rounding direction */
fesetround(FE_UPWARD);
    /* change rounding direction */
ubound = (a * b + c * d) / x_up;
    /* result should = 9.3333 */
fesetround(direction);
    /* return original state */
cout << " (a * b + c * d) / (f + g) = " << ubound << endl;
}

```

fesetround

The `fesetround` function sets the rounding direction specified by its argument, `round`. If the value of `round` does not match any of the rounding macros, the function returns 0 and the rounding direction is not changed.

```

#include <fenv.h>
int fesetround(int round);

```

Table 16.9 `fesetround`

round	int	Determines the direction result are rounded.
-------	-----	--

Remarks

For a function to be reentrant the function must save the rounding direction in a local variable with `fegetround()` and restore with `fesetround()` upon exit.

Zero is returned if and only if the argument is not equal.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

For an example of `fesetround`, see [Listing 16.6](#).

Environment

The header `fenv.h` includes several functions for determining the floating-point environment information.

- [“fegetenv” on page 135.](#)
 - [“feholdexcept” on page 136.](#)
 - [“fesetenv” on page 137.](#)
 - [“feupdateenv” on page 137.](#)
-

fegetenv

The fegetenv stores the current floating-point environment in the object pointed to by the argument.

```
#include <fenv.h>
void fegetenv(fenv_t *envp);
```

Table 16.10 fegetenv

envp	fenv_t *	Pointer to floating-point environment
------	----------	---------------------------------------

Remarks

This function is used when a programmer wants to save the current floating-point environment, that is the state of all the floating-point exception flags and rounding direction. In the example that follows the stored environment is used to hide any floating-point exceptions raised during an interim calculation.

There is no return value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 16.7 Example of fegetenv Usage

```
long double ie_fegetenv(void)
{
    float x=0, y=0;
    fenv_t env1 =0, env2 = 0;
    feclearexcept(FE_ALL_EXCEPT);

    fesetenv(FE_DFL_ENV); /* set 2 default */
    x = x +y; /* fp op, may raise exception */
    fegetenv(&env1);
    y = y * x; /* fp op, may raise exception */
    fegetenv(&env2);
}
```

feholdexcept

Saves the current floating-point environment and then clears all exception flags. This function does not affect the rounding direction and is the same as calling:

```
fegetenv(envp);
feclearexcept(FE_ALL_EXCEPT);
#include <fenv.h>
int feholdexcept(fenv_t *envp)
```

Table 16.11 feholdexcept

envp	fenv_t	Pointer to floating-point environment
------	--------	---------------------------------------

There is no return value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 16.8 Example of feholdexcept Usage

```
void ie_feholdexcept(void)
{ /* This function signals underflow if its result is
   denormalized, overflow if its result is infinity,
   and inexact always, but hides spurious exceptions
   occurring from internal computations. */

   fenv_t local_env;
   int c;
   /* can be FP_NAN, FP_INFINITE , FP_ZERO,
      FP_NORMAL, or FP_SUBNORMAL */
   long double A=4, B=3, result=0;
   feclearexcept(FE_ALL_EXCEPT);

   feholdexcept(&local_env);
   /* save fp environment */
   /* INTERNAL COMPUTATION */
   result = pow(A,B);
   c = fpclassify(result);
   /* inquire about result */
   feclearexcept(FE_ALL_EXCEPT);
   /* hides spurious exceptions */
   feraiseexcept(FE_INEXACT);
   /* always raise */
```

```

if (c==FP_INFINITE)
    feraiseexcept(FE_OVERFLOW);
else if (c==FP_SUBNORMAL)
    feraiseexcept(FE_UNDERFLOW);
/* RESTORE LOCAL ENV W/ CHNGS */
feupdateenv(&local_env);
}

```

fesetenv

The `fesetenv` function establishes the floating-point environment represented by the object pointed to by `envp`. This object will have been set by a previous call to the functions `fegetenv`, `fehldexcept` or can use `FE_DEFAULT_ENV`.

```

#include <fenv.h>

void fesetenv(const fenv_t *envp);

```

Table 16.12 `fesetenv`

<code>envp</code>	<code>const fenv_t</code>	Pointer to floating-point environment
-------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------------------

There is no return value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

For an example of `fesetenv`, see [Listing 16.7](#).

feupdateenv

This is a multi-step function that takes a saved floating-point environment and does the following:

1. Save the current floating-point environment into temporary storage. This value will be used as a mask to determine which signals to raise.
2. Restore the floating-point environment pointed to by the argument `envp`.
3. Raise signals in newly restored floating-point environment using values saved in step one.

```

#include <fenv.h>

void feupdateenv(const fenv_t *envp);

```

fenv.h*Environment*

Table 16.13 feupdateenv

envp	const fenv_t	Constant pointer to floating-point environment
------	--------------	--

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

There is no return value.

For an example of feupdateenv, see [Listing 16.8](#).

float.h

The `float.h` header file macros specify the “[Floating Point Number Characteristics](#)” on [page 139](#) for `float`, `double`, and `long double` types.

Overview of float.h

The `float.h` header file consists of macros that specify the characteristics of floating point number representation for `float`, `double`, and `long double` types.

Floating Point Number Characteristics

These macros are listed in [Table 17.1](#). Macros beginning with `FLT` apply to the `float` type; `DBL`, the `double` type; and `LDBL`, the `long double` type.

The `FLT_RADIX` macro specifies the radix of exponent representation.

The `FLT_ROUNDS` specifies the rounding mode. CodeWarrior C rounds to nearest.

Table 17.1 Floating Point Number Characteristics

Macro	Description
<code>FLT_MANT_DIG</code> , <code>DBL_MANT_DIG</code> , <code>LDBL_MANT_DIG</code>	The number of base <code>FLT_RADIX</code> digits in the significant.
<code>FLT_DIG</code> , <code>DBL_DIG</code> , <code>LDBL_DIG</code>	The decimal digit precision.
<code>FLT_MIN_EXP</code> , <code>DBL_MIN_EXP</code> , <code>LDBL_MIN_EXP</code>	The smallest negative integer exponent that <code>FLT_RADIX</code> can be raised to and still be expressible.
<code>FLT_MIN_10_EXP</code> , <code>DBL_MIN_10_EXP</code> , <code>LDBL_MIN_10_EXP</code>	The smallest negative integer exponent that 10 can be raised to and still be expressible.
<code>FLT_MAX_EXP</code> , <code>DBL_MAX_EXP</code> , <code>LDBL_MAX_EXP</code>	The largest positive integer exponent that <code>FLT_RADIX</code> can be raised to and still be expressible.

float.h

Overview of float.h

Table 17.1 Floating Point Number Characteristics (*continued*)

Macro	Description
FLT_MAX_10_EXP, DBL_MAX_10_EXP, LDBL_MAX_10_EXP	The largest positive integer exponent that 10 can be raised to and still be expressible.
FLT_MIN, DBL_MIN, LDBL_MIN	The smallest positive floating point value.
FLT_MAX, DBL_MAX, LDBL_MAX	The largest floating point value.
FLT_EPSILON, DBL_EPSILON, LDBL_EPSILON	The smallest fraction expressible.

FSp_fopen.h

The FSp_fopen.h header defines functions to open a file based on the Macintosh file system.

Overview of FSp_fopen.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“FSp_fopen” on page 141](#) opens a Macintosh file for fopen.
- [“FSRef_fopen” on page 142](#) opens a Macintosh file for fopen when files exist.
- [“FSRefParentAndFilename_fopen” on page 143](#) opens Macintosh files for existing and non-existing files that can be created.

FSp_fopen

The function FSp_fopen opens a file with the Macintosh Toolbox FSpec function and returns a FILE pointer.

```
#include <Fsp_fopen.h>
FILE * FSp_fopen(ConstFSSpecPtr spec, const char *
    open_mode);
```

Table 18.1 FSp_fopen

spec	ConstFSSpecPtr	A toolbox file pointer
open_mode	char *	The open mode

Remarks

This function requires the programmer to include the associated FSp_fopen.c source file in their project. It is not included in the MSL C library.

The FSp_fopen facility opens a file with the Macintosh Toolbox FSRefPtr function and return a FILE pointer.

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

FSp_fopen.h

Overview of FSp_fopen.h

See Also

[“fopen” on page 317](#)

FSRef_fopen

Opens an existing file with FSRef and returns a FILE pointer.

```
#include <Fsp_fopen.h>
FILE * FSRef_fopen(FSRefPtr spec, const char * open_mode);
```

Table 18.2 FSRef_fopen

spec	FSRefPtr	An FSRef pointer for an existing file.
open_mode	char *	The open mode

Remarks

This function requires the programmer to include the associated FSp_fopen.c source file in their project as it is not included in the MSL C library. Also, there are three libraries that may need to be weak linked in a non-Carbon target in order to build when you use the new file system APIs.

- TextCommon
- UnicodeConverter
- UTCUtils

The FSRefPtr facility returns a FILE pointer

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

See Also

[“fopen” on page 317](#)

[“FSRefParentAndFilename_fopen” on page 143](#)

FSRefParentAndFilename_fopen

FSRefParentAndFilename_fopen works on both files that already exist as well as nonexistent files that can be created by the call.

```
#include <Fsp_fopen.h>

FILE * FSRefParentAndFilename_fopen(
    const FSRefPtr theParentRef,
    ConstHFSUniStr255Param theName,
    const char *open_mode);
```

Table 18.3 FSRefParentAndFilename_fopen

theParentRef	FSRefPtr	A Carbon file pointer to the existing parent FSRef
theName	ConstHFSUniStr255Param	The unicode name for the file to open
open_mode	char *	The open mode

Remarks

This function requires the programmer to include the associated *FSp_fopen.c* source file in their project as it is not included in the MSL C library. Also, there are three libraries that may need to be weak linked in a non-Carbon target in order to build when you use the new file system APIs.

- TextCommon
- UnicodeConverter
- UTCUtils

The `FSRefParentAndFilename_fopen` facility returns a `FILE` pointer Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

See Also

[“fopen” on page 317](#)

[“FSRef_fopen” on page 142](#)



FSp_fopen.h
Overview of FSp_fopen.h

inttypes.h

The header `inttypes.h` defines integer type equivalent symbols and keywords.

Overview of inttypes.h

The `inttypes.h` header file consists of functions for manipulation of greatest-width integers and for converting numeric character string to greatest-width integers. It includes various types and macros to support these manipulations. It also includes formatting symbols for formatted input and output functions.

- [“Greatest-Width Integer Types” on page 145](#), a type used for long long division
- [“Greatest-Width Format Specifier Macros” on page 146](#), formatting specifiers for `printf` and `scanf` family functions.
- [“Greatest-Width Integer Functions” on page 150](#), functions for manipulation and conversion

The header `inttypes.h` includes several functions for greatest-width integer manipulation and conversions.

- [“imaxabs” on page 150](#) computes the absolute value of a greatest-width integer.
- [“imaxdiv” on page 150](#) computes the quotient and remainder.
- [“strtoimax” on page 151](#) converts string to greatest-width integer.
- [“strtoumax” on page 152](#) converts string to greatest-width unsigned integer.
- [“wcstoimax” on page 153](#) converts wide character string to greatest-width integer.
- [“wcstoumax” on page 155](#) converts wide character string to greatest-width unsigned integer.

Greatest-Width Integer Types

One type is defined for greatest-width integer types used for long long division manipulation.

inttypes.h

Greatest-Width Format Specifier Macros

imaxdiv_t

A structure type that can store the value returned by the `imaxdiv` function as described in [Table 19.1](#).

Table 19.1 `imaxdiv_t` Structure Elements

<code>quot</code>	Defined for the appropriate <code>int</code> , <code>long</code> or <code>long long</code> type
<code>rem</code>	Defined for the appropriate <code>int</code> , <code>long</code> or <code>long long</code> type

Greatest-Width Format Specifier Macros

The `inttypes.h` header includes object-like macros that expand to a conversion specifier suitable for use with formatted input and output functions.

[Table 19.2](#) shows output formatting macros

[Table 19.3](#) shows input formatting macros.

Table 19.2 `Printf` Greatest-Width Format Specifiers

Macro Substitution	Specifier	Macro Substitution	Specifier	Macro Substitution	Specifier
<code>PRId8</code>	<code>d</code>	<code>PRId16</code>	<code>hd</code>	<code>PRId32</code>	<code>ld</code>
<code>PRId64</code>	<code>lld</code>	<code>PRIdLEAST8</code>	<code>d</code>	<code>PRIdLEAST16</code>	<code>hd</code>
<code>PRIdLEAST32</code>	<code>ld</code>	<code>PRIdLEAST64</code>	<code>lld</code>	<code>PRIdFAST8</code>	<code>d</code>
<code>PRIdFAST16</code>	<code>hd</code>	<code>PRIdFAST32</code>	<code>ld</code>	<code>PRIdFAST64</code>	<code>lld</code>
<code>PRIdMAX</code>	<code>lld</code>	<code>PRIdPTR</code>	<code>lld</code>	<code>PRli8</code>	<code>i</code>
<code>PRli16</code>	<code>hi</code>	<code>PRli32</code>	<code>li</code>	<code>PRli64</code>	<code>lli</code>
<code>PRliLEAST8</code>	<code>i</code>	<code>PRliLEAST16</code>	<code>hi</code>	<code>PRliLEAST32</code>	<code>li</code>

Table 19.2 Fprintf Greatest-Width Format Specifiers (continued)

Macro Substitution	Specifier	Macro Substitution	Specifier	Macro Substitution	Specifier
PRIiLEAST64	lli	PRIiFAST8	i	PRIiFAST16	hi
PRIiFAST32	li	PRIiFAST64	lli	PRIiMAX	lli
PRIiPTR	li	PRIo8	o	PRIo16	ho
PRIo32	lo	PRIo64	llo	PRIoLEAST8	o
PRIoLEAST16	ho	PRIoLEAST32	lo	PRIoLEAST64	llo
PRIoFAST8	o	PRIoFAST16	ho	PRIoFAST32	lo
PRIoFAST64	llo	PRIoMAX	llo	PRIoPTR	lo
PRIu8	u	PRIu16	hu	PRIu32	lu
PRIu64	llu	PRIuLEAST8	u	PRIuLEAST16	hu
PRIuLEAST32	lu	PRIuLEAST64	llu	PRIuFAST8	u
PRIuFAST16	hu	PRIuFAST32	lu	PRIuFAST64	llu
PRIuMAX	llu	PRIuPTR	lu	PRIx8	x
PRIx16	hx	PRIx32	lx	PRIx64	llx
PRIxLEAST8	x	PRIxLEAST16	hx	PRIxLEAST32	lx
PRIxLEAST64	llx	PRIxFAST8	x	PRIxFAST16	hx
PRIxFAST32	lx	PRIxFAST64	llx	PRIxMAX	llx
PRIxPTR	lx	PRIx8	X	PRIx16	hX

inttypes.h

Greatest-Width Format Specifier Macros

Table 19.2 Fprintf Greatest-Width Format Specifiers (continued)

Macro Substitution	Specifier	Macro Substitution	Specifier	Macro Substitution	Specifier
PRIX32	IX	PRIX64	lIX	PRIXLEAS T8	X
PRIXLEAS T16	hX	PRIXLEAS T32	IX	PRIXLEAS T64	lIX
PRIXFAST 8	X	PRIXFAST 16	hX	PRIXFAST 32	IX
PRIXFAST 64	lIX	PRIXMAX	lIX	PRIXPTR	IX

NOTE Separate macros are used with input and output functions because different format specifiers are generally required for the `fprintf` and `fscanf` family of functions.

Table 19.3 Fscanf Greatest-Width Format Specifiers

Macro Substitution	Specifier	Macro Substitution	Specifier	Macro Substitution	Specifier
SCNd8	hhd	SCNd16	hd	SCNd32	ld
SCNd64	lld	SCNdLEAS T8	hhd	SCNdLEAS T16	hd
SCNdLEAS T32	ld	SCNdLEAS T64	lld	SCNdFAST 8	hhd
SCNdFAST 16	hd	SCNdFAST 32	ld	SCNdFAST 64	lld
SCNdMAX	lld	SCNdPTR	ld	SCNi8	hhi
SCNi16	hi	SCNi32	li	SCNi64	lli
SCNiLEAS T8	hhi	SCNiLEAS T16	hi	SCNiLEAS T32	li

Table 19.3 Fscanf Greatest-Width Format Specifiers (continued)

Macro Substitution	Specifier	Macro Substitution	Specifier	Macro Substitution	Specifier
SCNiLEAST64	lli	SCNiFAST8	hhi	SCNiFAST16	hi
SCNiFAST32	li	SCNiFAST64	lli	SCNiMAX	lli
SCNiPTR	li	SCNo8	hho	SCNo16	ho
SCNo32	lo	SCNo64	llo	SCNoLEAST8	hho
SCNoLEAST16	ho	SCNoLEAST32	lo	SCNoLEAST64	llo
SCNoFAST8	hho	SCNoFAST16	ho	SCNoFAST32	lo
SCNoFAST64	llo	SCNoMAX	llo	SCNoPTR	lo
SCNu8	hhu	SCNu16	hu	SCNu32	lu
SCNu64	llu	SCNuLEAST8	hhu	SCNuLEAST16	hu
SCNuLEAST32	lu	SCNuLEAST64	llu	SCNuFAST8	hhu
SCNuFAST16	hu	SCNuFAST32	lu	SCNuFAST64	llu
SCNuMAX	llu	SCNuPTR	lu	SCNx8	hhx
SCNx16	hx	SCNx32	lx	SCNx64	llx
SCNxLEAST8	hhx	SCNxLEAST16	hx	SCNxLEAST32	lx
SCNxLEAST64	llx	SCNxFAST8	hhx	SCNxFAST16	hx
SCNxFAST32	lx	SCNxFAST64	llx	SCNxMAX	llx
SCNxPTR	lx				

Greatest-Width Integer Functions

The header `inttypes.h` includes several functions for greatest-width integer manipulation and conversions.

imaxabs

Computes the absolute value of a greatest-width integer.

```
#include <inttypes.h>
intmax_t imaxabs(intmax_t j);
```

Table 19.4 `imaxabs`

<code>j</code>	<code>intmax_t</code>	The value being computed
----------------	-----------------------	--------------------------

Remarks

The behavior is undefined if the result can not be represented.

The `imaxabs` function returns the absolute value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“abs” on page 406](#)

[“labs” on page 424](#)

imaxdiv

Compute the greatest-width integer quotient and remainder.

```
#include <inttypes.h>
imaxdiv_t imaxdiv(intmax_t numer, intmax_t denom);
```

Table 19.5 `imaxdiv`

<code>numer</code>	<code>intmax_t</code>	The numerator
<code>denom</code>	<code>intmax_t</code>	The denominator

Remarks

The result is undefined behavior when either part of the result cannot be represented.

The `imaxdiv` function returns a structure of type [“`imaxdiv_t`” on page 146](#) storing both the quotient and the remainder values.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“`div`” on page 419](#)

[“`ldiv`” on page 425](#)

strtoimax

Character array conversion to a greatest-width integral value.

```
#include <inttypes.h>
intmax_t strtoimax(const char * restrict nptr,
                  char ** restrict endptr, int base);
```

Table 19.6 strtoimax

<code>nptr</code>	<code>const char *</code>	A character array to convert
<code>endptr</code>	<code>char **</code>	A pointer to a position in <code>nptr</code> that is not convertible.
<code>base</code>	<code>int</code>	A numeric base between 2 and 36

Remarks

The `strtoimax()` function converts a character array, pointed to by `nptr`, that is expected to represent an integer expressed with the radix `base` to an integer value of type `UINTMAX_MIN`, or `UINTMAX_MAX`. A plus or minus sign (+ or -) prefixing the number string is optional.

The `base` argument in `strtoimax()` specifies the base used for conversion. It must have a value between 2 and 36, or 0. The letters a (or A) through z (or Z) are used for the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits representing values less than `base` are permitted. If `base` is 0, then a `strtol` family function

inttypes.h

Greatest-Width Integer Functions

converts the character array based on its format. Character arrays beginning with '0' are assumed to be octal, number strings beginning with '0x' or '0X' are assumed to be hexadecimal. All other number strings are assumed to be decimal.

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first character that is not convertible to a long int value.

This function skips leading white space.

The converted value is return upon success. If a failure occurs zero is returned. If the value is outside of a representable range, the appropriate `INTMAX_MAX`, or `INTMAX_MIN` value is returned and `ERANGE` is stored in `errno`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strtoumax” on page 152](#)

[“strtol” on page 438](#)

[“strtoll” on page 442](#)

strtoumax

Character array conversion to a greatest-width integer value.

```
#include <inttypes.h>
uintmax_t strtoumax(const char * restrict nptr,
                    char ** restrict endptr, int base);
```

Table 19.7 `strtoumax`

<code>nptr</code>	<code>const char *</code>	A character array to convert
<code>endptr</code>	<code>char **</code>	A pointer to a position in <code>nptr</code> that is not convertible.
<code>base</code>	<code>int</code>	A numeric base between 2 and 36

Remarks

The `strtoumax()` function converts a character array, pointed to by `nptr`, to an integer value of type `UINTMAX_MIN`, or `UINTMAX_MAX`, in `base`. A plus or minus sign prefix is ignored.

The `base` argument in `strtoumax()` specifies the base used for conversion. It must have a value between 2 and 36, or 0. The letters a (or A) through z (or Z) are used for the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits representing values less than `base` are permitted. If `base` is 0, then a `strtoul` family function converts the character array based on its format. Character arrays beginning with '0' are assumed to be octal, number strings beginning with '0x' or '0X' are assumed to be hexadecimal. All other number strings are assumed to be decimal.

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first character that is not convertible to the functions' respective types.

This function skips leading white space.

The converted value is return upon success. If a failure occurs zero is returned. If the value is outside of a representable range, the appropriate `INTMAX_MIN`, or `UINTMAX_MAX` value is returned and `ERANGE` is stored in `errno`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strtoimax” on page 151](#)

[“strtoul” on page 443](#)

[“strtoull” on page 444](#)

wcstoimax

Wide character array conversion to a greatest-width integral value.

```
#include <inttypes.h>
intmax_t wcstoimax(const wchar_t * restrict nptr,
                   wchar_t ** restrict endptr, int base);
```

Table 19.8 wcstoimax

nptr	const wchar_t *	A wide character array to convert
endptr	wchar_t **	A pointer to a position in nptr that is not convertible.
base	int	A numeric base between 2 and 36

Remarks

The `wcstoimax()` function converts a wide character array, pointed to by `nptr`, expected to represent an integer expressed in radix base to an integer value of type `INTMAX_MIN`, or `INTMAX_MAX`. A plus or minus sign (+ or -) prefixing the number string is optional.

The `base` argument in `wcstoimax()` specifies the base used for conversion. It must have a value between 2 and 36, or 0. The letters a (or A) through z (or Z) are used for the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits representing values less than `base` are permitted. If `base` is 0, then a `wcstoll` family function converts the wide character array based on its format. Numerical strings beginning with '0' are assumed to be octal, numerical strings beginning with '0x' or '0X' are assumed to be hexadecimal. All other numerical strings are assumed to be decimal.

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the wide character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first wide character that is not convertible to a long int value.

This function skips leading white space.

The converted value is return upon success. If a failure occurs zero is returned. If the value is outside of a representable range, the appropriate `INTMAX_MAX`, or `INTMAX_MIN` value is returned and `ERANGE` is stored in `errno`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“wcstoumax” on page 155](#)

wcstoumax

Wide character array conversion to a greatest-width integer value.

```
#include <inttypes.h>
uintmax_t wcstoumax(const wchar_t * restrict nptr, wchar_t **
    restrict endptr, int base);
```

Table 19.9 `wcstoumax`

<code>nptr</code>	<code>const wchar_t *</code>	A wide character array to convert
<code>endptr</code>	<code>wchar_t **</code>	A pointer to a position in <code>nptr</code> that is not convertible.
<code>base</code>	<code>int</code>	A numeric base between 2 and 36

Remarks

The `wcstoumax()` function converts a wide character array, pointed to by `nptr`, to an integer value of type `UINTMAX_MIN`, or `UINTMAX_MAX`, in `base`. A plus or minus sign prefix is ignored.

The `base` argument in `wcstoumax()` specifies the base used for conversion. It must have a value between 2 and 36, or 0. The letters a (or A) through z (or Z) are used for the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits representing values less than `base` are permitted. If `base` is 0, then and a `wcstoul` family function converts the wide character array based on its format. Numerical strings beginning with '0' are assumed to be octal, numerical strings beginning with '0x' or '0X' are assumed to be hexadecimal. All other numerical strings are assumed to be decimal.

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the wide character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first wide character that is not convertible to the functions' respective types.

This function skips leading white space.

The converted value is return upon success. If a failure occurs zero is returned. If the value is outside of a representable range, the appropriate `UINTMAX_MIN`, or `UINTMAX_MAX` value is returned and `ERANGE` is stored in `errno`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.



inttypes.h

Greatest-Width Integer Functions

See Also

[“westoimax” on page 153](#)

io.h

The header `io.h` defines several Windows console functions.

Overview of `io.h`

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- “[findclose](#)” on page 158 closes a directory search.
- “[findfirst](#)” on page 158 opens a directory search.
- “[findnext](#)” on page 159 searches a directory.
- “[setmode](#)” on page 160 sets the translation for unformatted input and output.

NOTE If you’re porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

See Also

[Table 1.1](#) for information on POSIX naming conventions.

`_finddata_t`

The structure `_finddata_t` is defined to store directory information. This structure is used in the directory searching functions.

Listing 20.1 Example of `_finddata_t` Usage

```
struct _finddata_t {
    unsigned    attrib;
    __std(time_t)  time_create;    /* -1 for FAT file systems */
    __std(time_t)  time_access;    /* -1 for FAT file systems */
    __std(time_t)  time_write;
    _fsize_t      size;
    char          name[260];
}
```

io.h

Overview of io.h

_findclose

Closes the handle opened by `_findfirst`.

```
#include <io.h>
int _findclose(long fhandle);
```

Table 20.1 `_findclose`

fhandle	long	The size in bytes of the allocation
---------	------	-------------------------------------

Remarks

The fhandle is returned by `_findfirst`.

Zero is returned on success and a negative one on failure.

Windows compatible header yet may also be implemented in other headers.

See Also

[“_findfirst” on page 158](#)

[“_findnext” on page 159](#)

_findfirst

Searches a directory folder.

```
#include <io.h>
long _findfirst(const char *pathname,
    struct _finddata_t * fdata);
```

Table 20.2 `_findfirst`

pathname	const char *	The pathname of the file to be found
fdata	_finddata_t *	A pointer to a directory information structure

Remarks

Wildcards are allowed in the directory search.

A file handle is returned.

Windows compatible header yet may also be implemented in other headers.

See Also

[“_finddata_t” on page 157](#)

[“_findnext” on page 159](#)

[“_findclose” on page 158](#)

_findnext

Continues a directory search began with `_findfirst`.

```
#include <io.h>
```

```
int _findnext(long fhandle, struct _finddata_t * fdata);
```

Table 20.3 `_findnext`

handle	long	The handle returned from calling <code>_findfirst</code>
fdata	<code>_finddata_t *</code>	A pointer to a directory information structure

Remarks

Wildcards are allowed in the directory search.

Zero is returned if the file is found, if no file is found then a negative one is returned.

Windows compatible header yet may also be implemented in other headers.

See Also

[“_finddata_t” on page 157](#)

[“_findfirst” on page 158](#)

[“_findclose” on page 158](#)

io.h

Overview of io.h

_setmode

The `_setmode` function sets the translation mode of the file given by `handle`

```
#include <io.h>
int _setmode(int handle, int mode);
```

Table 20.4 `_setmode`

int	handle *	handle
int	mode *	The translation mode

Remarks

The mode must be one of two manifest constants, `_O_TEXT` or `_O_BINARY`.

The `_O_TEXT` mode sets `text` (a translated) mode. Carriage return-linefeed (CR-LF) combinations are translated into a single linefeed character on input. Linefeed characters are translated into CR-LF combinations on output.

The `_O_BINARY` mode sets `binary` (an untranslated) mode, in which linefeed translations are suppressed.

While `_setmode` is typically used to modify the default translation mode of `stdin` and `stdout`, you can use it on any file. If you apply `_setmode` to the `file handle` for a stream, call `_setmode` before performing any input or output operations on the stream.

The previous translation mode is returned or negative one on failure.

Windows compatible header yet may also be implemented in other headers.

iso646.h

The header `iso646.h` defines keyword alternates for the C operator symbols.

Overview of iso646.h

This header file consists of equivalent “words” for standard C operators as shown in [Table 21.1](#).

Table 21.1 Operator Keyword Equivalents

Operator	Keyword Equivalent
&&	and
&=	and_eq
&	bitand
|	bitor
~	compl
!=	not_eq
||	or
|=	or_eq
^	xor
^=	xor_eq



iso646.h

Overview of iso646.h

limits.h

The `limits.h` header file macros describe the maximum and minimum integral type limits.

Overview of limits.h

This header file consists of macros listed in [“Integral type limits” on page 163](#).

Integral type limits

The `limits.h` header file macros describe the maximum and minimum values of integral types. [Table 22.1](#) describes the macros.

Table 22.1 Integral Type Limits

Macro	Description
CHAR_BIT	Number of bits of smallest object that is not a bit field.
CHAR_MAX	Maximum value for an object of type <code>char</code> .
CHAR_MIN	Minimum value for an object of type <code>char</code> .
SCHAR_MAX	Maximum value for an object of type signed <code>char</code> .
SCHAR_MIN	Minimum value for an object of type signed <code>char</code> .
UCHAR_MAX	Maximum value for an object of type unsigned <code>char</code> .
SHRT_MAX	Maximum value for an object of type short <code>int</code> .

limits.h

Overview of limits.h

Table 22.1 Integral Type Limits (continued)

Macro	Description
SHRT_MIN	Minimum value for an object of type short int.
USHRT_MAX	Maximum value for an object of type unsigned short int.
INT_MAX	Maximum value for an object of type int.
INT_MIN	Minimum value for an object of type int.
LONG_MAX	Maximum value for an object of type long int.
LONG_MIN	Minimum value for an object of type long int.
ULONG_MAX	Maximum value for an object of type unsigned long int
MB_LEN_MAX	Maximum number of bytes in a multibyte character
LLONG_MIN	minimum value for an object of type long long int
LLONG_MAX	Maximum value for an object of type long long int
ULLONG_MAX	Maximum value for an object of type unsigned long long int

locale.h

The `locale.h` header file provides facilities for handling different character sets and numeric and monetary formats.

Overview of locale.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“localeconv”](#) gets the locale.
- [“setlocale”](#) sets the locale.

Locale Specification

The ANSI C Standard specifies that certain aspects of the C compiler are adaptable to different geographic locales. The `locale.h` header file provides facilities for handling different character sets and numeric and monetary formats. CodeWarrior C supports the “C” locale by default and a vendor implementation.

The `lconv` structure, defined in `locale.h`, specifies numeric and monetary formatting characteristics for converting numeric values to character strings. A call to `localeconv()` will return a pointer to an `lconv` structure containing the settings for the “C” locale [Listing 23.1](#). An `lconv` member is assigned [“CHAR_MAX” on page 163](#) value if it is not applicable to the current locale.

Listing 23.1 Example of lconv Structure and Contents Returned by localeconv() Usage

```
struct lconv {
    char    * decimal_point;
    char    * thousands_sep;
    char    * grouping;
    char    * int_curr_symbol;
    char    * currency_symbol;
    char    * mon_decimal_point;
    char    * mon_thousands_sep;
    char    * mon_grouping;
    char    * positive_sign;
    char    * negative_sign;
    char    int_frac_digits;
    char    frac_digits;
```

locale.h

Overview of locale.h

```

char    p_cs_precedes;
char    p_sep_by_space;
char    n_cs_precedes;
char    n_sep_by_space;
char    p_sign_posn;
char    n_sign_posn;
char    *int_curr_symbol;
char    int_p_cs_precedes;
char    int_n_cs_precedes;
char    int_p_sep_by_space;
char    int_n_sep_by_space;
char    int_p_sign_posn;
char    int_n_sign_posn;
};

```

localeconv

Return the lconv settings for the current locale.

```

#include <locale.h>
struct lconv *localeconv(void);

```

Remarks

localeconv() returns a pointer to an lconv structure for the "C" locale. Refer to Figure 1.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

setlocale

Query or set locale information for the C compiler.

```

#include <locale.h>
char *setlocale(int category, const char *locale);

```

Table 23.1 setlocale

category	int	The part of the C compiler to query or set.
locale	char *	A pointer to the locale

Remarks

The `category` argument specifies the part of the C compiler to query or set.

The argument can have one of six values defined as macros in `locale.h`: `LC_ALL` for all aspects, `LC_COLLATE` for the collating function `strcoll()`, `LC_CTYPE` for `ctype.h` functions and the multibyte conversion functions in `stdlib.h`, `LC_MONETARY` for monetary formatting, `LC_NUMERIC` for numeric formatting, and `LC_TIME` for time and date formatting.

If the `locale` argument is a null pointer, a query is made. The `setlocale()` function returns a pointer to a character string indicating which locale the specified compiler part is set to. The CodeWarrior C compiler supports the "C" and "" locale.

Attempting to set a part of the CodeWarrior C compiler's locale will have no effect.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

["strcoll" on page 462](#)



locale.h

Overview of locale.h

malloc.h

The header `malloc.h` defines one function, [`alloca`](#), which lets you allocate memory quickly on from the stack.

Overview of malloc.h

This header file consists of [`alloca`](#), which allocates memory from the stack.

NOTE If you're porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

See Also

[“MSL Extras Library Headers” on page 4](#) for information on POSIX naming conventions.

`alloca`

Allocates memory quickly on the stack.

```
#include <malloc.h>
void *alloca(size_t nbytes);
```

Table 24.1 `alloca`

<code>nbytes</code>	<code>size_t</code>	The size in bytes of the allocation
---------------------	---------------------	-------------------------------------

Remarks

This function returns a pointer to a block of memory that is `nbytes` long. The block is on the function's stack. This function works quickly since it decrements the current stack pointer. When your function exits, it automatically releases the storage.

malloc.h

Non Standard <malloc.h> Functions

If you use `alloca()` to allocate a lot of storage, be sure to increase the Stack Size for your project in the Project preferences panel.

If it is successful, `alloca()` returns a pointer to a block of memory. If it encounters an error, `alloca()` returns `NULL`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“calloc” on page 417](#)

[“free” on page 422](#)

[“malloc” on page 427](#)

[“realloc” on page 434](#)

Non Standard <malloc.h> Functions

Various non standard functions are included in the header `malloc.h` for legacy source code and compatibility with operating system frameworks and application programming interfaces

For the function `heapmin` see [“heapmin” on page 87](#) for a full description.

math.h

The `math.h` header file provides floating point mathematical and conversion functions.

Overview of math.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

Classification Macros

- [“fpclassify” on page 175](#) classifies floating point numbers.
- [“isfinite” on page 176](#) tests if a value is a finite number.
- [“isnan” on page 177](#) tests if a value is a computable number.
- [“isnormal” on page 177](#) tests for normal numbers.
- [“signbit” on page 178](#) tests for a negative number.

Functions

- [“acos” on page 178](#) determines the arccosine.
- [“asin” on page 179](#) determines the arcsine.
- [“atan” on page 180](#) determines the arctangent.
- [“atan2” on page 181](#) determines the arctangent of two variables.
- [“ceil” on page 183](#) determines the smallest int not less than x.
- [“cos” on page 184](#) determines the cosine.
- [“cosh” on page 186](#) determines the hyperbolic cosine.
- [“exp” on page 187](#) computes the exponential.
- [“fabs” on page 188](#) determines the absolute value.
- [“floor” on page 190](#) determines the largest integer not greater than x.
- [“fmod” on page 191](#) determines the remainder of a division.
- [“frexp” on page 193](#) extracts a value of the mantissa and exponent.
- [“ldexp” on page 197](#) computes a value from a mantissa and exponent.
- [“log” on page 198](#) determines the natural logarithm.
- [“log10” on page 200](#) determines the logarithm to base 10.
- [“modf” on page 201](#) separates integer and fractional parts.

math.h*Overview of math.h*

- [“pow” on page 202](#) raises to a power.
- [“sin” on page 204](#) determines the sine.
- [“sinh” on page 205](#) determines the hyperbolic sine.
- [“sqrt” on page 207](#) determines the square root.
- [“tan” on page 208](#) determines the tangent.
- [“tanh” on page 209](#) determines the hyperbolic tangent.

C9X Implementations

- [“acosh” on page 211](#) computes the (non-negative) arc hyperbolic cosine.
- [“asinh” on page 212](#) computes the arc hyperbolic sine.
- [“atanh” on page 213](#) computes the arc hyperbolic tangent.
- [“cbrt” on page 214](#) computes the real cube root.
- [“copysign” on page 215](#) gives a value with the magnitude of x and the sign of y.
- [“erf” on page 216](#) computes the error function.
- [“erfc” on page 217](#) complementary error function.
- [“exp2” on page 217](#) computes the base-2 exponential.
- [“expm1” on page 218](#) computes the exponential minus 1.
- [“fdim” on page 219](#) computes the positive difference of its arguments.
- [“fma” on page 220](#) a ternary operation to multiply and add.
- [“fmax” on page 221](#) computes the maximum numeric value of its argument.
- [“fmin” on page 222](#) computes the minimum numeric value of its arguments.
- [“gamma” on page 223](#) computes the gamma function.
- [“hypot” on page 224](#) computes the square root of the sum of the squares of the arguments.
- [“isgreater” on page 194](#) compares two numbers for x greater than y.
- [“isgreaterless” on page 195](#) compares numbers for x not equal to y.
- [“isless” on page 195](#) compares two numbers for x less than y.
- [“islessequal” on page 196](#) compares two numbers for x is less than or equal to y.
- [“isunordered” on page 196](#) compares two numbers for lack of order.
- [“ilogb” on page 225](#) determines the exponent.
- [“lgamma” on page 226](#) computes the log of the absolute value.
- [“log1p” on page 227](#) computes the natural- log of x plus 1.
- [“log2” on page 228](#) computes the base-2 logarithm.
- [“logb” on page 229](#) extracts the exponent of a double value.

- [“nan” on page 230](#) stores floating point information.
- [“nan” on page 230](#) Tests for NaN.
- [“nearbyint” on page 230](#) rounds off the argument to an integral value.
- [“nextafter” on page 231](#) determines the next representable value in the type of the function.
- [“remainder” on page 232](#) computes the remainder $x \text{ REM } y$ required by IEC 559.
- [“remquo” on page 233](#) computes the same remainder as the remainder function.
- [“rint” on page 234](#) rounds off the argument to an integral value.
- [“rinttol” on page 235](#) rounds its argument to the nearest long integral value.
- [“round” on page 236](#) rounds its argument to an integral value in floating-point format.
- [“roundtol” on page 237](#) rounds its argument to the nearest integral value.
- [“scalb” on page 237](#) computes $x * \text{FLT_RADIX}^n$.
- [“trunc” on page 238](#) rounds its argument to an integral value in floating-point format nearest to but no larger than the argument.

Floating Point Mathematics

The `HUGE_VAL` macro, defined in `math.h`, is returned as an error value by the `strtod()` function. See [“strtold” on page 441](#) for information on `strtod()`.

Un-optimized x86 `math.h` functions may use the [“errno” on page 75](#) global variable to indicate an error condition. In particular, many functions set `errno` to `EDOM` when an argument is beyond a legal domain. See [Table 13.1](#).

NaN Not a Number

`NaN` stands for ‘Not a Number’ meaning that it has no relationship with any other number. A `NaN` is neither greater, less, or equal to a number. Whereas infinity is comparable to a number that is, it is greater than all numbers and negative infinity is less than all numbers.

There are two types of `NaN` the signalling `NaN` and quiet `NaN`. The difference between a signalling `NaN` and a quiet `NaN` is that both have a full exponent and both have at least one non-zero significant bit, but the signalling `NaN` has its 2 most significant bits as 1 whereas a quiet `NaN` has only the second most significant bit as 1.

Quiet NaN

A `quiet NaN` is the result of an indeterminate calculation such as zero divided by zero, infinity minus infinity. The IEEE floating-point standard guarantees that a quiet NaN is detectable by requiring that the invalid exception be raised whenever a NaN appears as an operand to any basic arithmetic(+,-,*,/) or non-arithmetic operation (load/store). The Main Standard Library for C follows the IEEE specification.

Signaling NaN

A `signalling NaN` does not occur as a result of arithmetic. A signalling NaN occurs when you load a bad memory value into a floating-point register that happens to have the same bit pattern as a `signalling NaN`. IEEE 754 requires that in such a situation the invalid exception be raised and the `signalling NaN` be converted to a `quiet NaN` so the lifetime of a signalling NaN may be brief.

Floating point error testing.

The math library used for PowerPC Mac OS and Windows (when optimized) is not fully compliant with the 1990 ANSI C standard. One way it deviates is that none of the math functions set `errno`.

The setting of `errno` is considered an obsolete mechanism because it is inefficient as well as un-informative. Further more various math facilities may set `errno` haphazardly for 68k Mac OS.

The MSL math libraries provide better means of error detection. Using `fpclassify` (which is fully portable) provides a better error reporting mechanism. [Listing 25.1](#) shows an example code used for error detection that allows you to recover in your algorithm based on the value returned from `fpclassify`.

Inlined Intrinsic Option

For the Win32 x86 compilers CodeWarrior has an optimization option, “inline intrinsic”. If this option is on the math functions do not set the global variable `errno`. The debug version of the ANSI C libraries built by CodeWarrior has “inline intrinsic” option off and `errno` is set. The optimized release version of the library has “inline intrinsic” option on, and `errno` is not set.

Floating Point Classification Macros

Several facilities are available for floating point error classification.

Enumerated Constants

The Main Standard Library for C includes the following constant types for Floating point evaluation.

- FP_NAN represents a quiet NaN
- FP_INFINITE represents a positive or negative infinity
- FP_ZERO represents a positive or negative zero
- FP_NORMAL represents all normal numbers
- FP_SUBNORMAL represents denormal numbers

Remarks

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“NaN Not a Number” on page 173](#)

fpclassify

Classifies floating point numbers.

```
#include <math.h>
int __fpclassify(long double x);
int __fpclassifyd(double x);
int __fpclassifyf(float x);
```

Table 25.1 fpclassify

x	float, double or long double	number evaluated
---	------------------------------	------------------

Remarks

An integral value FP_NAN, FP_INFINITE, FP_ZERO, FP_NORMAL and FP_SUBNORMAL.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

math.h

Floating Point Classification Macros

See Also

[“isfinite” on page 176](#)

[“isnan” on page 177](#)

[“isnormal” on page 177](#)

[“signbit” on page 178](#)

[“NaN Not a Number” on page 173](#)

Listing 25.1 Example of Error Detection Usage

```
switch(fpclassify(pow(x,y))
{
case FP_NAN: // we know y is not an int and <0
case FP_INFINITY: // we know y is an int <0
case FP_NORMAL: // given x=0 we know y=0
case FP_ZERO:// given x<0 we know y >0
}
```

isfinite

The facility `isfinite` tests if a value is a finite number.

```
#include <math.h>
int isfinite(double x);
```

Table 25.2 `isfinite`

x	float, double or long double	number evaluated
---	------------------------------	------------------

Remarks

The facility returns true if the value tested is finite otherwise it returns false.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fpclassify” on page 175](#)

isnan

The facility `isnan` test if a value is a computable number.

```
#include <math.h>
int isnan(double x);
```

Table 25.3 `isnan`

x	float, double or long double	number evaluated
---	------------------------------	------------------

Remarks

This facility is true if the argument is not a number.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fpclassify” on page 175](#)

[“NaN Not a Number” on page 173](#)

isnormal

A test of a normal number.

```
#include <math.h>
int isnormal(double x);
```

Table 25.4 `isnormal`

x	float, double or long double	number evaluated
---	------------------------------	------------------

Remarks

This facility is true if the argument is a normal number.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fpclassify” on page 175](#)

math.h

Floating Point Math Facilities

signbit

A test for a number that includes a signed bit

```
#include <math.h>
int __signbit(long double x);
int __signbitd(double x);
int __signbitf(float x);
```

Table 25.5 signbit

x	float, double or long double	number evaluated
---	------------------------------	------------------

Remarks

This facility is true if the sign of the argument value is negative.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fpclassify” on page 175](#)

Floating Point Math Facilities

Several facilities are available for floating point manipulations.

acos

This function computes the arc values of cosine, sine, and tangent.

```
#include <math.h>
double acos(double x);
float acosf(float);
long double acosl(long double);
```

Table 25.6 acos

x	float, double or long double	value to be computed
---	------------------------------	----------------------

Remarks

The function `acos()` may set `errno` to `EDOM` if the argument is not in the range of -1 to +1. See [“Floating point error testing.” on page 174](#), for information on newer error testing procedures. For example usage, see [Listing 25.2](#).

The function `acos()` returns the arccosine of the argument `x` in radians. If the argument to `acos()` is not in the range of -1 to +1, the global variable `errno` may be set to `EDOM` and returns 0. See [“Floating point error testing.” on page 174](#), for information on newer error testing procedures.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Inlined Ininsics Option” on page 174](#)

[“cos” on page 184](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

acosf

Implements the `acos()` function for float type values. See [“acos” on page 178](#).

acosl

Implements the `acos()` function for long double type values. See [“acos” on page 178](#).

asin

Arcsine function.

```
#include <math.h>
double asin(double x);
float asinf(float);
long double asinl(long double);
```

Table 25.7 asin

x	float, double or long double	value to be computed
---	------------------------------	----------------------

math.h*Floating Point Math Facilities*

Remarks

This function computes the arc values of sine. For example usage, see [Listing 25.2](#).

The function `asin()` may set `errno` to `EDOM` if the argument is not in the range of -1 to +1. See [“Floating point error testing.” on page 174](#), for information on newer error testing procedures.

The function `asin()` returns the arcsine of `x` in radians. If the argument to `asin()` is not in the range of -1 to +1, the global variable `errno` may be set to `EDOM` and returns 0. See [“Floating point error testing.” on page 174](#), for information on newer error testing procedures.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Inlined Ininsics Option” on page 174](#)

[“sin” on page 204](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

asinf

Implements the `asin()` function for float type values. See [“asin” on page 179](#).

asinl

Implements the `asin()` function for long double type values. See [“asin” on page 179](#).

atan

Arctangent function. This function computes the value of the arc tangent of the argument.

```
#include <math.h>
double atan(double x);
float atanf(float);
long double atanl(long double);
```

Table 25.8 atan

x	float, double or long double	value to be computed
---	------------------------------	----------------------

Remarks

The function `atan()` returns the arc tangent of the argument `x` in the range $[-\pi/2, +\pi/2]$ radians. For example usage, see [Listing 25.2](#).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“tan” on page 208](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

atanf

Implements the `atan()` function for float type values. See [“atan” on page 180](#).

atanl

Implements the `atan()` function for long double type values. See [“atan” on page 180](#).

atan2

Arctangent function. This function computes the value of the tangent of `x/y` using the sines of both arguments.

```
#include <math.h>
double atan2(double y, double x);
float atan2f(float, float);
long double atan2l(long double, long double);
```

math.h

Floating Point Math Facilities

Table 25.9 atan2

y	double, float or long double	Value one
x	double, float or long double	Value two

Remarks

A domain error occurs if both x and y are zero. For example usage, see [Listing 25.2](#).

The function `atan2()` returns the arc tangent of y/x in the range $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ radians.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Inlined Ininsics Option” on page 174](#)

[“tan” on page 208](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

Listing 25.2 Example of `acos()`, `asin()`, `atan()`, `atan2()` Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double x = 0.5, y = -1.0;

    printf("arccos (%f) = %f\n", x, acos(x));
    printf("arcsin (%f) = %f\n", x, asin(x));
    printf("arctan (%f) = %f\n", x, atan(x));
    printf("arctan (%f / %f) = %f\n", y, x, atan2(y, x));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
arccos (0.500000) = 1.047198
arcsin (0.500000) = 0.523599
arctan (0.500000) = 0.463648
arctan (-1.000000 / 0.500000) = -1.107149
```

atan2f

Implements the atan2() function for float type values. See [“atan2” on page 181](#).

atan2l

Implements the atan2() function for long double type values. See [“atan2” on page 181](#).

ceil

Compute the smallest floating point number not less than x .

```
#include <math.h>
double ceil(double x);
float ceilf(float);
long double ceill(long double);
```

Table 25.10 **ceil**

x	float, double or long double	value to be computed
---	------------------------------	----------------------

Remarks

`ceil()` returns the smallest integer not less than x .

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“floor” on page 190](#)

[“fmod” on page 191](#)

[“round” on page 236](#)

Listing 25.3 Example of ceil() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>
```

math.h

Floating Point Math Facilities

```
int main(void)
{
    double x = 100.001, y = 9.99;

    printf("The ceiling of %f is %f.\n", x, ceil(x));
    printf("The ceiling of %f is %f.\n", y, ceil(y));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
The ceiling of 100.001000 is 101.000000.
The ceiling of 9.990000 is 10.000000.
```

ceilf

Implements the `ceil()` function for float type values. See [“ceil” on page 183](#).

ceil

Implements the `ceil()` function for long double type values. See [“ceil” on page 183](#).

cos

Compute cosine.

```
#include <math.h>
double cos(double x);
float cosf(float);
long double cosl(long double);
```

Table 25.11 `cos`

x	float, double or long double	value to be computed
---	------------------------------	----------------------

Remarks

`cos()` returns the cosine of `x`. `x` is measured in radians.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“sin” on page 204](#)

[“tan” on page 208](#)

Listing 25.4 Example of `cos()` Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double x = 0.0;
    printf("The cosine of %f is %f.\n", x, cos(x));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
The cosine of 0.000000 is 1.000000.

cosf

Implements the `cos()` function for float type values. See [“cos” on page 184](#).

cosl

Implements the `cos()` function for long double type values. See [“cos” on page 184](#).

math.h*Floating Point Math Facilities*

cosh

Compute the hyperbolic cosine.

```
double cosh(double x);
float coshf(float);
long double coshl(long double);
```

Table 25.12 cosh

x	float, double or long double	value to be computed
---	------------------------------	----------------------

Remarks

`cosh()` returns the hyperbolic cosine of `x`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Inlined Intrinsic Option” on page 174](#)

[“sinh” on page 205](#)

[“tanh” on page 209](#)

Listing 25.5 Example of cosh() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double x = 0.0;

    printf("Hyperbolic cosine of %f is %f.\n", x, cosh(x));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
Hyperbolic cosine of 0.000000 is 1.000000.

coshf

Implements the cosh() function for float type values. See [“cosh” on page 186](#).

coshl

Implements the cosh() function for long double type values. See [“cosh” on page 186](#).

exp

Computes the exponent of the function's argument

```
#include <math.h>
double exp(double x);
float expf(float);
long double expl(long double);
```

Table 25.13 exp

x	float, double or long double	value to be computed
---	------------------------------	----------------------

Remarks

A range error may occur for larger numbers.

`exp()` returns e^x , where e is the natural logarithm base value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Inlined Intrinsic Option” on page 174](#)

[“log” on page 198](#)

[“expm1” on page 218](#)

[“exp2” on page 217](#)

[“pow” on page 202](#)

math.h

Floating Point Math Facilities

Listing 25.6 Example of exp() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double x = 4.0;
    printf("The natural logarithm base e raised to the\n");
    printf("power of %f is %f.\n", x, exp(x));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

The natural logarithm base e raised to the
power of 4.000000 is 54.598150.

expf

Implements the exp() function for float type values. See [“exp” on page 187](#).

expl

Implements the exp() function for long double type values. See [“exp” on page 187](#).

fabs

Compute the floating point absolute value.

```
#include <math.h>
double fabs(double x);
float fabsf(float);
long double fabsl(long double);
```

Table 25.14 fabs

x	float, double or long double	value to be computed
---	------------------------------	----------------------

Remarks

`fabs()` returns the absolute value of `x`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“floor” on page 190](#)

[“ceil” on page 183](#)

[“fmod” on page 191](#)

Listing 25.7 Example of fabs() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double s = -5.0, t = 5.0;
    printf("Absolute value of %f is %f.\n", s, fabs(s));
    printf("Absolute value of %f is %f.\n", t, fabs(t));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
Absolute value of -5.000000 is 5.000000.
Absolute value of 5.000000 is 5.000000.

fabsf

Implements the `fabs()` function for float type values. See [“fabs” on page 188](#).

math.h

Floating Point Math Facilities

fabsl

Implements the `fabs()` function for long double type values. See [“fabs” on page 188](#).

floor

Compute the largest floating point not greater than x .

```
#include <math.h>
double floor(double x);
float floorf(float);
long double floorl(long double);
```

Table 25.15 floor

x	float, double or long double	value to be computed
---	------------------------------	----------------------

Remarks

The function `floor()` returns the largest integer not greater than x .

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“ceil” on page 183](#)

[“fmod” on page 191](#)

[“fabs” on page 188](#)

Listing 25.8 Example of floor() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double x = 12.03, y = 10.999;

    printf("Floor value of %f is %f.\n", x, floor(x));
    printf("Floor value of %f is %f.\n", y, floor(y));
}
```



```
    return 0;
}
```

Output:
 Floor value of 12.030000 is 12.000000.
 Floor value of 10.999000 is 10.000000.

floorf

Implements the floor() function for float type values. See [“floor” on page 190](#).

floorl

Implements the floor() function for long double type values. See [“floor” on page 190](#).

fmod

Return the floating point remainder of x / y .

```
#include <math.h>
double fmod(double x, double y);
float fmodf(float, float);
long double fmodl(long double, long double);
```

Table 25.16 fmod

x	double, float or long double	The value to compute
y	double, float or long double	The divider

Remarks

fmod() returns, when possible, the value f such that $x = i y + f$ for some integer i , and $|f| < |y|$. The sign of f matches the sign of x .

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

math.h

Floating Point Math Facilities

See Also

[“floor” on page 190](#)

[“ceil” on page 183](#)

[“fmod” on page 191](#)

[“fabs” on page 188](#)

Listing 25.9 Example of fmod() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double x = -54.4, y = 10.0;
    printf("Remainder of %f / %f = %f.\n",    x, y, fmod(x, y));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
Remainder of -54.400000 / 10.000000 = -4.400000.
```

fmodf

Implements the fmod() function for float type values. See [“fmod” on page 191](#).

fmodl

Implements the fmod() function for long double type values. See [“fmod” on page 191](#).

frexp

Extract the mantissa and exponent. The `frexp()` function extracts the mantissa and exponent of `value` based on the formula $x \cdot 2^n$, where the mantissa is $0.5 \leq |x| < 1.0$ and n is an integer exponent.

```
#include <math.h>
double frexp(double value, int *exp);
float frexpf(float, int *);
long double frexpl(long double, int *);
```

Table 25.17 `frexp`

x	double, float or long double	The value to compute
exp	int	Exponent

Remarks

`frexp()` returns the double mantissa of `value`. It stores the integer exponent value at the address referenced by `exp`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“ldexp” on page 197](#)

[“fmod” on page 191](#)

Listing 25.10 Example of `frexp()` Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double m, value = 12.0;
    int e;

    m = frexp(value, &e);

    printf("%f = %f * 2 to the power of %d.\n", value, m, e);

    return 0;
}
```

math.h

Floating Point Math Facilities

```
}

```

Output:

```
12.000000 = 0.750000 * 2 to the power of 4.
```

frexpf

Implements the `frexp()` function for float type values. See [“frexp” on page 193](#).

frexpl

Implements the `frexp()` function for long double type values. See [“frexp” on page 193](#).

isgreater

The facility determine the greater of two doubles. Unlike `x>y` `isgreater` does not raise an invalid exception when `x` and `y` are unordered.

```
#include <math.h>
int isgreater(x, y);
```

Table 25.18 `isgreater`

<code>x</code>	float, double or long double	number compared
<code>y</code>	float, double or long double	number compared

Remarks

This facility is true if `x` is greater than `y`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

isgreaterless

The facility determines if two numbers are unequal. Unlike `x>y` || `x<y` `isgreaterless` does not raise an invalid exception when `x` and `y` are unordered.

```
#include <math.h>
int isgreaterless(x, y)
```

Table 25.19 isgreaterless

<code>x</code>	float, double or long double	number compared
<code>y</code>	float, double or long double	number compared

Remarks

This facility returns true if `x` is greater than or less than `y`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

isless

The facility determines the lesser of two numbers.

```
#include <math.h>
int isless(x, y);
```

Table 25.20 isless

<code>x</code>	float, double or long double	number compared
<code>y</code>	float, double or long double	number compared

Remarks

This facility is true if `x` is less than `y`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

math.h

Floating Point Math Facilities

islessequal

The facility test for less than or equal to comparison. Unlike `x<y || x==y` `islessequal` does not raise an invalid exception when `x` and `y` are unordered.

```
#include <math.h>
int islessequal(x, y);
```

Table 25.21 islessequal

<code>x</code>	float, double or long double	number compared
<code>y</code>	float, double or long double	number compared

Remarks

This facility is true if `x` is less than or equal to `y`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

isunordered

The facility compares the order of the arguments.

```
#include <math.h>
int isunordered(x, y);
```

Table 25.22 isunordered

<code>x</code>	float, double or long double	number compared
<code>y</code>	float, double or long double	number compared

Remarks

This facility is true if the arguments are unordered false otherwise.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

ldexp

Compute a value from a mantissa and exponent. The `ldexp()` function computes $x * 2^{\text{exp}}$. This function can be used to construct a `double` value from the values returned by the `frexp()` function.

```
#include <math.h>
double ldexp(double x, int exp);
float ldexpf(float, int);
long double ldexpl(long double, int);
```

Table 25.23 ldexp

x	double, float or long double	The value to compute
exp	int	Exponent

Remarks

The Function `ldexp()` returns $x * 2^{\text{exp}}$.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“frexp” on page 193](#)

[“modf” on page 201](#)

Listing 25.11 Example of `ldexp()` Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double value, x = 0.75;
    int e = 4;

    value = ldexp(x, e);

    printf("%f * 2 to the power of %d is %f.\n", x, e, value);

    return 0;
```

math.h

Floating Point Math Facilities

```
}

```

Output:

```
0.750000 * 2 to the power of 4 is 12.000000.
```

ldexpf

Implements the `ldexp()` function for float type values. See [“ldexp” on page 197.](#)

ldexpl

Implements the `ldexp()` function for long double type values. See [“ldexp” on page 197.](#)

log

Compute the natural logarithms.

```
#include <math.h>
double log(double x);
float logf(float);
long double logl(long double);
```

Table 25.24 `log`

x	float, double or long double	value to be computed
---	------------------------------	----------------------

Remarks

`log()` returns $\log_e x$. If $x < 0$ the `log()` may assign EDOM to `errno`

See [“Floating point error testing.” on page 174.](#) for information on newer error testing procedures.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Inlined Ininsics Option” on page 174](#)

[“exp” on page 187](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

Listing 25.12 Example of log(), log10() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double x = 100.0;

    printf("The natural logarithm of %f is %f\n", x, log(x));
    printf("The base 10 logarithm of %f is %f\n", x, log10(x));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

The natural logarithm of 100.000000 is 4.605170

The base 10 logarithm of 100.000000 is 2.000000

logf

Implements the log() function for float type values. See [“log” on page 198](#).

logl

Implements the log() function for long double type values. See [“log” on page 198](#).

math.h

Floating Point Math Facilities

log10

Compute the base 10 logarithms.

```
#include <math.h>
double log10(double x);
float log10f(float);
long double log10l(long double);
```

Table 25.25 log10

x	float, double or long double	value to be computed
---	------------------------------	----------------------

Remarks

`log10()` returns $\log_{10}x$. If $x < 0$ `log10()` may assign `EDOM` to `errno`. See [“Floating point error testing.” on page 174](#), for information on newer error testing procedures. For example usage, see [Listing 25.12](#).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Inlined Ininsics Option” on page 174](#)

[“exp” on page 187](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

log10f

Implements the `log10()` function for float type values. See [“log10” on page 200](#).

log10l

Implements the `log10()` function for long double type values. See [“log10” on page 200](#).

modf

Separates integer and fractional parts.

```
#include <math.h>
double modf(double value, double *iptr);
float fmodf(float value, float *iptr);
long double modfl(long double value, long double *iptr);
```

Table 25.26 modf

value	double, float, or long double	The value to separate
iptr	double, float, or long double	integer part

Remarks

The `modf()` function separates `value` into its integer and fractional parts. In other words, `modf()` separates `value` such that $value = f + i$ where $0 \leq f < 1$, and i is the largest integer that is not greater than `value`.

`modf()` returns the signed fractional part of `value`, and stores the integer part in the integer pointed to by `iptr`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“frexp” on page 193](#)

[“ldexp” on page 197](#)

Listing 25.13 Example of modf() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double i, f, value = 27.04;

    f = modf(value, &i);
    printf("The fractional part of %f is %f.\n", value, f);
}
```

math.h

Floating Point Math Facilities

```
printf("The integer part of %f is %f.\n", value, i);

return 0;
}
```

Output:

The fractional part of 27.040000 is 0.040000.
 The integer part of 27.040000 is 27.000000.

modff

Implements the `modf()` function for float type values. See [“modf” on page 201](#).

modfl

Implements the `modf()` function for long double type values. See [“modf” on page 201](#).

pow

Calculate x^y .

```
#include <math.h>
double pow(double x, double y);
float powf(float, float x);
long double powl(long double, long double x);
```

Table 25.27 pow

x	float, double or long double	value to be computed
---	------------------------------	----------------------

Remarks

The `pow()` function may assign `EDOM` to `errno` if `x` is 0.0 and `y` is less than or equal to zero or if `x` is less than zero and `y` is not an integer. For example of error detection usage, see [Listing 25.1](#).

See [“Floating point error testing.” on page 174](#), for information on newer error testing procedures.

The function `pow()` returns x^y .

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Inlined Ininsics Option” on page 174](#)

[“sqrt” on page 207](#)

Listing 25.14 Example of `pow()` Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double x;

    printf("Powers of 2:\n");
    for (x = 1.0; x <= 10.0; x += 1.0)
        printf("2 to the %4.0f is %4.0f.\n", x, pow(2, x));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
Powers of 2:
2 to the 1 is 2.
2 to the 2 is 4.
2 to the 3 is 8.
2 to the 4 is 16.
2 to the 5 is 32.
2 to the 6 is 64.
2 to the 7 is 128.
2 to the 8 is 256.
2 to the 9 is 512.
2 to the 10 is 1024.
```

powf

Implements the `pow()` function for float type values. See [“pow” on page 202](#).

math.h

Floating Point Math Facilities

powl

Implements the `pow()` function for long double type values. See [“pow” on page 202](#).

sin

Compute sine.

```
#include <math.h>
double sin(double x);
float sinf(float x);
long double sinl(long double x);
```

Table 25.28 `sin`

x	float, double or long double	value to be computed
---	------------------------------	----------------------

Remarks

The argument for the `sin()` function should be in radians. One radian is equal to $360/2\frac{1}{4}$ degrees.

The function `sin()` returns the sine of `x`. `x` is measured in radians.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“cos” on page 184](#)

[“tan” on page 208](#)

Listing 25.15 Example of `sin()` Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

#define DtoR 2*pi/360

int main(void)
{
    double x = 57.0;
    double xRad = x*DtoR;
```

```
printf("The sine of %.2f degrees is %.4f.\n",x, sin(xRad));  
  
return 0;  
}
```

Output:
The sine of 57.00 degrees is 0.8387.

sinf

Implements the `sin()` function for float type values. See [“sin” on page 204](#).

sinl

Implements the `sin()` function for long double type values. See [“sin” on page 204](#).

sinh

Compute the hyperbolic sine.

```
#include <math.h>  
double sinh(double x);  
float sinhf(float x);  
long double sinhl(long double x);
```

Table 25.29 `sinh`

x	float, double or long double	value to be computed
---	------------------------------	----------------------

Remarks

A range error can occur if the absolute value of the argument is too large.

`sinh()` returns the hyperbolic sine of `x`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

math.h*Floating Point Math Facilities*

See Also[“Inlined Ininsics Option” on page 174](#)[“cosh” on page 186](#)[“tanh” on page 209](#)**Listing 25.16 Example of sinh() Usage**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>

int main(void)
{
    double x = 0.5;
    printf("Hyperbolic sine of %f is %f.\n", x, sinh(x));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

Hyperbolic sine of 0.500000 is 0.521095.

sinhfImplements the sinh() function for float type values. See [“sinh” on page 205](#).**sinhl**Implements the sinh() function for long double type values. See [“sinh” on page 205](#).

sqrt

Calculate the square root.

```
#include <math.h>
double sqrt(double x);
float sqrtf(float x);
long double sqrtl(long double x);
```

Table 25.30 sqrt

x	float, double or long double	value to compute
---	------------------------------	------------------

Remarks

A domain error occurs if the argument is a negative value.

sqrt () returns the square root of x.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Inlined Intrinsic Option” on page 174](#)

[“pow” on page 202](#)

Listing 25.17 Example of sqrt() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double x = 64.0;

    printf("The square root of %f is %f.\n", x, sqrt(x));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

The square root of 64.000000 is 8.000000.

math.h

Floating Point Math Facilities

sqrtf

Implements the sqrt() function for float type values. See [“sqrt” on page 207](#).

sqrtl

Implements the sqrt() function for long double type values. See [“sqrt” on page 207](#).

tan

Computes tangent of the argument.

```
#include <math.h>
double tan(double x);
float tanf(float x);
long double tanl(long double x);
```

Table 25.31 tan

x	float, double or long double	value to compute
---	------------------------------	------------------

Remarks

A range error may occur if the argument is close to an odd multiple of pi divided by 2

tan() returns the tangent of x. x is measured in radians.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Inlined Intrinsic Option” on page 174](#)

[“cos” on page 184](#)

[“sin” on page 204](#)

Listing 25.18 Example of tan() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
```

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double x = 0.5;

    printf("The tangent of %f is %f.\n", x, tan(x));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
The tangent of 0.500000 is 0.546302.

tanf

Implements the `tan()` function for float type values. See [“tan” on page 208](#).

tanl

Implements the `tan()` function for long double type values. See [“tan” on page 208](#).

tanh

Compute the hyperbolic tangent.

```
#include <math.h>
double tanh(double x);
float tanhf(float x);
long double tanhl(long double x);
```

Table 25.32 tanh

x	float, double or long double	value to compute
---	------------------------------	------------------

math.h*Floating Point Math Facilities*

Remarks

`tanh()` returns the hyperbolic tangent of `x`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“cosh” on page 186](#)

[“sinh” on page 205](#)

Listing 25.19 Example of tanh() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double x = 0.5;

    printf("The hyperbolic tangent of %f is %f.\n", x, tanh(x));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
The hyperbolic tangent of 0.500000 is 0.462117.
```

tanhf

Implements the `tanh()` function for float type values. See [“tanh” on page 209](#).

tanhf

Implements the `tanh()` function for long double type values. See [“tanh” on page 209](#).

HUGE_VAL

The largest floating point value with the same sign possible for a function's return.

```
#include <math.h>
```

Varies by CPU

Remarks

If the result of a function is too large to be represented as a value by the return type, the function should return HUGE_VAL. It is the largest floating point value with the same sign as the expected return type.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

C99 Implementations

Although not formally accepted by the ANSI/ISO committee these proposed math functions are already implemented on some platforms.

acosh

Acosh computes the (non-negative) arc or inverse hyperbolic cosine of x in the range $[0, +\infty]$.

```
#include <math.h>
```

```
double acosh(double x);
```

Table 25.33 acosh

x	double	The value to compute
---	--------	----------------------

Remarks

A domain error occurs for argument x is less than 1 and a range error occurs if x is too large.

The (non-negative) arc hyperbolic cosine of x .

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

math.h

C99 Implementations

See Also

[“acos” on page 178](#)

Listing 25.20 Example of acosh() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double a = 3.14;
    printf("The arc hyperbolic cosine of %f is %f.\n\n",
        a, acosh(a));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:

The arc hyperbolic cosine of 3.140000 is 1.810991.

asinh

Asinh computes the arc or inverse hyperbolic sine.

```
#include <math.h>
double asinh(double x);
```

Table 25.34 asinh

x	double	The value to compute
---	--------	----------------------

Remarks

A range error occurs if the magnitude of x is too large.

The arc hyperbolic sine of the argument x.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“asin” on page 179](#)

Listing 25.21 Example of asinh() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double b = 3.14;
    printf("The arc hyperbolic sine of %f is %f.\n\n",
           b, asinh(b));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:
The arc hyperbolic sine of 3.140000 is 1.861813

atanh

The function `atanh` computes the arc hyperbolic tangent.

```
#include <math.h>
double atanh(double x);
```

Table 25.35 atanh

x	double	The value to compute
---	--------	----------------------

Remarks

The arc hyperbolic tangent of x .

A domain error occurs for arguments not in the range $[-1,+1]$

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“atan” on page 180](#)

Listing 25.22 Example of atanh() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>
```

math.h

C99 Implementations

```
int main(void)
{
    double c = 0.5;
    printf("The arc hyperbolic tan of %f is %f.\n\n",
           c, atanh(c));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:

The arc hyperbolic tan of 0.500000 is 0.549306.

cbrt

The `cbrt` functions compute the real cube root

```
#include <math.h>
double cbrt(double x);
float cbrtf(float fx);
long double cbrtl(long double lx);
```

Table 25.36 `cbrt`

<code>x</code>	double	The value being cubed
<code>fx</code>	float	The value being cubed
<code>lx</code>	long double	The value being cubed

Remarks

The `cbrt` functions returns the real cube root of the argument.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“sqrt” on page 207](#)

copysign

The function `copysign` produces a value with the magnitude of `x` and the sign of `y`. The `copysign` function regards the sign of zero as positive. It produces a NaN with the sign of `y` if `x` is NaN.

```
#include <math.h>

double copysign(double x, double y);
```

Table 25.37 copysign

x	double	Magnitude
y	double	The sign argument

Remarks

A value with the magnitude of `x` and the sign of `y`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 25.23 Example of copysign() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double e = +10.0;
    double f = -3.0;
    printf("Copysign(%f, %f) = %f.\n\n",
           e, f, copysign(e, f));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:
Copysign(10.000000, -3.000000) = -10.000000.

math.h

C99 Implementations

erf

The erf function is used in probability.

```
#include <math.h>
double erf(double x);
```

Table 25.38 erf

x	double	The value to be computed
---	--------	--------------------------

Remarks

The function erf() is defined as:

$$\text{erf}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} * \left(\int_0^x \exp(-t^2) dt \right)$$

The error function of x is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 25.24 Example of erf() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double g = +10.0;
    printf("The error function of (%f) = %f.\n\n",
           g, erf(g));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
The error function of (10.000000) = 1.000000
```

erfc

The `erfc()` function computes the complement of the error function.

```
#include <math.h>
double erfc(double x);
```

Table 25.39 `erfc`

x	double	The value to be computed
---	--------	--------------------------

The `erfc()` function computes the complement of the error function of `x`:

$$\text{erfc}(x) = 1 - \left(\text{erf}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} * \int_0^x \exp(-t^2) dt \right)$$

The complementary error function of `x` is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 25.25 Example of `erfc()` Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double h = +10.0;
    printf("The inverse error function of (%f) = %f.\n\n",
           h,erfc(h));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
The inverse error functions of (10.000000) = 0.000000}
```

exp2

The function `exp2` computes the base-2 exponential.

```
#include <math.h>
double exp2(double x);
```

math.h

C99 Implementations

Table 25.40 `exp2`

x	double	The value to compute
---	--------	----------------------

Remarks

The function `exp2` computes the base-2 exponential. In other words `exp2 (b)` solves for the `x` in $(b = 2^x)$.

A range error occurs if the magnitude of `x` is too large

The function returns the base-2 exponential of `x`: 2^x

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“pow” on page 202](#)

Listing 25.26 Example of `exp2()` Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double i = 12;
    printf("2^%f = %f.\n\n", i, i, exp2(i));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
2^(12.000000) = 4096.000000.
```

expm1

The function `expm1` computes the base-e exponential minus 1.

```
#include <math.h>
```

```
double expm1(double x);
```

Table 25.41 expm1

x	double	The value to compute
---	--------	----------------------

Remarks

The function `expm1` computes the base-e exponential minus 1. Written as:

$$\text{expm1}(x) = (e^x) - 1.0$$

A range error occurs if `x` is too large. For small magnitude `x`, `expm1(x)` is expected to be more accurate than `exp(x) - 1`

The base-e exponential of `x`, minus 1: $(e^x) - 1$ is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 25.27 Example of expm1() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double j = 12;
    printf("(e - 1)^%f = %f.\n\n", j, expm1(j));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:
(e - 1)^12.000000 = 162753.791419.

fdim

The function `fdim` computes the positive difference of its arguments

```
#include <math.h>
double fdim(double x, double y);
```

math.h

C99 Implementations

Table 25.42 fdim

x	double	Value one
y	double	Value two

Remarks

This function returns the value of $x - y$ if x is greater than y else zero. If x is less than or equal to y a range error may occur

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 25.28 Example of fdim() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double k = 12;
    double l = 4;
    printf(" | (%f - %f) | = %f.\n\n", k, l, fdim(k, l));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:
 | (12.000000 - 4.000000) | = 8.000000.

fma

The fma functions return the sum of the third argument plus the product of the first two arguments rounded as one ternary operation.

```
#include <math.h>

double fma(double x, double y, double z);
float fmaf(float fx, float fy, float fz);
long double fmal(long double lx, long double ly, long double lz);
```

Table 25.43 fma

fx	float	An argument to be multiplied
fy	float	The second argument being multiplied
fz	float	The argument to be added
x	double	An argument to be multiplied
y	double	The second argument being multiplied
z	double	The argument to be added
lx	long double	An argument to be multiplied
ly	long double	The second argument being multiplied
lz	long double	The argument to be added

Remarks

The `fma` functions compute $(x * y) + z$, rounded as one ternary operation:

The `fma` functions compute the value (as if) to infinite precision and round once to the result format, according to the rounding mode characterized by the value of `FLT_ROUNDS`.

The `fma` functions returns the result of $(x*y) + z$.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“round” on page 236](#)

fmax

The function `fmax` computes the maximum numeric value of its argument

```
#include <math.h>
double fmax(double x, double y);
```

math.h

C99 Implementations

Table 25.44 fmax

x	double	First argument
y	double	Second argument

Remarks

The maximum value of x or y is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fmin” on page 222](#)

Listing 25.29 Example of fmax() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double m = 4;
    double n = 6;
    printf("fmax(%f, %f)=%f.\n\n",m,n,fmax(m,n));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:
fmax(4.000000, 6.000000) = 6.000000.

fmin

The function fmin computes the minimum numeric value of its arguments.

```
#include <math.h>
double fmin(double x, double y);
```


Table 25.45 fmin

x	double	First argument
y	double	Second argument

Remarks

Fmin returns the minimum numeric value of its arguments
This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fmax” on page 221](#)

Listing 25.30 Example of fmin() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double o = 4;
    double p = 6;
    printf("fmin(%f, %f) = %f.\n\n", o,p,fmin(o,p));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:
fmin(4.000000, 6.000000) = 4.000000.

gamma

The `gamma()` function computes $\log_e G(x)$.

```
#include <math.h>
double gamma (double x);
```

Table 25.46 gamma

x	double	The value to be computed
---	--------	--------------------------

math.h

C99 Implementations

Remarks

The `gamma()` function computes $\log_e \Gamma(x)$, where $\Gamma(x)$ is defined as the integral of $(e^{-t} * t^{(x-1)}) dt$ from 0 to infinity. The sign of $\Gamma(x)$ is returned in the external integer `siggam`.

The argument x need not be a non-positive integer, ($\Gamma(x)$ is defined over the real numbers, except the non-positive integers).

An application wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to 0 before calling `lgamma()`. If `errno` is non-zero on return.

- If the return value is NaN, an error has occurred.
- A domain error occurs if x is equal to zero or if x is a negative integer.
- A range error may occur.

The gamma function of x is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“lgamma” on page 226](#)

hypot

The function `hypot` computes the square root of the sum of the squares of the arguments.

```
#include <math.h>
double hypot(double x, double y);
```

Table 25.47 hypot

x	double	The first value to be squared
y	double	The second value to be squared

Remarks

`Hypot` computes the square root of the sum of the squares of x and y without undue overflow or underflow.

A range error may occur.

The square root of the sum of the squares of x and y is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Inlined Ininsics Option” on page 174](#)

Listing 25.31 Example of hypot() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double r = 4;
    double s = 4;
    printf("(4.000000^2 + 4.000000^2)^(.5) = %f\n\n", r, s, hypot(r, s));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:
(4.000000^2 + 4.000000^2)^(.5) = 5.656854

ilogb

The `ilogb` functions determine the exponent of the argument as a signed int value.

```
#include <math.h>
int ilogb(double x);
int ilogbf(float y);
int ilogbl(long double z);
```

Table 25.48 flogb

x	double	The whose exponent is determined
y	float	The whose exponent is determined
z	long double	The whose exponent is determined

Remarks

The `ilogb` functions extract the exponent of `x` as a signed `int` value. If `x` is zero they compute the value `FP_ILOGB0`; if `x` is infinite they compute the value

`INT_MAX`; if `x` is a NaN they compute the value `FP_ILOGBNAN`; otherwise, they are equivalent to calling the corresponding `logb` function and casting the returned value to type `int`.

A `rangeerror` may occur if `x` is 0.

The `ilogb` functions return the exponent of `x` as a signed `int` value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“exp” on page 187](#)

lgamma

The `lgamma ()` function computes the same thing as the `gamma ()`.

```
#include <math.h>
double lgamma(double x);
```

Table 25.49 lgamma

x	double	The value to be computed
---	--------	--------------------------

Remarks

The `lgamma ()` function computes the same thing as the `gamma ()` with the addition of absolute value signs $\log e | \Gamma(x) |$, where $\Gamma(x)$ is defined as the integral of $(e^{-t} * t^{(x-1)}) dt$ from 0 to infinity.

The sign of $\Gamma(x)$ is returned in the external integer `siggam`. The argument `x` need not be a non-positive integer, ($\Gamma(x)$ is defined over the real numbers, except the non-positive integers).

An application wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to 0 before calling `lgamma ()`. If `errno` is non-zero on return, or the return value is NaN, an error has occurred.

`lgamma ()` may create a range error occurs if `x` is too large

The log of the absolute value of gamma of `x`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“gamma” on page 223](#)

log1p

The function `log1p` computes the base-e logarithm.

```
#include <math.h>
double log1p(double x);
```

Table 25.50 `log1p`

x	double	The value being computed
---	--------	--------------------------

Remarks

The function `log1p` computes the base-e logarithm. Which can be denoted as

$$\log1p = \log_e(1.0 + x)$$

The value of `x` must be greater than -1.0 .

For small magnitude `x`, `log1p(x)` is expected to be more accurate than `log(x+1)`

- A domain error occurs if `x` is less than negative one.
- A range error may occur if `x` is equal to one.

The base-e logarithm of 1 plus `x` is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“log” on page 198](#)

Listing 25.32 Example of `log1p()` Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double u = 5;
    printf("log1p computes log1p(%f) = %f\n\n", u, log1p(u));
    return 0;
```

math.h

C99 Implementations

```
}

```

Output:

```
log1p computes log1p(5.000000) = 1.791759
```

log2

The function `log2` computes the base-2 logarithm.

```
#include <math.h>
double log2(double x);
```

Table 25.51 `log2`

x	double	The value being computed
---	--------	--------------------------

Remarks

The function `log2` computes the base-2 logarithm which can be denoted as:

$$\log_2(x) = \log_2(x)$$

The value of `x` must be positive.

- A domain error may occur if `x` is less than zero.
- A range error may occur if `x` is equal to zero.

The base-2 logarithm of `x` is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“log” on page 198](#)

Listing 25.33 Example of `log2()` Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double v = 5;
    printf("log2(%f) = %f\n\n", v, log2(v));
    return 0;
}
```

}

Output:
log2(5.000000) = 2.321928

logb

The `logb()` function computes the exponent of `x`.

```
#include <math.h>
double logb(double x);
```

Table 25.52 logb

x	double	The value being computed
---	--------	--------------------------

Remarks

The `logb()` function computes the exponent of `x`, which is the integral part of $\log_r |x|$, as a signed floating point value, for non-zero `x`, where `r` is the radix of the machine's floating-point arithmetic. If `x` is subnormal it is treated as though it were normalized.

A range error may occur if `x` is equal to zero.

The exponent of `x` as a signed integral value in the format of the `x` argument.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Inlined Ininsics Option” on page 174](#)

Listing 25.34 Example of logb() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double w = 5;
    printf("logb(%f) = %f\n\n", w, logb(w));
    return 0;
}
```

math.h

C99 Implementations

```
}

```

Output:

```
logb(5.000000) = 2.000000
```

nan

The function `nan` tests for NaN.

```
#include <math.h>
```

```
double nan(const char *tagp);
```

Table 25.53 nan

tagp	const char *	A character string
------	--------------	--------------------

Remarks

See [“Quiet NaN” on page 174](#), for more information.

A quiet NaN is returned, if available.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“isnan” on page 177](#)

[“NaN Not a Number” on page 173](#)

nearbyint

The function `nearbyint` rounds off the argument to an integral value.

```
#include <math.h>
```

```
double nearbyint(double x);
```

Table 25.54 nearbyint

x	double	The value to be computed
---	--------	--------------------------

Remarks

- Nearbyint, computes like rint but doesn't raise an inexact exception.
- The argument is returned as an integral value in floating point format.
- This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 25.35 Example of nearbyint() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double x = 5.7;
    printf("nearbyint(%f) = %f\n\n", x, nearbyint(x));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:
nearbyint(5.700000) = 6.000000

nextafter

The `nextafter` function determines the next representable value in the type of the function.

```
#include <math.h>
float nextafter(float x, float y);
double nextafter(double x, double y);
long double nextafter(long double x, long double y);
```

Table 25.55 `nextafter`

x	float double long double	current representable value
y	float double long double	direction

math.h

C99 Implementations

Remarks

The `nextafter` function determines the next representable value in the type of the function, after `x` in the direction of `y`, where `x` and `y` are first converted to the type of the function. Thus, if `y` is less than `x`, `nextafter()` returns the largest representable floating-point number less than `x`.

The next representable value after `x` is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 25.36 Example of `nextafter()` Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double y = 7;
    double z = 10;
    printf("nextafter(%f,%f) = %f\n\n",y,z,nextafter(y,z));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
Nextafter(7.000000,10.000000) = 7.000000
```

remainder

Remainder computes the remainder `x REM y` required by IEC 559.

```
#include <math.h>

double remainder(double x, double y);
```

Table 25.56 remainder

x	double	The first value
y	double	The second value

Remarks

The `remainder()` function returns the floating point remainder $r = x - ny$ when y is non-zero. The value n is the integral value nearest the exact value x/y . When $|n - x/y| = .5$, the value n is chosen to be even.

The behavior of `remainder()` is independent of the rounding mode.

The remainder `x REM y` is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“remquo” on page 233](#)

Listing 25.37 Example of remainder() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double var1 = 2;
    double var2 = 4;
    printf("remainder(%f,%f) = %f\n\n", var1, var2, remainder(var1, var2));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:
remainder(2.000000,4.000000) = 2.000000

remquo

The function `remquo` computes the same remainder as the `remainder` function.

```
#include <math.h>
double remquo(double x, double y, int *quo);
```

Table 25.57 remquo

x	double	First value
---	--------	-------------

math.h

C99 Implementations

Table 25.57 `remquo` (*continued*)

y	double	Second value
quo	int*	Pointer to an object quotient

Remarks

The argument `quo` points to an object whose sign is the sign as x/y and whose magnitude is congruent mod 2^n to the magnitude of the integral quotient of x/y , where $n \geq 3$.

The value of x may be so large in magnitude relative to y that an exact representation of the quotient is not practical.

The remainder of x and y is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“remainder” on page 232](#)

rint

The function `rint` rounds off the argument to an integral value. Rounds its argument to an integral value in floating-point format using the current rounding direction.

```
#include <math.h>
double rint(double x);
```

Table 25.58 `rint`

x	double	The value to be computed
---	--------	--------------------------

Remarks

The argument in integral value in floating point format is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“rinttol” on page 235](#)

Listing 25.38 Example of rint() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double varONE = 2.5;
    printf("rint(%f) = %f\n\n", varONE, rint(varONE));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:
rint(2.500000) = 2.000000

rinttol

Rinttol rounds its argument to the nearest integral value using the current rounding direction.

```
#include <math.h>
long int rinttol(double x);
```

Table 25.59 rinttol

x	double	Value being rounded
---	--------	---------------------

Remarks

If the rounded range is outside the range of long, result is unspecified

The argument in integral value in floating point format is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“rint” on page 234](#)

math.h*C99 Implementations*

round

Round rounds its argument to an integral value in floating-point format.

```
#include <math.h>
double round(double x);
```

Table 25.60 round

x	double	The value to be rounded
---	--------	-------------------------

Remarks

Rounding halfway cases away from zero, regardless of the current rounding direction.

The argument rounded to an integral value in floating point format nearest to is returned but is never larger in magnitude than the argument.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“roundtol” on page 237](#)

Listing 25.39 Example of round() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double varALPHA = 2.4;
    printf("round(%f) = %f\n\n", varALPHA, round(varALPHA));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:
round(2.400000) = 2.000000

roundtol

The function `roundtol` rounds its argument to the nearest integral value. Rounding halfway cases away from zero, regardless of the current rounding direction.

```
#include <math.h>
long int roundtol(double round);
```

Table 25.61 `roundtol`

round	double	The value being rounded
-------	--------	-------------------------

Remarks

- If the rounded range is outside the range of long, result is unspecified
- The argument rounded to an integral value in long int format is returned.
- This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“round” on page 236](#)

scalb

The function `scalb` computes $x * FLT_RADIX^n$ efficiently, not normally by computing FLT_RADIX^n explicitly.

```
#include <math.h>
double scalb(double x, long int n);
```

Table 25.62 `scalb`

x	double	The original value
n	long int	Power value

Remarks

- A range error may occur
- The function `scalb` returns $x * FLT_RADIX^n$.

math.h

C99 Implementations

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

trunc

Trunc rounds its argument to an integral value in floating-point format nearest to but no larger in magnitude than the argument.

```
#include <math.h>
double trunc(double x);
```

Table 25.63 trunc

x	double	The value to be truncated.
---	--------	----------------------------

Remarks

For 68k processors returns an integral value.

The trunc function returns an argument to an integral value in floating-point format.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 25.40 Example of trunc() Usage

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    double varPHI = 2.4108;
    printf("trunc(%f) = %f\n\n", varPHI, trunc(varPHI));
    return 0;
}
```

Output:
trunc(2.410800) = 2.000000

Process.h

The header Process.h defines the threadex functions `_beginthreadex` and `_endthreadex`.

Overview of Process.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“beginthread” on page 239](#) begins a thread.
- [“beginthreadex” on page 240](#) begins a with local data.
- [“endthread” on page 241](#) ends thread for `_beginthread`.
- [“endthreadex” on page 242](#) ends thread for `_beginthreadex`.

`_beginthread`

This function starts a thread for a multi-threaded application.

```
#include <process.h>

long _beginthread(void (__cdecl *inCodeAddress)(void *)
                 thread,
                 unsigned int inStackSize, void *inParameter);
```

Table 26.1 `_beginthread`

thread	void *	The address of the thread function
inStackSize	int	Set by the linkers /STACK switch, 1MB is the default
inParameter	void *	The same as the <code>lpvThreadParameter</code> used in <code>CreateThread()</code> that is used to pass an initialization routine.

Process.h

Overview of Process.h

Remarks

The thread runs concurrently with the rest of the code.

The thread handle is returned or zero upon failure.

A Windows only function—this function may not be implemented on all versions.

See Also

[“_endthread” on page 241](#)

[“_beginthreadex” on page 240](#)

_beginthreadex

Begins a thread.

```
#include <process.h>
HANDLE __cdecl _beginthreadex(
    LPSECURITY_ATTRIBUTES inSecurity,
    DWORD inStacksize,
    LPTHREAD_START_ROUTINE inCodeAddress,
    LPVOID inParameter,
    DWORD inCreationFlags,
    LPDWORD inThreadID);
```

Table 26.2 _beginthreadex

inSecurity	LPSECURITY_ATTRIBUTES	Security Attributes, NULL is the default attributes.
inStacksize	DWORD *	Set by the linker /STACK switch, 1MB is the default
inCodeAddress	LPTHREAD_START_ROUTINE	The address of the function containing the code where the new thread should start.
inParameter	LPVOID	The same as the lpvThreadParameter used in CreateThread() that is used to pass an initialization routine.

Table 26.2 `_beginthreadex` (continued)

<code>inCreationFlags</code>	DWORD	If zero begins thread immediately, if <code>CREATE_SUSPENDED</code> it waits before executing.
<code>inThreadID</code>	LPDWORD	An variable to store the ID assigned to a new thread.

The function `_beginthreadex` is similar to the Windows call `CreateThread` except this functions properly creates the local data used by MSL.

A `HANDLE` variable is returned if successful.

A Windows only function—this function may not be implemented on all versions.

See Also

[“ `endthreadex`” on page 242](#)

`_endthread`

This function ends a thread called by `_beginthread`.

```
#include <process.h>
void _endthread(void);
```

Remarks

This facility has no parameters.

There is no return value for this function.

Windows only compatible function.

See Also

[“ `beginthread`” on page 239](#)

[“ `endthreadex`” on page 242](#)

Process.h

Overview of Process.h

_endthreadex

Exits the thread.

```
#include <process.h>
```

```
VOID __cdecl _endthreadex(DWORD inReturnCode);
```

Table 26.3 **_endthreadex**

inReturnCode	DWORD	The exit code is passed through this argument.
--------------	-------	--

Remarks

The function `_endthreadex` is similar to the Windows call `ExitThread` except this function properly destroys the thread local data used by MSL.

There is no return.

A Windows only function—this function may not be implemented on all versions.

See Also

[“_beginthreadex” on page 240](#)

setjmp.h

The `setjmp.h` header file provides a means of saving and restoring a processor state. The facilities that do this are [“longjmp”](#) and [“setjmp”](#):

Overview of setjmp.h

The `setjmp.h` header file provides a means of saving and restoring a processor state. The `setjmp.h` functions are typically used for programming error and low-level interrupt handlers.

- The function [“setjmp” on page 245](#) saves the current calling environment—the current processor state—in its `jmp_buf` argument. The `jmp_buf` type, an array, holds the processor program counter, stack pointer, and relevant data and address registers.
- The function [“longjmp” on page 244](#) restores the processor to its state at the time of the last `setjmp()` call. In other words, `longjmp()` returns program execution to the last `setjmp()` call if the `setjmp()` and `longjmp()` pair use the same `jmp_buf` variable as arguments.

Non-local Jumps and Exception Handling

Because the `jmp_buf` variable can be global, the `setjmp` and `longjmp` calls do not have to be in the same function body.

A `jmp_buf` variable must be initialized with a call to `setjmp()` before being used with `longjmp()`. Calling `longjmp()` with an un-initialized `jmp_buf` variable may crash the program. Variables assigned to registers through compiler optimization may be corrupted during execution between `setjmp()` and `longjmp()` calls. This situation can be avoided by declaring affected variables as `volatile`.

setjmp.h

Overview of setjmp.h

longjmp

Restore the processor state saved by `setjmp()`.

```
#include <setjmp.h>
void longjmp(jmp_buf env, int val);
```

Table 27.1 longjmp

env	jmp_buf	The current processor state
val	int	A value returned by <code>setjmp()</code>

Remarks

The `longjmp()` function restores the calling environment (i.e. returns program execution) to the state saved by the last called `setjmp()` to use the `env` variable. Program execution continues from the `setjmp()` function. The `val` argument is the value returned by `setjmp()` when the processor state is restored.

The `longjmp` function is redefined when Altivec support is enabled. The programmer must ensure that both the “to” compilation unit and “from” compilation unit have Altivec enabled. Failure to do so will create an undesired result.

After `longjmp` is completed, program execution continues as if the corresponding invocation of the `setjmp` macro had just returned the value specified by `val`. The `longjmp` function cannot cause the `setjmp` macro to return the value 0; if `val` is 0, the `setjmp` macro returns the value 1.

The `env` variable must be initialized by a previously executed `setjmp()` before being used by `longjmp()` to avoid undesired results in program execution.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“setjmp” on page 245](#)

[“signal” on page 251](#)

[“abort” on page 405](#)

setjmp

Save the processor state for `longjmp()`.

```
#include <setjmp.h>
int setjmp(jmp_buf env);
```

Table 27.2 setjmp

env	jmp_buf	The current processor state
-----	---------	-----------------------------

Remarks

The `setjmp()` function saves the calling environment—data and address registers, the stack pointer, and the program counter—in the `env` argument. The argument must be initialized by `setjmp()` before being passed as an argument to `longjmp()`. For example usage, see [Listing 27.1](#).

The `setjmp` function is redefined when AltiVec support is enabled. The programmer must ensure that both the “from” compilation unit and “to” compilation unit have AltiVec enabled. Failure to do so will create an undesired result.

When it is first called, `setjmp()` saves the processor state and returns 0. When `longjmp()` is called program execution jumps to the `setjmp()` that saved the processor state in `env`. When activated through a call to `longjmp()`, `setjmp()` returns `longjmp()`'s `val` argument.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“longjmp” on page 244](#)

[“signal” on page 251](#)

[“abort” on page 405](#)

Listing 27.1 Example of setjmp() Usage

```
#include <setjmp.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

// Let main() and doerr() both have
// access to global env
```

setjmp.h

Overview of setjmp.h

```
volatile jmp_buf env;

void doerr(void);
int main(void)
{
    int i, j, k;

    printf("Enter 3 integers that total less than 100.\n");
    printf("A zero sum will quit.\n\n");

    // If the total of entered numbers is not less than 100,
    // program execution is restarted from this point.

    if (setjmp(env) != 0)
        printf("Try again, please.\n");

    do {
        scanf("%d %d %d", &i, &j, &k);
        if ( (i + j + k) == 0)
            exit(0);        // quit program
        printf("%d + %d + %d = %d\n\n", i, j, k, i+j+k);
        if ( (i + j + k) >= 100)
            doerr();        // error!
    } while (1);        // loop forever

    return 0;
}

void doerr(void)        // this is the error handler
{
    printf("The total is >= 100!\n");
    longjmp(env, 1);
}
```

Output:

```
Enter 3 integers that total less than 100.
A zero sum will quit.
```

```
10 20 30
10 + 20 + 30 = 60
```

```
-4 5 1000
-4 + 5 + 1000 = 1001
```

```
The total is >= 100!
```



```
Try again, please.  
0 0 0
```



setjmp.h

Overview of setjmp.h

signal.h

The `signal.h` header file lists the software interrupt specifications.

Overview of signal.h

Signals are software interrupts. There are signals for aborting a program, floating point exceptions, illegal instruction traps, user-signaled interrupts, segment violation, and program termination.

- [Table 28.1](#) lists the macros in the `signal.h` file.
- [“signal” on page 251](#) specifies how a signal is handled: a signal can be ignored, handled in a default manner, or be handled by a programmer-supplied signal handling function.
- [“raise” on page 253](#) calls the signal handling function.
- [“Signal Function Handling Arguments” on page 251](#) describes the pre-defined signal handling macros that expand to functions.

Signal handling

Signals are invoked, or raised, using the `raise()` function. When a signal is raised its associated function is executed.

With the MSL C implementation of `signal.h`, a signal can only be invoked through the function [“raise” on page 253](#), and, in the case of the `SIGABRT` signal, through the function [“abort” on page 405](#). When a signal is raised, its signal handling function is executed as a normal function call.

The default signal handler for all signals except `SIGTERM` is `SIG_DFL`. The `SIG_DFL` function aborts a program with the `abort()` function, while the `SIGTERM` signal terminates a program normally with the `exit()` function.

The ANSI C Standard Library specifies that the `SIG` prefix used by the `signal.h` macros is reserved for future use. The programmer should avoid using the prefix to prevent conflicts with future specifications of the Standard Library.

The type typedef `char sig_atomic_t` in `signal.h` can be accessed as an incorruptible, atomic entity during an asynchronous interrupt.

signal.h

Overview of signal.h

The number of signals is defined by `__signal_max` given a value in this header.

CAUTION Using unprotected re-entrant functions such as `printf()`, `getchar()`, `malloc()`, etc. functions from within a signal handler is not recommended in any system that can throw signals in hardware. Signals are in effect interrupts, and can happen anywhere, including when you're already within a function. Even functions that protect themselves from re-entry in a multi-threaded case can fail if you re-enter them from a signal handler.

Table 28.1 signal.h Macros

Macro	Details
SIGABRT	Abort signal. This macro is defined as a positive integer value. This signal is called by the <code>abort()</code> function.
SIGBREAK	Terminates calling program.
SIGFPE	Floating point exception signal. This macro is defined as a positive integer value.
SIGILL	Illegal instruction signal. This macro is defined as a positive integer value.
SIGINT	Interactive user interrupt signal. This macro is defined as a positive integer value.
SIGSEGV	Segment violation signal. This macro is defined as a positive integer value.
SIGTERM	Terminal signal. This macro is defined as a positive integer value. When raised this signal terminates the calling program by calling the <code>exit()</code> function.

The `signal()` function specifies how a signal is handled: a signal can be ignored, handled in a default manner, or be handled by a programmer-supplied signal handling function. [Table 28.2](#) lists the pre-defined signal handling macros.

Table 28.2 Signal Function Handling Arguments

Macro	Description
SIG_IGN	This macro expands to a pointer to a function that returns void. It is used as a function argument in <code>signal()</code> to designate that a signal be ignored.
SIG_DFL	This macro expands to a pointer to a function that returns void. This signal handler quits the program without flushing and closing open streams.
SIG_ERR	A macro defined like <code>SIG_IGN</code> and <code>SIG_DFL</code> as a function pointer. This value is returned when <code>signal()</code> cannot honor a request passed to it.

signal

Set signal handling.

```
#include <signal.h>
void (*signal(int sig, void (*func)(int)))(int);
```

Table 28.3 signal

sig	int	A number associated with the signal handling function
func	void *	A pointer to a signal handling function

Remarks

The `signal()` function returns a pointer to a signal handling routine that takes an `int` value argument. For example usage, see [Listing 28.1](#).

The `sig` argument is the signal number associated with the signal handling function. The signals defined in `signal.h` are listed in [Table 28.1](#).

signal.h

Overview of signal.h

The func argument is the signal handling function. This function is either programmer-supplied or one of the pre-defined signal handlers described in [“Signal Function Handling Arguments” on page 251](#).

When it is raised, a signal handler's execution is preceded by the invocation of `signal(sig, SIG_DFL)`. This call to `signal()` effectively disables the user's handler. It can be reinstalled by placing a call within the user handler to `signal()` with the user's handler as its function argument.

`signal()` returns a pointer to the signal handling function set by the last call to `signal()` for signal sig. If the request cannot be honored, `signal()` returns `SIG_ERR`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“raise” on page 253](#)

[“abort” on page 405](#)

[“atexit” on page 408](#)

[“exit” on page 420](#)

Listing 28.1 Example of signal() Usage

```
#include <signal.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void userhandler(int);

void userhandler(int sig)
{
    char c;

    printf("userhandler!\nPress return.\n");

    /* wait for the return key to be pressed */
    c = getchar();
}

int main(void)
{
    void (*handlerptr)(int);
    int i;

    handlerptr = signal(SIGINT, userhandler);
    if (handlerptr == SIG_ERR)
        printf("Can't assign signal handler.\n");
}
```

```
    for (i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        printf("%d\n", i);
        if (i == 5) raise(SIGINT);
    }

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
0
1
2
3
4
5
userhandler!
Press return.

6
7
8
9
```

raise

Raise a signal.

```
#include <signal.h>
int raise(int sig);
```

Table 28.4 raise

sig	int	A signal handling function
-----	-----	----------------------------

Remarks

The `raise()` function calls the signal handling function associated with signal `sig`.

`raise()` returns a zero if the signal is successful; it returns a nonzero value if it is unsuccessful.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

signal.h

Overview of signal.h

See Also

[“longjmp” on page 244](#)

[“signal” on page 251](#)

[“abort” on page 405](#)

[“atexit” on page 408](#)

[“exit” on page 420](#)

SIOUX.h

The SIOUX (Simple Input and Output User eXchange) libraries handle Graphical User Interface issues. Such items as menus, windows, and events are handled so your program doesn't need to for C and C++ programs.

Overview of SIOUX

The following section describes the Macintosh versions of the console emulation interface known as SIOUX. The facilities and structure members for the Standard Input Output User eXchange console interface are [“Using SIOUX”](#) and [“SIOUX for Macintosh”](#).

- [“Using SIOUX” on page 255](#) is a general description of SIOUX properties.
- [“SIOUX for Macintosh” on page 256](#) explains the (Simple Input and Output User eXchange) library for the Macintosh Operating Systems.

NOTE If you're porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

See Also

[“MSL Extras Library Headers” on page 4](#) for information on POSIX naming conventions.

Using SIOUX

Sometimes you need to port a program that was originally written for a command line interface such as DOS or UNIX. Or you need to write a new program quickly and don't have the time to write a complete Graphical User Interface that handles windows, menus, and events.

To help you, CodeWarrior provides you with the SIOUX libraries, which handles all the Graphical User Interface items such as menus, windows, and titles so your program doesn't need to. It creates a window that's much like a dumb terminal or TTY but with scrolling. You can write to it and read from it with the standard C functions and C++ operators, such as `printf()`, `scanf()`, `getchar()`, `putchar()` and the C++ inserter and extractor operators `<<` and `>>`. The SIOUX and WinSIOUX

SIOUX.h

SIOUX for Macintosh

libraries also creates a File menu that lets you save and print the contents of the window. The Macintosh hosted SIOUX includes an Edit menu that lets you cut, copy, and paste the contents in the window. For information on Macintosh redirecting to or from file the stdin, stdout, cout, and cin input output or commandline arguments.

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

See Also

[“Overview of console.h” on page 41.](#)

NOTE If you’re porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

SIOUX for Macintosh

SIOUX for Macintosh contains the following segments.

- [“Creating a Project with SIOUX” on page 257](#) shows a running SIOUX program.
- [“Customizing SIOUX” on page 258](#) shows how to customize your SIOUX window.
 - [“The SIOUXSettings Structure” on page 259](#) list structure members that may be set for altering SIOUX’s appearance
- [“Using SIOUX windows in your own application” on page 264](#) contains information for using Mac OS facilities with in your SIOUX project.
 - [“path2fss” on page 265](#) a function similar to PMakeFSSpec.
 - [“SIOUXHandleOneEvent” on page 265](#) allows you to use an even in SIOUX
 - [“SIOUXSetTitle” on page 267](#) allows you to specify a custom title for SIOUX’s window

NOTE A WASTE© by **Marco Piovaneli** based SIOUX console is available as a pre-release version. This will allow screen output of over 32k characters. All normal SIOUX functions should work but normal pre-release precautions should be taken. Please read all release notes.

The window is a re-sizable, scrolling text window, where your program reads and writes text. It saves up to 32K of your program’s text.

With the commands from the Edit menu, you can cut and copy text from the SIOUX window and paste text from other applications into the SIOUX window. With the commands in the File menu, you can print or save the contents of the SIOUX window.

To stop your program at any time, press Command-Period or Control-C. The SIOUX application keeps running so you can edit or save the window's contents. If you want to exit when your program is done or avoid the dialog asking whether to save the window, see [“Changing what happens on quit” on page 263](#).

To quit out of the SIOUX application at any time, choose Quit from the File menu. If you haven't saved the contents of the window, the application displays a dialog asking you whether you want to save the contents of the window now. If you want to remove the status line, see [“Showing the status line” on page 264](#).

Creating a Project with SIOUX

To use the SIOUX library, create a project from a project stationery pads that creates an Console style project.

In this chapter, standard input and standard output refer to `stdin`, `stdout`, `cin`, and `cout`. Standard error reporting such as `stderr`, `clog`, and `cerr` is not redirected to a file using `ccommand()`.

If you want only to write to or read from standard input and output, you don't need to call any special functions or include any special header files. When your program refers to standard input or output, the SIOUX library kicks in automatically and creates a SIOUX window for it.

NOTE Remember that functions like `printf()` and `scanf()` use standard input and output even though these symbols do not appear in their parameter lists.

If you want to customize the SIOUX environment, you must `#include SIOUX.h` and modify `SIOUXSettings` before you use standard input or output. As soon as you use one of them, SIOUX creates a window and you cannot modify it. For more information, see [“Customizing SIOUX” on page 258](#).

If you want to use a SIOUX window in a program that has its own event loop, you must modify `SIOUXSettings` and call the function `SIOUXHandleOneEvent()`. For more information, see [“Using SIOUX windows in your own application” on page 264](#).

If you want to add SIOUX to a project you already created, the project must contain certain libraries.

A PPC project must either contain at least these libraries:

- `MSL_All_PPC.Lib`
- `InterfaceLib`
- `MathLib`

Or at least:

- `MSL C.PPC.Lib`

SIOUX.h

SIOUX for Macintosh

- MSL_C++.PPC.Lib (for C++)
- MSL_SIOUX_PPC.Lib
- MSL_Runtime_PPC.Lib
- InterfaceLib
- MathLib

A Carbon project must either contain at least these libraries:

- MSL_All_Carbon.Lib
- CarbonLib

Or at least:

- MSL_C_Carbon.Lib
- MSL_C++_Carbon.Lib (for C++)
- MSL_SIOUX_Carbon.Lib
- CarbonLib

A Mach-O project must contain at least these libraries:

- MSL_All_Mach-O.lib
- MSL_SIOUX_Mach-O.lib (to be implemented)

Or at least:

- MSL_C_Mach-O.lib
- MSL_C++_Mach-O.lib (for C++)
- MSL_SIOUX_Mach-O.lib (to be implemented)
- MSL_Runtime_Mach-O.lib

Customizing SIOUX

The following sections describe how you can customize the SIOUX environment by modifying the structure `SIOUXSettings`. SIOUX examines the data fields of `SIOUXSettings` to determine how to create the SIOUX window and environment.

NOTE To customize SIOUX, you must modify `SIOUXSettings` before you call any function that uses standard input or output. If you modify `SIOUXSettings` afterwards, SIOUX does not change its window.

The first three sections, [“Changing the font and tabs” on page 261](#), [“Changing the size and location” on page 262](#), and [“Showing the status line” on page 264](#), describe how to customize the SIOUX window. The next section, [“Changing what happens on quit” on page 263](#), describe how to modify how SIOUX acts when you quit it. The last section,

[“Using SIOUX windows in your own application” on page 264](#), describes how you can use a SIOUX window in your own Macintosh program.

[Table 29.1](#) summarizes what’s in the SIOUXSettings structure.

Table 29.1 The SIOUXSettings Structure

This field...	Specifies...
char initializeTB	Whether to initialize the Macintosh toolbox.
char standalone	Whether to use your own event loop or SIOUX’s.
char setupmenus	Whether to create File and Edit menus for the application.
char autocloseonquit	Whether to quit the application automatically when your program is done.
char asktosaveonclose	Query the user whether to save the SIOUX output as a file, when the program is done.
char showstatusline	Whether to draw the status line in the SIOUX window.
short tabspace	If greater than zero, substitute a tab with that number of spaces. If zero, print the tabs.
short column	The number of characters per line that the SIOUX window will contain.
short rows	The number of lines of text that the SIOUX window will contain.
short toppixel	The location of the top of the SIOUX window.
short leftpixel	The location of the left of the SIOUX window.

SIOUX.h

SIOUX for Macintosh

Table 29.1 The SIOUXSettings Structure (continued)

This field...		Specifies...
short	fontid	The font in the SIOUX window.
short	fontsize	The size of the font in the SIOUX window.
short	stubmode	SIOUX acts like a stubs library
char	usefloatingwindows	(Carbon) use non floating front window
short	fontface	The style of the font in the SIOUX window.
int	sleep	The default value for the <code>sleep</code> setting is zero. Zero gets the most speed out of SIOUX by telling the system to not give time to other processes during a <code>WaitNextEvent</code> call. A more appropriate setting (that is more friendly to other processes) is to set the <code>sleep</code> value to <code>GetCaretTime()</code> .

[Listing 29.1](#) contains a small program that customizes a SIOUX window.

Listing 29.1 Example of Customizing a SIOUX Window

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <sioux.h>
#include <MacTypes.h>
#include <Fonts.h>

int main(void)
{
    short familyID;

    /* Don't exit the program after it runs or ask whether
       to save the window when the program exit */
    SIOUXSettings.autocloseonquit = false;
```

```
SIOUXSettings.asktosaveonclose = false;

/* Don't show the status line */
SIOUXSettings.showstatusline = false;

/* Make the window large enough to fit 1 line
   of text that contains 12 characters. */
SIOUXSettings.columns = 12;
SIOUXSettings.rows = 1;

/* Place the window's top left corner at (5,40). */
SIOUXSettings.toppixel = 40;
SIOUXSettings.leftpixel = 5;

/* Set the font to be 48-point, bold, italic Times. */
SIOUXSettings.fontsize = 48;
SIOUXSettings.fontface = bold + italic;
GetFNum("\ptimes", &familyID);
SIOUXSettings.fontid = familyID;

printf("Hello World!");

return 0;
}
```

Changing the font and tabs

This section describes how to change how SIOUX handles tabs with the field `tabspace` and how to change the font with the fields `fontid`, `fontsize`, and `fontface`.

NOTE The status line in the SIOUX window writes its messages with the font specified in the fields `fontid`, `fontsize`, and `fontface`. If that font is too large, the status line may be unreadable. You can remove the status line by setting the field `showstatusline` to `false`, as described in [“Showing the status line” on page 264](#).

To change the font in the SIOUX window, set `fontid` to one of these values defined in the header file `Fonts.h`:

- `courier` where the ID is `kFontIDCourier`
- `geneva` where the ID is `kFontIDGeneva`
- `helvetica` where the ID is `kFontIDHelvetica`
- `monaco` where the ID is `kFontIDMonaco`

SIOUX.h

SIOUX for Macintosh

- `newYork` where the ID is `kFontIDNewYork`
- `symbol` where the ID is `kFontIDSymbol`
- `times` where the ID is `kFontIDTimes`

By default, `fontid` is `monaco`.

To change the character style for the font, set `fontface` to one of these values:

- `normal`
- `bold`
- `italic`
- `underline`
- `outline`
- `shadow`
- `condense`
- `extend`

To combine styles, add them together. For example, to write text that's bold and italic, set `fontface` to `bold + italic`. By default, `fontface` is `normal`.

To change the size of the font, set `fontsize` to the size. By default, `fontsize` is 9.

The field `tabspace`s controls how SIOUX handles tabs. If `tabspace`s is any number greater than 0, SIOUX prints that number of spaces required to get to the next tab position instead of a tab. If `tabspace`s is 0, it prints a tab. In the SIOUX window, a tab looks like a single space, so if you are printing a table, you should set `tabspace`s to an appropriate number, such as 4 or 8. By default, `tabspace`s is 4.

The sample below sets the font to 12-point, bold, italic New York and substitutes 4 spaces for every tab:

```
SIOUXSettings.fontsize = 12;
SIOUXSettings.fontface = bold + italic;
SIOUXSettings.fontid = kFontIDNewYork;
SIOUXSettings.tabspace = 4;
```

Changing the size and location

SIOUX lets you change the size and location of the SIOUX window.

To change the size of the window, set `rows` to the number of lines of text in the window and set `columns` to the number of characters in each line. SIOUX checks the font you specified in `fontid`, `fontsize`, and `fontface` and creates a window that will be large enough to contain the number of lines and characters you specified. If the window is

too large to fit on your monitor, SIOUX creates a window only as large as the monitor can contain.

For example, the code below creates a window that contains 10 lines with 40 characters per line:

```
SIOUXSettings.rows = 10;  
SIOUXSettings.columns = 40;
```

By default, the SIOUX window contains 24 rows with 80 characters per row.

To change the position of the SIOUX window, set `toppixel` and `leftpixel` to the point where you want the top left corner of the SIOUX window to be. By setting `toppixel` to 38 and `leftpixel` to 0, you can place the window as far left as possible and just under the menu bar. Notice that if `toppixel` is less than 38, the SIOUX window is under the menu bar. If `toppixel` and `leftpixel` are both 0, SIOUX doesn't place the window at that point but instead centers it on the monitor.

For example, the code below places the window just under the menu bar and near the left edge of the monitor:

```
SIOUXSettings.toppixel = 40;  
SIOUXSettings.leftpixel = 5;
```

Changing what happens on quit

The fields `autocloseonquit` and `asktosaveonclose` let you control what SIOUX does when your program is over and SIOUX closes its window.

The field `autocloseonquit` determines what SIOUX does when your program has finished running. If `autocloseonquit` is `true`, SIOUX automatically exits. If `autocloseonquit` is `false`, SIOUX continues to run, and you must choose Quit from the File menu to exit. By default, `autocloseonquit` is `false`.

NOTE You can save the contents of the SIOUX window at any time by choosing Save from the File menu.

The field `asktosaveonclose` determines what SIOUX does when it exits. If `asktosaveonclose` is `true`, SIOUX displays a dialog asking whether you want to save the contents of the SIOUX window. If `asktosaveonclose` is `false`, SIOUX exits without displaying the dialog. By default, `asktosaveonclose` is `true`.

For example, the code below quits the SIOUX application as soon as your program is done and doesn't ask you to save the output:

```
SIOUXSettings.autocloseonquit = true;  
SIOUXSettings.asktosaveonclose = false;
```

Showing the status line

The field `showstatusline` lets you control whether the SIOUX window displays a status line, which contains such information as whether the program is running, handling output, or waiting for input. If `showstatusline` is `true`, the status line is displayed. If `showstatusline` is `false`, the status line is not displayed. By default, `showstatusline` is `false`.

Using SIOUX windows in your own application

This section explains how you can limit how much SIOUX controls your program. But first, you need to understand how SIOUX works with your program. You can consider the SIOUX environment to be an application that calls your `main()` function as just another function. Before SIOUX calls `main()`, it performs some initialization to set up the Macintosh Toolbox and its menu. After `main()` completes, SIOUX cleans up what it created. Even while `main()` is running, SIOUX sneaks in whenever it performs input or output, acting on any menu you've chosen or command key you've pressed.

However, SIOUX lets you choose how much work it does for you. You can choose to handle your own events, set up your own menus, and initialize the Macintosh Toolbox yourself.

When you want to write an application that handles its own events and uses SIOUX windows for easy input and output, set the field `standalone` to `false` before you use standard input or output. SIOUX doesn't use its event loop and sets the field `autocloseonquite` to `true` for you, so the application exits as soon as your program is done. In your event loop, you need to call the function `SIOUXHandleOneEvent()`, described on [“Using SIOUX windows in your own application” on page 264](#).

When you don't want to use SIOUX's menus, set the field `setupmenus` to `false`. If `standalone` is also `false`, you won't be able to create menus, and your program will have none. If `standalone` is `true`, you can create and handle your own menus.

When you want to initialize the Macintosh Toolbox yourself, set the field `initializeTB` to `false`. The field `standalone` does not affect `initializeTB`.

For example, these lines set up SIOUX for an application that handles its own events, creates its own menus, and initializes the Toolbox:

```
SIOUXSettings.standalone = false;
SIOUXSettings.setupmenus = false;
SIOUXSettings.initializeTB = false;
```

path2fss

This function is similar to PBMakeFSSpec.

```
#include <path2fss.h>
OSErr __path2fss
    (const char * pathName, FSSpecPtr spec)
```

Table 29.2 path2fss

pathname	const char *	The path name
spec	FSSpecPtr	A file specification pointer

Remarks

This function is similar to PBMakeFSSpec with four major differences:

- Takes only a path name as input (as a C string) no parameter block.
- Only makes FSSpecs for files, not directories.
- Works on *any* HFS Mac (Mac 512KE, Mac Plus or later) under any system version that supports HFS.
- Deals correctly with MFS disks (correctly traps file names longer than 63 chars and returns bdNamErr).

Like PBMakeFSSpec, this function returns fnfErr if the specified file does not exist but the FSSpec is still valid for the purposes of creating a new file.

Errors are returned for invalid path names or path names that specify directories rather than files.

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

SIOUXHandleOneEvent

Handles an event for a SIOUX window.

```
#include <SIOUX.h>
Boolean SIOUXHandleOneEvent(EventRecord *event);
```

SIOUX.h

SIOUX for Macintosh

Table 29.3 SIOUXHandleOneEvent

event	EventRecord*	A pointer to a toolbox event
-------	--------------	------------------------------

Remarks

Before you handle an event, call `SIOUXHandleOneEvent()` so SIOUX can update its windows when necessary. The argument `event` should be an event that `WaitNextEvent()` or `GetNextEvent()` returned. The function returns `true` if it handled the event and `false` if it didn't. If `event` is a `NULL` pointer, the function polls the event queue until it receives an event.

If it handles the event, `SIOUXHandleOneEvent()` returns `true`. Otherwise, `SIOUXHandleOneEvent()` returns `false`.

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

Listing 29.2 Example of SIOUXHandleOneEvent() Usage

```
void MyEventLoop(void)
{
    EventRecord event;
    RgnHandle cursorRgn;
    Boolean gotEvent, SIOUXDidEvent;

    cursorRgn = NewRgn();

    do {
        gotEvent = WaitNextEvent(everyEvent, &event,
                                MyGetSleep(), cursorRgn);

        /* Before handling the event on your own,
         * call SIOUXHandleOneEvent() to see whether
         * the event is for SIOUX.
         */
        if (gotEvent)
            SIOUXDidEvent = SIOUXHandleOneEvent(&event);

        if (!SIOUXDidEvent)
            DoEvent(&event);
    } while (!gDone)
}
```

SIOUXSetTitle

To set the title of the SIOUX output window.

```
include <SIOUX.h>
extern void SIOUXSetTitle(unsigned char title[256])
```

Table 29.4 SIOUXSetTitle

title	unsigned char []	A pascal string
-------	------------------	-----------------

Remarks

You must call the `SIOUXSetTitle()` function after an output to the SIOUX window. The function `SIOUXSetTitle()` does not return an error if the title is not set. A write to console is not performed until a new line is written, the stream is flushed or the end of the program occurs.

NOTE The argument for `SIOUXSetTitle()` is a pascal string, not a C style string.

There is no return value from `SIOUXSetTitle()`

Macintosh only—this function may not be implemented on all Mac OS versions.

Listing 29.3 Example of SIOUXSetTitle() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <SIOUX.h>

int main(void)
{
    printf("Hello World\n");
    SIOUXSetTitle("\pMy Title");

    return 0;
}
```



SIUX.h
SIUX for Macintosh

stat.h

The `stat.h` header file contains several functions that are useful for porting a program from UNIX.

Overview of stat.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“Stat Structure and Definitions” on page 269](#) explains the `stat` struct and types.
- [“chmod” on page 272](#) gets or sets a files attributes.
- [“fstat” on page 273](#) gets information about an open file.
- [“mkdir” on page 275](#) makes a directory for folder.
- [“stat” on page 276](#) gets statistics of a file.

stat.h and UNIX Compatibility

Generally, you don’t want to use these functions in new programs. Instead, use their counterparts in the native API.

NOTE If you’re porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

See Also

[“MSL Extras Library Headers” on page 4](#) for information on POSIX naming conventions.

Stat Structure and Definitions

The header `stat.h` includes the `stat` (and `_stat`, for Windows) structure, listed in [Table 30.2](#). It also has several type definitions and file mode definitions. The necessary types are listed in [Table 30.1](#). The file modes are listed in [Table 30.3](#). File mode macros are listed in [Table 30.4](#) and [Table 30.5](#).

stat.h

Overview of stat.h

Table 30.1 Defined Types

Type	Used to Store
dev_t	Device type
gid_t	The file size
ino_t	File information
mode_t	File Attributes
nlink_t	The number of links
off_t	The file size in bytes
uid_t	The user's ID

Table 30.2 The stat or _stat Structure

Type	Variable	Purpose
mode_t	st_mode	File mode, see “File Modes” on page 271
ino_t	st_ino	File serial number
dev_t	st_dev	ID of device containing this file
dev_t	std_rdev (Windows)	ID of device containing this file
nlink_t	st_nlink	Number of links
uid_t	st_uid	User ID of the file's owner
gid_t	st_gid	Group ID of the file's group
off_t	st_size	File size in bytes
__std(time_t)	st_atime	Time of last access
__std(time_t)	st_mtime	Time of last data modification
__std(time_t)	st_ctime	Time of last file status change

Table 30.2 The stat or _stat Structure (continued)

Type	Variable	Purpose
long	st_blksize	Optimal blocksize
long	st_blocks	Blocks allocated for file

File Modes

File mode information.

Table 30.3 File Modes

File Mode	Purpose
S_IFMT	File type
S_IFIFO	FIFO queue
S_IFCHR	Character special
S_IFDIR	Directory
S_IFBLK	Blocking stream (non Windows)
S_IFREG	Regular
S_IFLNK	Symbolic link (non Windows)
S_IFSOCK	Socket (non Windows)

Table 30.4 File Mode Macros Non-Windows

File Mode	Purpose
S_IRGRP	Read permission file group class
S_IROTH	Read permission file other class
S_IRUSR	Read permission file owner class
S_IRWXG	Permissions for file group class
S_IRWXO	Permissions for file other class
S_IRWXU	Permissions for file owner class

stat.h

Overview of *stat.h*

Table 30.4 File Mode Macros Non-Windows (*continued*)

File Mode	Purpose
S_ISGID	Set group ID on execution
S_ISUID	Set user ID on execution
S_IWGRP	Write permission file group class
S_IWOTH	Write permission file other class
S_IWUSR	Write permission file owner class
S_IXGRP	Exec permission file group class
S_IXOTH	Exec permission file other class
S_IXUSR	Exec permission file owner class

Table 30.5 File Mode Macros Windows Only

File Mode	Purpose
S_IEXEC	Execute/search permission, owner (Windows)
S_IREAD	Read permission, owner (Windows Only)
S_IWRITE	Write permission, owner (Windows Only)

chmod

Gets or sets file attributes.

```
#include <stat.h>
int chmod(const char *, mode_t);
int _chmod(const char *, mode_t);
```

Table 30.6 chmod

path	const char *	The file to change modes on
mod	mode_t	A mask of the new file attributes

Remarks

The file attributes as a mask is returned or a negative one on failure.
This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fstat” on page 273](#)

fstat

Gets information about an open file.

```
#include <stat.h>
int fstat(int fildes, struct stat *buf);
int _fstat(int fildes, struct stat *buf);
```

Table 30.7 fstat

fildes	int	A file descriptor
buf	struct stat *	The stat structure address

Remarks

This function gets information on the file associated with `fildes` and puts the information in the structure that `buf` points to. The structure contains the fields listed in [“Stat Structure and Definitions” on page 269](#).

If it is successful, `fstat()` returns zero. If it encounters an error, `fstat()` returns `-1` and sets `errno`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

stat.h*Overview of stat.h*

See Also[“stat” on page 276](#)**Listing 30.1 Example of fstat() Usage**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>
#include <unix.h>

int main(void)
{
    struct stat info;
    int fd;

    fd = open("mytest", O_WRONLY | O_CREAT | O_TRUNC);
    write(fd, "Hello world!\n", 13);

    fstat(fd, &info);
    /* Get information on the open file. */

    printf("File mode:          0x%lX\n", info.st_mode);
    printf("File ID:            0x%lX\n", info.st_ino);
    printf("Volume ref. no.:       0x%lX\n", info.st_dev);
    printf("Number of links:       %hd\n", info.st_nlink);
    printf("User ID:                %lu\n", info.st_uid);
    printf("Group ID:               %lu\n", info.st_gid);
    printf("File size:              %ld\n", info.st_size);
    printf("Access time:           %s", ctime(&info.st_atime));
    printf("Modification time:    %s", ctime(&info.st_mtime));
    printf("Creation time:         %s", ctime(&info.st_ctime));

    close(fd);

    return 0;
}
```

This program may print the following:

```
File mode:          0x800
File ID:            0x5ACA
Volume ref. no.:   0xFFFFFFFF
Number of links:    1
User ID:            200
Device type:        0
File size:          13
```

mkdir

Makes a folder.

```
#include <stat.h>
int mkdir(const char *path, int mode);
int _mkdir(const char *path);
```

Table 30.8 mkdir

path	const char *	The path name
mode	int	The open mode (Not applicable for Windows)

Remarks

This function creates the new folder specified in `path`. It ignores the argument `mode`.

If it is successful, `mkdir()` returns zero. If it encounters an error, `mkdir()` returns `-1` and sets `errno`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“unlink” on page 535](#)

[“rmdir” on page 529](#)

Listing 30.2 Example of mkdir() on Macintosh OS

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stat.h>

int main(void)
{
    if( mkdir(":Asok", 0) == 0)
        printf("Folder Asok is created");

    return 0;
}
Windows
#include <stdio.h>
```

stat.h

Overview of stat.h

```
#include <stat.h>

int main(void)
{
    if( mkdir(".\\Asok") == 0)
        printf("Folder Asok is created");

    return 0;
}
```

Output

Creates a folder named Asok as a sub-folder of the current folder

stat

Gets information about a file.

```
#include <stat.h>

int stat(const char *path, struct stat *buf);
int _stat(const char *path, struct stat *buf);
```

Table 30.9 stat

path	const char *	The path name
buf	struct stat *	A pointer to the stat struct

Remarks

This function gets information on the file specified in `path` and puts the information in the structure that `buf` points to. The structure contains the fields listed in [“Stat Structure and Definitions” on page 269](#).

If it is successful, `stat()` returns zero.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fstat” on page 273](#)

[“uname” on page 549](#)

Listing 30.3 Example of stat() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>
#include <unix.h>

int main(void)
{
    struct stat info;

    stat("Akbar:System Folder:System", &info);
        /* Get information on the System file.          */

    printf("File mode:           0x%lX\n", info.st_mode);
    printf("File ID:             0x%lX\n", info.st_ino);
    printf("Volume ref. no.:      0x%lX\n", info.st_dev);
    printf("Number of links:      %hd\n", info.st_nlink);
    printf("User ID:                %lu\n", info.st_uid);
    printf("Group ID:               %lu\n", info.st_gid);
    printf("File size:              %ld\n", info.st_size);
    printf("Access time:            %s", ctime(&info.st_atime));
    printf("Modification time:     %s", ctime(&info.st_mtime));
    printf("Creation time:         %s", ctime(&info.st_ctime));

    return 0;
}
```

This program may print the following:

```
File mode:           0x800
File ID:             0x4574
Volume ref. no.:    0x0
Number of links:    1
User ID:            200
Group ID:           100
File size:          30480
Access time:        Mon Apr 17 19:46:37 1995
Modification time: Mon Apr 17 19:46:37 1995
Creation time:      Fri Oct 7 12:00:00 1994
```

stat.h

Overview of stat.h

umask

Sets a UNIX style file creation mask.

```
#include <stat.h> /* Macintosh */
mode_t umask(mode_t cmask)
mode_t _umask(mode_t cmask)
```

Table 30.10 umask

cmask	mode_t	permission bitmask
-------	--------	--------------------

Remarks

The function `umask` is used for calls to `open()`, `creat()` and `mkdir()` to turn off permission bits in the mode argument.

If `_MSL_POSIX` `true` and you are compiling for Macintosh or Windows `umask` returns `mode_t` and takes a `mode_t` otherwise it takes an `int` type.

NOTE The permission bits are not used on either the Mac nor Windows. The function is provided merely to allow compilation and compatibility.

The previous mask. Zero is returned for Mac and Windows operating systems. if `_MSL_POSIX` is on and you are on mac and win `umask` returns `mode_t`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“creat, _wcreate” on page 118](#)

[“open, _wopen” on page 121](#)

[“mkdir” on page 275](#)

stdarg.h

The `stdarg.h` header file allows the creation of functions that accept a variable number of arguments.

Overview of `stdarg.h`

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“va_arg” on page 280](#) returns an argument value.
- [“va_copy” on page 280](#) copies and initializes a variable argument list.
- [“va_end” on page 281](#) cleans the stack to allow a proper function return.
- [“va_start” on page 282](#) initializes the variable-length argument list.

Variable Arguments for Functions

The `stdarg.h` header file allows the creation of functions that accept a variable number of arguments.

A variable-length argument function is defined with an ellipsis (`...`) as its last argument. For example:

```
int funnyfunc(int a, char c, ...);
```

The function is written using the `va_list` type, the `va_start()`, `va_arg()` and the `va_end()` macros.

The function has a `va_list` variable declared within it to hold the list of function arguments. The macro [“va_start” on page 282](#) initializes the `va_list` variable and is called before gaining access to the arguments. The macro [“va_arg” on page 280](#) returns each of the arguments in `va_list`. When all the arguments have been processed through `va_arg()`, the macro [“va_end” on page 281](#) is called to allow a normal return from the function.

stdarg.h

Overview of *stdarg.h*

va_arg

Macro to return an argument value.

```
#include <stdarg.h>
type va_arg(va_list ap, type type);
```

Table 31.1 va_arg

ap	va_list	A variable list
type	type	The type of the argument value to be obtained

Remarks

The `va_arg()` macro returns the next argument on the function's argument list. The argument returned has the type defined by *type*. The *ap* argument must first be initialized by the `va_start()` macro.

The `va_arg()` macro returns the next argument on the function's argument list of *type*.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“va_end” on page 281](#)

[“va_start” on page 282](#)

For example of `va()` usage, see [“Example of va_start\(\) Usage” on page 282](#).

va_copy

Copies and initializes a variable argument list.

```
#include <stdarg.h>
void va_copy(va_list dest, va_list src)
```

Table 31.2 `va_copy`

<code>dest</code>	<code>va_list</code>	The <code>va_list</code> being initialized
<code>src</code>	<code>va_list</code>	The source <code>va_list</code> being copied

Remarks

The `va_copy()` macro makes a copy of the variable list `src` in a state as if the `va_start` macro had been applied to it followed by the same sequence of `va_arg` macros as had been applied to `src` to bring it into its present state

There is no return for this facility.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Variable Arguments for Functions” on page 279](#)

va_end

Prepare a normal function return.

```
#include <stdarg.h>
void va_end(va_list ap);
```

Table 31.3 `va_end`

<code>ap</code>	<code>va_list</code>	A variable list
-----------------	----------------------	-----------------

Remarks

The `va_end()` function cleans the stack to allow a proper function return. The function is called after the function's arguments are accessed with the `va_arg()` macro.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“va_arg” on page 280](#)

[“va_start” on page 282](#)

stdarg.h

Overview of *stdarg.h*

va_start

Initialize the variable-length argument list.

```
#include <stdarg.h>
void va_start(va_list ap, ParmN Parm);
```

Table 31.4 va_start

ap	va_list	A variable list
Parm	ParmN	The last named parameter

Remarks

The `va_start()` macro initializes and assigns the argument list to `ap`. The `ParmN` parameter is the last named parameter before the ellipsis (`...`) in the function prototype. For example usage, see [Listing 31.1](#).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“va_arg” on page 280](#)

[“va_end” on page 281](#)

Listing 31.1 Example of va_start() Usage

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

void multisum(int *dest, ...);

int main(void)
{
    int all;

    all = 0;
    multisum(&all, 13, 1, 18, 3, 0);
    printf("%d\n", all);

    return 0;
}
```

```
void multisum(int *dest, ...)
{
    va_list ap;
    int n, sum = 0;

    va_start(ap, dest);

    while ((n = va_arg(ap, int)) != 0)
        sum += n;    /* add next argument to dest */
    *dest = sum;
    va_end(ap);    /* clean things up before leaving */
}
```

Output:
3



stdarg.h
Overview of stdarg.h

stdbool.h

The `stdbool.h` header file defines types used for boolean integral values.

Overview of `stdbool.h`

The `stdbool.h` header file consists of definitions in [Table 32.1](#) only if the compiler support for `c99` has been turned on using the `C99` pragma.

```
#pragma c99 on | off | reset
```

Table 32.1 Defines in `stdbool.h`

<code>bool</code>	<code>_Bool</code>
<code>true</code>	1
<code>false</code>	0
<code>__bool_true_false_are_defined</code>	1

Remarks

There are no other defines in this header.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.



stdbool.h

Overview of stdbool.h

stddef.h

The `stddef.h` header file defines commonly used macros and types that are used throughout the ANSI C Standard Library.

Overview of `stddef.h`

The commonly used definitions macros and types are defined in `stddef.h`

- [“NULL” on page 287](#) defines NULL.
- [“offsetof” on page 287](#) is the offset of a structure’s member.
- [“ptrdiff_t” on page 288](#) is used for pointer differences.
- [“size_t” on page 288](#) is the return from a size of operation.
- [“wchar_t” on page 288](#) is a wide character type.

NULL

The NULL macro is the null pointer constant used in the Standard Library.

Remarks

This definition may not be implemented on all platforms.

offsetof

The `offsetof(structure, member)` macro expands to an integral expression of type `size_t`. The value returned is the offset in bytes of a member, from the base of its structure.

NOTE If the member is a bit field the result is undefined.

Remarks

This macro may not be implemented on all platforms.

stddef.h

Overview of stddef.h

ptrdiff_t

The `ptrdiff_t` type is the signed integral type used for holding the result of subtracting one pointer's value from another.

Remarks

This type may not be implemented on all platforms.

size_t

The `size_t` type is an unsigned integral type returned by the `sizeof()` operator.

Remarks

This type may not be implemented on all platforms.

wchar_t

The `wchar_t` type is an integral type capable of holding all character representations of the wide character set.

Remarks

This type may not be implemented on all platforms.

stdint.h

The header `stdint.h` defines types used for standard integral values.

Overview of `stdint.h`

The `stdint.h` header file consists of integer types listed as follows:

- [“Integer Types” on page 289](#)
- [“Limits of Specified-width Integer Types” on page 291](#)
- [“Macros for Integer Constants” on page 295](#)
- [“Macros for Greatest-width Integer Constants” on page 295](#)

NOTE The types in this header may not be implemented on all platforms.

Integer Types

The header `stdint.h` contains several integer types.

- [Table 34.1, “Exact Width Integer Type”](#)
- [Table 34.2, “Minimum Width Integer Type”](#)
- [Table 34.3, “Fastest Minimum-Width Integer Types”](#)
- [Table 34.4, “Integer Types Capable of Holding Object Pointers”](#)
- [Table 34.5, “Greatest Width Integer Types”](#)
- [Table 34.6, “Mac OS X Specific Integer Types”](#)

Table 34.1 Exact Width Integer Type

Type	Equivalent	Type	Equivalent
<code>int8_t</code>	signed char	<code>int16_t</code>	short int
<code>int32_t</code>	long int	<code>uint8_t</code>	unsigned char

stdint.h

Overview of `stdint.h`

Table 34.1 Exact Width Integer Type (*continued*)

Type	Equivalent	Type	Equivalent
<code>uint16_t</code>	unsigned short int	<code>uint32_t</code>	unsigned long int
<code>int64_t</code>	long long	<code>uint64_t</code>	unsigned long long

Table 34.2 Minimum Width Integer Type

Type	Equivalent	Type	Equivalent
<code>int_least8_t</code>	signed char	<code>int_least16_t</code>	short int
<code>int_least32_t</code>	long int	<code>uint_least8_t</code>	unsigned char
<code>uint_least16_t</code>	unsigned short int	<code>uint_least32_t</code>	unsigned long int
<code>int_least64_t</code>	long long	<code>uint_least64_t</code>	unsigned long long

Table 34.3 Fastest Minimum-Width Integer Types

Type	Equivalent	Type	Equivalent
<code>int_fast8_t</code>	signed char	<code>int_fast16_t</code>	short int
<code>int_fast32_t</code>	long int	<code>uint_fast8_t</code>	unsigned char
<code>uint_fast16_t</code>	unsigned short int	<code>uint_fast32_t</code>	unsigned long int
<code>int_fast64_t</code>	long long	<code>uint_fast64_t</code>	unsigned long long

Table 34.4 Integer Types Capable of Holding Object Pointers

Type	Equivalent	Type	Equivalent
<code>intptr_t</code>	<code>int32_t</code>	<code>uintptr_t</code>	<code>uint32_t</code>

Table 34.5 Greatest Width Integer Types

Type	Equivalent	Type	Equivalent
<code>intmax_t</code>	<code>int64_t</code>	<code>uintmax_t</code>	<code>int32_t</code>

Table 34.6 Mac OS X Specific Integer Types

Type	Equivalent	Type	Equivalent
u_int8_t	unsigned char	u_int16_t	unsigned short
u_int32_t	unsigned int	u_int64_t	unsigned long long
register_t	__std(int32_t)		

Limits of Specified-width Integer Types

The limits of exact-width integer types are defined in the following tables.

- [Table 34.7, “Minimum Values of Exact Width Signed Integer Types”](#)
- [Table 34.8, “Maximum Values of Exact Width Signed Integer Types”](#)
- [Table 34.9, “Maximum Values of Exact Width Unsigned Integer Types”](#)
- [Table 34.10, “Minimum Values of Minimum Width Signed Integer Types”](#)
- [Table 34.11, “Maximum Values of Minimum Width Signed Integer Types”](#)
- [Table 34.12, “Maximum Values of Minimum Width Unsigned Integer Types”](#)
- [Table 34.13, “Minimum Values of Fastest Minimum Width Signed Integer Types”](#)
- [Table 34.14, “Maximum Values of Fastest Minimum Width Signed Integer Types”](#)
- [Table 34.15, “Maximum Values of Fastest Minimum Width Unsigned Integer Types”](#)
- [Table 34.16, “Minimum Value of Pointer Holding Signed Integer Types”](#)
- [Table 34.17, “Minimum Value of Greatest Width Signed Integer Type”](#)
- [Table 34.18, “Maximum Value of Greatest Width Signed Integer Type”](#)
- [Table 34.19, “Limits of Other Integer Types”](#)

Table 34.7 Minimum Values of Exact Width Signed Integer Types

Type	Equivalent
INT8_MIN	SCHAR_MIN
INT16_MIN	SHRT_MIN
INT32_MIN	LONG_MIN
INT64_MIN	LLONG_MIN

stdint.h

Overview of *stdint.h*

Table 34.8 Maximum Values of Exact Width Signed Integer Types

Type	Equivalent
INT8_MAX	SCHAR_MAX
INT16_MAX	SHRT_MAX
INT32_MAX	LONG_MAX
INT64_MAX	LLONG_MAX

Table 34.9 Maximum Values of Exact Width Unsigned Integer Types

Type	Equivalent
UINT8_MAX	UCHAR_MAX
UINT16_MAX	USHRT_MAX
UINT32_MAX	ULONG_MAX
UINT64_MAX	ULLONG_MAX

Table 34.10 Minimum Values of Minimum Width Signed Integer Types

Type	Equivalent
INT_LEAST8_MIN	SCHAR_MIN
INT_LEAST16_MIN	SHRT_MIN
INT_LEAST32_MIN	LONG_MIN
INT_LEAST64_MIN	LLONG_MIN

Table 34.11 Maximum Values of Minimum Width Signed Integer Types

Type	Equivalent
INT_LEAST8_MAX	SCHAR_MAX
INT_LEAST16_MAX	SHRT_MAX

Table 34.11 Maximum Values of Minimum Width Signed Integer Types (*continued*)

Type	Equivalent
INT_LEAST32_MAX	LONG_MAX
INT_LEAST64_MAX	LLONG_MAX

Table 34.12 Maximum Values of Minimum Width Unsigned Integer Types

Type	Equivalent
UINT_LEAST8_MAX	UCHAR_MAX
UINT_LEAST16_MAX	USHRT_MAX
UINT_LEAST32_MAX	ULONG_MAX
UINT_LEAST64_MAX	ULLONG_MAX

Table 34.13 Minimum Values of Fastest Minimum Width Signed Integer Types

Type	Equivalent
INT_FAST8_MIN	SCHAR_MIN
INT_FAST16_MIN	SHRT_MIN
INT_FAST32_MIN	LONG_MIN
INT_FAST64_MIN	LLONG_MIN

Table 34.14 Maximum Values of Fastest Minimum Width Signed Integer Types

Type	Equivalent
INT_FAST8_MAX	SCHAR_MAX
INT_FAST16_MAX	SHRT_MAX
INT_FAST32_MAX	LONG_MAX
INT_FAST64_MAX	LLONG_MAX

stdint.h
Overview of stdint.h

Table 34.15 Maximum Values of Fastest Minimum Width Unsigned Integer Types

Type	Equivalent
UINT_FAST8_MAX	UCHAR_MAX
UINT_FAST16_MAX	USHRT_MAX
UINT_FAST32_MAX	ULONG_MAX
UINT_FAST64_MAX	ULLONG_MAX

Table 34.16 Minimum Value of Pointer Holding Signed Integer Types

Type	Equivalent
INTPTR_MIN	LONG_MIN
INTPTR_MAX	LONG_MAX
UINTPTR_MAX	ULONG_MAX

Table 34.17 Minimum Value of Greatest Width Signed Integer Type

Type	Equivalent
INTMAX_MIN	LLONG_MIN

Table 34.18 Maximum Value of Greatest Width Signed Integer Type

Type	Equivalent
UINTMAX_MAX	ULLONG_MAX

Table 34.19 Limits of Other Integer Types

Type	Equivalent
PTRDIFF_MIN	LONG_MIN
PTRDIFF_MAX	LONG_MAX

Table 34.19 Limits of Other Integer Types (*continued*)

Type	Equivalent
SIG_ATOMIC_MIN	INT_MIN
SIG_ATOMIC_MAX	INT_MAX

Macros for Integer Constants

The macros expand to integer constants suitable for initializing objects that have integer types.

```

INT8_C(value)    value
INT16_C(value)   value
INT32_C(value)   value ## L
INT64_C(value)   value ## LL
UINT8_C(value)   value ## U
UINT16_C(value)  value ## U
UINT32_C(value)  value ## UL
UINT64_C(value)  value ## ULL
    
```

Macros for Greatest-width Integer Constants

The `INTMAX_C` macro expands to an integer constant with the value of its argument and the type `intmax_t`.

```
INTMAX_C(value)    value ## LL
```

The `UINTMAX_C` macro expands to an integer constant with the value of its argument and the type `uintmax_t`.

```
UINTMAX_C(value)  value ## ULL
```



stdint.h

Overview of stdint.h

stdio.h

The `stdio.h` header file provides functions for input/output control.

Overview of `stdio.h`

The `stdio.h` header file provides functions for input/output control. There are functions for creating, deleting, and renaming files, functions to allow random access, as well as to write and read text and binary data.

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“clearerr” on page 302](#) clears an error from a stream.
- [“fclose” on page 304](#) closes a file.
- [“fdopen” on page 306](#) converts a file descriptor to a stream.
- [“feof” on page 307](#) detects the end of a file.
- [“ferror” on page 309](#) checks a file error status.
- [“fflush” on page 310](#) flushes a stream.
- [“fgetc” on page 312](#) gets a character from a file.
- [“fgetpos” on page 314](#) gets a file position from large files.
- [“fgets” on page 316](#) gets a string from a file.
- [“_fileno” on page 317](#) gets the file number (Windows version only).
- [“fopen” on page 317](#) opens a file for manipulation.
- [“fprintf” on page 320](#) prints formatted output to a file.
- [“fputc” on page 328](#) writes a character to a file.
- [“fputs” on page 330](#) writes a string to a file.
- [“fread” on page 331](#) reads a file.
- [“freopen” on page 333](#) reopens a file.
- [“fscanf” on page 335](#) scans a file.
- [“fseek” on page 341](#) moves to a file position.
- [“fsetpos” on page 343](#) sets a file position for large files.
- [“ftell” on page 344](#) tells a file offset.

stdio.h*Overview of stdio.h*

- [“fwide” on page 345](#) determines a character orientation.
- [“fwrite” on page 347](#) writes to a file.
- [“getc” on page 348](#) gets a character from a stream.
- [“getchar” on page 349](#) gets a character from stdin.
- [“gets” on page 351](#) gets a string from stdin.
- [“perror” on page 352](#) writes an error to stderr.
- [“printf” on page 353](#) writes a formatted output to stdout.
- [“putc” on page 362](#) writes a character to a stream.
- [“putchar” on page 363](#) writes a character to stdout.
- [“puts” on page 365](#) writes a string to stdout.
- [“remove” on page 366](#) removes a file.
- [“rename” on page 367](#) renames a file.
- [“rewind” on page 368](#) resets the file indicator to the beginning.
- [“scanf” on page 370](#) scans stdin for input.
- [“setbuf” on page 375](#) sets the buffer size for a stream.
- [“setvbuf” on page 377](#) sets the stream buffer size and scheme.
- [“snprintf” on page 379](#) writes a number of characters to a buffer.
- [“sprintf” on page 380](#) writes to a character buffer.
- [“sscanf” on page 381](#) scans a string.
- [“tmpfile” on page 382](#) creates a temporary file.
- [“tmpnam” on page 384](#) creates a temporary name.
- [“ungetc” on page 385](#) places a character back in a stream.
- [“vfprintf” on page 387](#) writes variable arguments to file.
- [“vfscanf” on page 389](#) a variable argument scanf.
- [“vprintf” on page 391](#) writes variable arguments to stdout.
- [“vsprintf” on page 393](#) writes variable arguments to a char array buffer with a number limit.
- [“vsnprintf” on page 395](#) writes variable arguments to a char array buffer.
- [“vsscanf” on page 397](#) reads formatted text from a character strin (variable scanf).
- [“_w fopen” on page 399](#) opens a wide character file.
- [“_w freopen” on page 399](#) reopens a wide character file.
- [“_w remove” on page 400](#) removes a wide character file.
- [“_w rename” on page 401](#) renames wide character file.

- [“ wtmpnam” on page 401](#) creates a temporary wide character file name.

Standard input/output

Streams

A stream is a logical abstraction that isolates input and output operations from the physical characteristics of terminals and structured storage devices. They provide a mapping between a program's data and the data as actually stored on the external devices. Two forms of mapping are supported, for text streams and for binary streams. See [“Text Streams and Binary Streams” on page 300](#), for more information.

Streams also provide buffering, which is an abstraction of a file designed to reduce hardware I/O requests. Without buffering, data on an I/O device must be accessed one item at a time. This inefficient I/O processing slows program execution considerably. The `stdio.h` functions use buffers in primary storage to intercept and collect data as it is written to or read from a file. When a buffer is full its contents are actually written to or read from the file, thereby reducing the number of I/O accesses. A buffer's contents can be sent to the file prematurely by using the `fflush()` function.

The `stdio.h` header offers three buffering schemes: unbuffered, block buffered, and line buffered. The `setvbuf()` function is used to change the buffering scheme of any output stream.

When an output stream is unbuffered, data sent to it are immediately read from or written to the file.

When an output stream is block buffered, data are accumulated in a buffer in primary storage. When full, the buffer's contents are sent to the destination file, the buffer is cleared, and the process is repeated until the stream is closed. Output streams are block buffered by default if the output refers to a file.

A line buffered output stream operates similarly to a block buffered output stream. Data are collected in the buffer, but are sent to the file when the line is completed with a newline character (`'\n'`).

A stream is declared using a pointer to a `FILE`. There are three `FILE` pointers that are automatically opened for a program: `FILE *stdin`, `FILE *stdout`, and `FILE *stderr`. The `FILE` pointers `stdin` and `stdout` are the standard input and output files, respectively, for interactive console I/O. The `stderr` file pointer is the standard error output file, where error messages are written to. The `stderr` stream is written to the console. The `stdin` and `stdout` streams are line buffered while the `stderr` stream is unbuffered.

Text Streams and Binary Streams

In a binary stream, there is no transformation of the characters during input or output and what is recorded on the physical device is identical to the program's internal data representation.

A text stream consists of sequence of characters organized into lines, each line terminated by a new-line character. To conform to the host system's convention for representing text on physical devices, characters may have to be added altered or deleted during input and output. Thus, there may not be a one-to-one correspondence between the characters in a stream and those in the external representation. These changes occur automatically as part of the mapping associated with text streams. Of course, the input mapping is the inverse of the output mapping and data that are output and then input through text streams will compare equal with the original data.

In MSL, the text stream mapping affects only the linefeed (LF) character, '\n' and the carriage return (CR) character, '\r'. The semantics of these two control characters are:

- \n Moves the current print location to the start of the next line.
- \r Moves the current print location to the start of the current line.

where "current print location" is defined as "that location on a display device where the next character output by the fputc function would appear".

The ASCII character set defines the value of LF as 0x0a and CR as 0x0d and these are the values that these characters have when they are part of a program's data. On physical devices in the Macintosh operating system, newline characters are represented by 0x0d and CR as 0x0a; in other words, the values are interchanged. To meet this requirement, the MSL C library for the Mac, interchanges these values while writing a file and again while reading so that a text stream will be unchanged by writing to a file and then reading back. MPW chose 0x0a for the newline character in its text file, so, when the MPW switch is on, this interchange of values does not take place. However, if you use this option, you must use the MSL C and C++ libraries that were compiled with this option on.

These versions of the libraries are marked with an N (on 68k) or NL (on PPC), for example ANSI (N/2i) C.68k.Lib or ANSI (NL) C.PPC.Lib. See the notes on the `mpwc_newline` pragma in the CodeWarrior C Compilers Reference.

On Windows, the situation is different. There, lines are terminated with the character pair CR/LF. As a consequence, in the Windows implementation of MSL, when a text stream is written to a file, a single newline character is converted to the character pair CR/LF and the reverse transformation is made during reading.

The library routines that read a file have no means of determining the mode in which text files were written and thus some assumptions have to be made. On the Mac, it is assumed that the Mac convention is used. Under MPW, it is assumed that the MPW convention is to be used and on Windows, the DOS convention.

File position indicator

The file position indicator is another concept introduced by the `stdio.h` header. Each opened stream has a file position indicator acting as a cursor within a file. The file position indicator marks the character position of the next read or write operation. A read or write operation advances the file position indicator. Other functions are available to adjust the indicator without reading or writing, thus providing random access to a file.

Note that console streams, `stdin`, `stdout`, and `stderr` in particular, do not have file position indicators.

End-of-file and errors

Many functions that read from a stream return the EOF value, defined in `stdio.h`. The EOF value is a nonzero value indicating that the end-of-file has been reached during the last read or write.

Some `stdio.h` functions also use the `errno` global variable. Refer to the `errno.h` header section. The use of `errno` is described in the relevant function descriptions below.

Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation

There are two types of stream orientation for input and output, a wide character (`wchar_t`) oriented and a byte (`char`) oriented. A stream is without orientation after that stream has been associated with a file, until an operation occurs.

Once any operation is performed on that stream, that stream becomes oriented by that operation to be either byte oriented or wide character oriented and remains that way until the file has been closed and reopened.

After a stream orientation is established, any call to a function of the other orientation is not applied. That is, a byte-oriented input/output function does not have an effect on a wide-oriented stream.

Unicode

Unicode encoded characters are represented and manipulated in MSL as wide characters of type `wchar_t` and can be manipulated with the wide character functions defined in the C Standard.

Table 35.1 Byte Oriented Functions

<code>fgetc</code>	<code>fgets</code>	<code>fprintf</code>	<code>fputc</code>	<code>fputs</code>
<code>fread</code>	<code>fscanf</code>	<code>fwrite</code>	<code>getc</code>	<code>getchar</code>

stdio.h

Standard input/output

Table 35.1 Byte Oriented Functions (*continued*)

gets	printf	putc	putchar	puts
scanf	ungetc	vfprintf	vfscanf	vprintf

Table 35.2 The Wide Character Oriented Functions in wchar.h

fgetwc	fgetws	fwprintf	fputwc	fputws	fwscanf
getwc	getwchar	putwc	putwchar	swprintf	swscanf
towctrans	vwscanf	vswscanf	wscanf	vwprintf	vswprintf
wvprintf	wasctime	watof	wscat	wcschr	wcscmp
wscoll	wscspn	wscopy	wcslen	wcsncat	wcscmp
wcsncpy	wcspbrk	wcsspn	wcsrchr	wcsstr	wctod
wcstok	wcsftime	wcsxfrm	wctime	wctrans	wmemchr
wmemcmp	wmemcpy	wmemmove	wmemset	wprintf	wscanf

Stream Orientation and Standard Input/Output

The three predefined associated streams, `stdin`, `stdout`, and `stderr` are without orientation at program startup. If any of the standard input/output streams is closed it is not possible to reopen and reconnect that stream to the console. However, it is possible to reopen and connect the stream to a named file.

The C and C++ input/output facilities share the same `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` streams.

clearerr

Clear a stream's end-of-file and error status.

```
#include <stdio.h>
void clearerr(FILE *stream);
```


Table 35.3 clearerr

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
--------	--------	----------------------------

Remarks

The `clearerr()` function resets the end-of-file status and error status for `stream`. The end-of-file status and error status are also reset when a stream is opened.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“feof” on page 307](#)
[“ferror” on page 309](#)
[“fopen” on page 317](#)
[“fseek” on page 341](#)
[“rewind” on page 368](#)

Listing 35.1 Example of clearerr() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;

    static char name[] = "myfoo";
    char buf[80];

    // create a file for output
    if ( (f = fopen(name, "w")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open %s.\n", name);
        exit(1);
    }
    // output text to the file
    fprintf(f, "chair table chest\n");
    fprintf(f, "desk raccoon\n");

    // close the file
    fclose(f);

    // open the same file again for input
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

```

if ( (f = fopen(name, "r")) == NULL) {
    printf("Can't open %s.\n", name);
    exit(1);
}

// read all the text until end-of-file
for (; feof(f) == 0; fgets(buf, 80, f))
    fputs(buf, stdout);

printf("feof() for file %s is %d.\n", name, feof(f));
printf("Clearing end-of-file status. . .\n");
clearerr(f);
printf("feof() for file %s is %d.\n", name, feof(f));

// close the file
fclose(f);

return 0;
}

```

Output

```

chair table chest
desk raccoon
feof() for file myfoo is 256.
Clearing end-of-file status. . .
feof() for file myfoo is 0.

```

fclose

Close an open file.

```

#include <stdio.h>
int fclose(FILE *stream);

```

Table 35.4 fclose

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
--------	--------	----------------------------

Remarks

The `fclose()` function closes a file created by `fopen()`, `freopen()`, or `tmpfile()`. The function flushes any buffered data to its file and closes the

stream. After calling `fclose()`, `stream` is no longer valid and cannot be used with file functions unless it is reassigned using `fopen()`, `freopen()`, or `tmpfile()`.

All of a program's open streams are flushed and closed when a program terminates normally.

`fclose()` closes then deletes a file created by `tmpfile()`.

On embedded/RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

`fclose()` returns a zero if it is successful and returns an `EOF` if it fails to close a file.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fopen” on page 317](#)

[“freopen” on page 333](#)

[“tmpfile” on page 382](#)

[“abort” on page 405](#)

[“exit” on page 420](#)

Listing 35.2 Example of `fclose()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    static char name[] = "myfoo";

    // create a new file for output
    if ( (f = fopen(name, "w")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open %s.\n", name);
        exit(1);
    }
    // output text to the file
    fprintf(f, "pizza sushi falafel\n");
    fprintf(f, "escargot sprocket\n");

    // close the file
    if (fclose(f) == -1) {
        printf("Can't close %s.\n", name);
        exit(1);
    }
}
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

```
    return 0;
}
```

Output to file myfoo:
 pizza sushi falafel
 escargot sprocket

fdopen

Converts a file descriptor to a stream.

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
FILE *fdopen(int fildes, char *mode);
```

```
FILE *_fdopen(int fildes, char *mode);
```

Table 35.5 fdopen

fildes	int	A file descriptor, which is integer file number that can be obtained from the function <code>fileno()</code> .
mode	char *	The file opening mode

Remarks

This function creates a stream for the file descriptor `fildes`. You can use the stream with such standard I/O functions as `fprintf()` and `getchar()`. In MSL C/C++, it ignores the value of the `mode` argument.

If it is successful, `fdopen()` returns a stream. If it encounters an error, `fdopen()` returns `NULL`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fileno” on page 83](#)

[“open, _wopen” on page 121](#)

Listing 35.3 Example of fdopen() Usage

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <unix.h>

int main(void)
{
    int fd;
    FILE *str;

    fd = open("mytest", O_WRONLY | O_CREAT);

    /* Write to the file descriptor */
    write(fd, "Hello world!\n", 13);
    /* Convert the file descriptor to a stream */

    str = fdopen(fd, "w");

    /* Write to the stream */
    fprintf(str, "My name is %s.\n", getlogin());

    /* Close the stream. */
    fclose(str);
    /* Close the file descriptor */
    close(fd);

    return 0;
}

```

feof

Check the end-of-file status of a stream.

```

#include <stdio.h>
int feof(FILE *stream);

```

Table 35.6 feof

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
--------	--------	----------------------------

Remarks

The `feof()` function checks the end-of-file status of the last read operation on `stream`. The function does not reset the end-of-file status.

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for stdin, stdout and stderr files.

`feof()` returns a nonzero value if the stream is at the end-of-file and returns zero if the stream is not at the end-of-file.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“clearerr” on page 302](#)

[“ferror” on page 309](#)

Listing 35.4 Example of feof() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    static char filename[80], buf[80] = "";

    // get a filename from the user
    printf("Enter a filename to read.\n");
    gets(filename);

    // open the file for input
    if (( f = fopen(filename, "r")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open %s.\n", filename);
        exit(1);
    }

    // read text lines from the file until
    // feof() indicates the end-of-file
    for (; feof(f) == 0 ; fgets(buf, 80, f) )
        printf(buf);

    // close the file
    fclose(f);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
Enter a filename to read.
itwerks

```
The quick brown fox
jumped over the moon.
```

ferror

Check the error status of a stream.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int ferror(FILE *stream);
```

Table 35.7 ferror

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
--------	--------	----------------------------

Remarks

The `ferror()` function returns the error status of the last read or write operation on `stream`. The function does not reset its error status.

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

`ferror()` returns a nonzero value if `stream`'s error status is on, and returns zero if `stream`'s error status is off.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“clearerr” on page 302](#)

[“feof” on page 307](#)

Listing 35.5 Example of `ferror()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    char filename[80], buf[80];
    int ln = 0;

    // get a filename from the user
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

```

printf("Enter a filename to read.\n");
gets(filename);

// open the file for input
if ((f = fopen(filename, "r")) == NULL) {
    printf("Can't open %s.\n", filename);
    exit(1);
}

// read the file one line at a time until end-of-file
do {
    fgets(buf, 80, f);
    printf("Status for line %d: %d.\n", ln++, ferror(f));
} while (feof(f) == 0);

// close the file
fclose(f);

return 0;
}

```

Output:

```

Enter a filename to read.
itwerks
Status for line 0: 0.
Status for line 1: 0.
Status for line 2: 0.

```

fflush

Empty a stream's buffer to its host environment.

```

#include <stdio.h>
int fflush(FILE *stream);

```

Table 35.8 fflush

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
--------	--------	----------------------------

Remarks

The `fflush()` function empties `stream`'s buffer to the file associated with `stream`. If the stream points to an output stream or an update stream in which the

most recent operation was not input, the `fflush()` function causes any unwritten data for that stream to be delivered to the host environment to be written to the file; otherwise the behavior is undefined.

The `fflush()` function should not be used after an input operation.

Using `fflush()` for input streams especially the standard input stream (`stdin`) is undefined and is not supported and will not flush the input buffer.

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

The function `fflush()` returns `EOF` if a write error occurs, otherwise it returns zero.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“setvbuf” on page 377](#)

Listing 35.6 Example of `fflush()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    int count;

    // create a new file for output
    if (( f = fopen("foofoo", "w")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open file.\n");
        exit(1);
    }
    for (count = 0; count < 100; count++) {
        fprintf(f, "%5d", count);
        if( (count % 10) == 9 )
        {
            fprintf(f, "\n");
            fflush(f);          /* flush buffer every 10 numbers */
        }
    }
    fclose(f);

    return 0;
}
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

Output to file foofoo:

```

0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9
10  11  12  13  14  15  16  17  18  19
20  21  22  23  24  25  26  27  28  29
30  31  32  33  34  35  36  37  38  39
40  41  42  43  44  45  46  47  48  49
50  51  52  53  54  55  56  57  58  59
60  61  62  63  64  65  66  67  68  69
70  71  72  73  74  75  76  77  78  79
80  81  82  83  84  85  86  87  88  89
90  91  92  93  94  95  96  97  98  99

```

fgetc

Read the next character from a stream.

```

#include <stdio.h>

int fgetc(FILE *stream);

```

Table 35.9 fgetc

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
--------	--------	----------------------------

Remarks

The `fgetc()` function reads the next character from `stream` and advances its file position indicator.

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

`fgetc()` returns the character as an unsigned char converted to an `int`. If the end-of-file has been reached or a read error is detected, `fgetc()` returns `EOF`. The difference between a read error and end-of-file can be determined by the use of `feof()` ..

If the file is opened in update mode (+) a file cannot be read from and then written to without repositioning the file using one of the file positioning functions (`fseek()`, `fsetpos()`, or `rewind()`) unless the last read or write reached the end-of-file.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“getc” on page 348](#)

[“getchar” on page 349](#)

Listing 35.7 Example of fgetc() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    char filename[80], c;

    // get a filename from the user
    printf("Enter a filename to read.\n");
    gets(filename);

    // open the file for input
    if ((f = fopen(filename, "r")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open %s.\n", filename);
        exit(1);
    }

    // read the file one character at a time until
    // end-of-file is reached
    while ( (c = fgetc(f)) != EOF)
        putchar(c);          // print the character

    // close the file
    fclose(f);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

Enter a filename to read.

foofoo

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59

stdio.h

Standard input/output

60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69
70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99

fgetpos

Get a stream's current file position indicator value.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fgetpos(FILE *stream, fpos_t *pos);
```

Table 35.10 fgetpos

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
pos	fpos_t *	A pointer to a file position type

Remarks

The `fgetpos()` function is used in conjunction with the `fsetpos()` function to allow random access to a file. The `fgetpos()` function gives unreliable results when used with streams associated with a console (`stdin`, `stderr`, `stdout`).

While the `fseek()` and `ftell()` functions use long integers to read and set the file position indicator, `fgetpos()` and `fsetpos()` use `fpos_t` values to operate on larger files. The `fpos_t` type, defined in `stdio.h`, can hold file position indicator values that do not fit in a long `int`.

The `fgetpos()` function stores the current value of the file position indicator for stream in the `fpos_t` variable `pos` points to.

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

`fgetpos()` returns zero when successful and returns a nonzero value when it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fseek” on page 341](#)

[“fsetpos” on page 343](#)

[“ftell” on page 344](#)

Listing 35.8 Example of fgetpos() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    fpos_t pos;
    char filename[80], buf[80];

    // get a filename from the user
    printf("Enter a filename to read.\n");
    gets(filename);

    // open the file for input
    if ((f = fopen(filename, "r")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open %s.\n", filename);
        exit(1);
    }
    printf("Reading each line twice.\n");

    // get the initial file position indicator value
    // (which is at the beginning of the file)
    fgetpos(f, &pos);

    // read each line until end-of-file is reached
    while (fgets(buf, 80, f) != NULL) {
        printf("Once: %s", buf);

        // move to the beginning of the line to read it again
        fsetpos(f, &pos);
        fgets(buf, 80, f);
        printf("Twice: %s", buf);

        // get the file position of the next line
        fgetpos(f, &pos);
    }

    // close the file
    fclose(f);

    return 0;
}
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

```
}

```

Output:

```
Enter a filename to read.
myfoo
Reading each line twice.
Once: chair table chest
Twice: chair table chest
Once: desk raccoon
Twice: desk raccoon
```

fgets

Read a character array from a stream.

```
#include <stdio.h>
char *fgets(char *s, int n, FILE *stream);
```

Table 35.11 fgets

s	char *	The destination string
n	int	The maximum number of chars read
stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream

Remarks

The `fgets()` function reads characters sequentially from `stream` beginning at the current file position, and assembles them into `s` as a character array. The function stops reading characters when `n-1` characters have been read. The `fgets()` function finishes reading prematurely if it reaches a newline (`'\n'`) character or the end-of-file. For example usage, see [Listing 35.16](#).

If the file is opened in update mode (+) a file cannot be read from and then written to without repositioning the file using one of the file positioning functions (`fseek()`, `fsetpos()`, or `rewind()`) unless the last read or write reached the end-of-file.

Unlike the `gets()` function, `fgets()` appends the newline character (`'\n'`) to `s`. It also null terminates the characters written into the character array.

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

`fgets()` returns a pointer to `s` if it is successful. If it reaches the end-of-file before reading any characters, `s` is untouched and `fgets()` returns a null pointer (NULL). If an error occurs `fgets()` returns a null pointer and the contents of `s` may be corrupted.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“gets” on page 351](#)

fileno

This function is described in `extras.h` as [“fileno” on page 83](#) in this header it is Windows only.

fopen

Open a file as a stream.

```
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *fopen(const char *filename, const char *mode);
```

Table 35.12 fopen

filename	const char *	The filename of the file to open
mode	const char *	The file opening mode

Remarks

The `fopen()` function opens a file specified by `filename`, and associates a stream with it. The `fopen()` function returns a pointer to a `FILE`. This pointer is used to refer to the file when performing I/O operations.

The mode argument specifies how the file is to be used. [Table 35.13](#) shows the values for mode.

UPDATE MODE

A file opened with an update mode (“+”) is buffered. The file cannot be written to and then read from unless the write operation and read operation are separated by an operation that flushes the stream's buffer. This can be done with the `fflush()` function or one of the file positioning operations (`fseek()`, `fsetpos()`, or `rewind()`). Similarly, a file cannot be read from and then written to without repositioning the file using one of the file positioning functions unless the last read or write reached the end-of-file.

All file modes, except the append modes (“a”, “a+”, “ab”, “ab+”) set the file position indicator to the beginning of the file. The append modes set the file position indicator to the end-of-file.

NOTE Write modes, even if in Write and Read (`w+`, `wb+`) delete any current data in a file when the file is opened.

Table 35.13 Open Modes for `fopen()`

Mode	Description
“r”	Open an existing text file for reading only.
“w”	Create a new text file for writing, or open and truncate an existing file
“a”	Open an existing text file, or create a new one if it does not exist, for appending. Writing occurs at the end-of-file position.
“r+”	Update mode. Open an existing text file for reading and writing. See Remarks.
“w+”	Update mode. Create a new text file for writing, or open and truncate an existing file, for writing and reading. See Remarks.
“a+”	Update mode. Open an existing text file or create a new one for reading and writing. Writing occurs at the end-of-file position. See Remarks.
“rb”	Open an existing binary file for reading only.
“wb”	Create a new binary file or open and truncate an existing file, for writing

Table 35.13 Open Modes for fopen() (continued)

Mode	Description
"ab"	Open an existing binary file, or create a new one if it does not exist, and append. Writing occurs at the end-of-file.
"r+b" or "rb+"	Update mode. Open an existing binary file for reading and writing. See Remarks.
"w+b" or "wb+"	Update mode. Create a new binary file or open and truncate an existing file, for writing and reading. See Remarks.
"a+b" or "ab+"	Update mode. Open an existing binary file or create a new one for reading and writing. Writing occurs at the end-of-file position. See Remarks.

fopen() returns a pointer to a FILE if it successfully opens the specified file for the specified operation. fopen() returns a null pointer (NULL) when it is not successful.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

- ["fclose" on page 304](#)
- [" _w fopen" on page 399](#)

Listing 35.9 Example of fopen() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    int count;

    // create a new file for output
    if (( f = fopen("foofoo", "w")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't create file.\n");
        exit(1);
    }

    // output numbers 0 to 9
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

```

for (count = 0; count < 10; count++)
    fprintf(f, "%5d", count);

// close the file
fclose(f);

// open the file to append
if ((f = fopen("foofoo", "a")) == NULL) {
    printf("Can't append to file.\n");
    exit(1);
}

// output numbers 10 to 19
for (; count <20; count++)
    fprintf(f, "%5d\n", count);

// close file
fclose(f);

return 0;
}

```

Output to file foofoo:

```

0    1    2    3    4    5    6    7    8    9    10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19

```

fprintf

Send formatted text to a stream.

```

#include <stdio.h>
int fprintf(FILE *stream,
            const char *format, ...);

```

Table 35.14 `fprintf`

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
format	const char *	The format string

Remarks

The `fprintf()` function writes formatted text to `stream` and advances the file position indicator. Its operation is the same as `printf()` with the addition of the `stream` argument. Refer to the description of `printf()`.

If the file is opened in update mode (+) the file cannot be written to and then read from unless the write operation and read operation are separated by an operation that flushes the stream's buffer. This can be done with the `fflush()` function or one of the file positioning operations (`fseek()`, `fsetpos()`, or `rewind()`).

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

Output Control String and Conversion Specifiers

The `format` character array contains normal text and conversion specifications. Conversion specifications must have matching arguments in the same order in which they occur in `format`.

The various elements of the format string is specified in the ANSI standards to be in this order from left to right.

- A percent sign
- Optional flags `-,+,0,#` or space
- Optional minimum field width specification
- Optional precision specification
- Optional size specification
- Conversion specifier `c,d,e,E,f, Fg,G,i,n,o,p,s,u,x,X` or `%`

A conversion specification describes the format its associated argument is to be converted to. A specification starts with a percent sign (`%`), optional flag characters, an optional minimum width, an optional precision width, and the necessary, terminating conversion type. Doubling the percent sign (`%%`) results in the output of a single `%`.

An optional flag character modifies the formatting of the output; it can be left or right justified, and numerical values can be padded with zeroes or output in alternate forms. More than one optional flag character can be used in a conversion specification. [Table 35.16](#) describes the flag characters.

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

The optional minimum width is a decimal digit string. If the converted value has more characters than the minimum width, it is expanded as required. If the converted value has fewer characters than the minimum width, it is, by default, right justified (padded on the left). If the `-` flag character is used, the converted value is left justified (padded on the right).

The maximum `minimum field width` allowed in MSL Standard Libraries is 509 characters.

The optional precision width is a period character (`.`) followed by decimal digit string. For floating point values, the precision width specifies the number of digits to print after the decimal point. For integer values, the precision width functions identically to, and cancels, the minimum width specification. When used with a character array, the precision width indicates the maximum width of the output.

A minimum width and a precision width can also be specified with an asterisk (`*`) instead of a decimal digit string. An asterisk indicates that there is a matching argument, preceding the conversion argument, specifying the minimum width or precision width.

The terminating character, the conversion type, specifies the conversion applied to the conversion specification's matching argument. [Table 35.17](#) describes the conversion type characters.

[Table 35.15](#) and [Table 35.18](#) also include other modifiers for formatted output functions.

MSL AltiVec Extensions for Fprintf

The AltiVec extensions to the standard printf family of functions is supported in Main Standard Libraries.

Separator arguments after `%` and before any specifier may be any character or may be the `@` symbol. The `@` symbol is a non-Motorola extension that will use a specified string as a specifier.

In the specific case of a 'c' specifier any char may be used as a separator. For all other specifiers '-', '+', '#', '' may not be used.

[Listing 35.23](#) demonstrates their use.

Table 35.15 Length Modifiers for Formatted Output Functions

Modifier	Description
h	The h flag followed by d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier indicates that the corresponding argument is a short int or unsigned short int.
l	The lower case L followed by d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier indicates the argument is a long int or unsigned long int. The lower case L followed by a c conversion specifier, indicates that the argument is of type wint_t. The lower case L followed by an s conversion specifier, indicates that the argument is of type wchar_t.
ll	The double l followed by d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier indicates the argument is a long long or unsigned long long.
L	The upper case L followed by e, E, f, g, or G conversion specifier indicates a long double.
v	Altivec: A vector bool char, vector signed char or vector unsigned char when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X A vector float, when followed by f.
vh hv	Altivec: A vector short, vector unsigned short, vector bool short or vector pixel when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X
vl lv	Altivec: A vector int, vector unsigned int or vector bool int when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X

Table 35.16 Flag Specifiers For formatted Output Functions

Modifier	Description
-	The conversion will be left justified.
+	The conversion, if numeric, will be prefixed with a sign (+ or -). By default, only negative numeric values are prefixed with a minus sign (-).
space	If the first character of the conversion is not a sign character, it is prefixed with a space. Because the plus sign flag character (+) always prefixes a numeric value with a sign, the space flag has no effect when combined with the plus flag.
#	For c, d, i, and u conversion types, the # flag has no effect. For s conversion types, a pointer to a Pascal string, is output as a character string. For o conversion types, the # flag prefixes the conversion with a 0. For x conversion types with this flag, the conversion is prefixed with a 0x. For e, E, f, g, and G conversions, the # flag forces a decimal point in the output. For g and G conversions with this flag, trailing zeroes after the decimal point are not removed.
0	This flag pads zeroes on the left of the conversion. It applies to d, i, o, u, x, X, e, E, f, g, and G conversion types. The leading zeroes follow sign and base indication characters, replacing what would normally be space characters. The minus sign flag character overrides the 0 flag character. The 0 flag is ignored when used with a precision width for d, i, o, u, x, and X conversion types.
@	Altivec: This flag indicates a pointer to a string specified by an argument. This string will be used as a separator for vector elements.

Table 35.17 Conversion Specifiers for Formatted Output Functions

Modifier	Description
d	The corresponding argument is converted to a signed decimal.
i	The corresponding argument is converted to a signed decimal.
o	The argument is converted to an unsigned octal.
u	The argument is converted to an unsigned decimal.
x, X	The argument is converted to an unsigned hexadecimal. The x conversion type uses lowercase letters (abcdef) while X uses uppercase letters (ABCDEF).
n	This conversion type stores the number of items output by printf() so far. Its corresponding argument must be a pointer to an int.
f, F	The corresponding floating point argument (float, or double) is printed in decimal notation. The default precision is 6 (6 digits after the decimal point). If the precision width is explicitly 0, the decimal point is not printed. For the <code>f</code> conversion specifier, a double argument representing infinity produces <code>[-]inf</code> ; a double argument representing a NaN (Not a number) produces <code>[-]nan</code> . For the <code>F</code> conversion specifier, <code>[-]INF</code> or <code>[-]NAN</code> are produced instead.

stdio.h
Standard input/output
Table 35.17 Conversion Specifiers for Formatted Output Functions (*continued*)

Modifier	Description
e, E	<p>The floating point argument (float or double) is output in scientific notation: <code>[-]b.aaae±Eee</code>. There is one digit (<i>b</i>) before the decimal point. Unless indicated by an optional precision width, the default is 6 digits after the decimal point (<i>aaa</i>). If the precision width is 0, no decimal point is output. The exponent (<i>ee</i>) is at least 2 digits long.</p> <p>The <i>e</i> conversion type uses lowercase <i>e</i> as the exponent prefix. The <i>E</i> conversion type uses uppercase <i>E</i> as the exponent prefix.</p>
g, G	<p>The <i>g</i> conversion type uses the <i>f</i> or <i>e</i> conversion types and the <i>G</i> conversion type uses the <i>f</i> or <i>E</i> conversion types. Conversion type <i>e</i> (or <i>E</i>) is used only if the converted exponent is less than -4 or greater than the precision width. The precision width indicates the number of significant digits. No decimal point is output if there are no digits following it.</p>
c	<p>The corresponding argument is output as a character.</p>
s	<p>The corresponding argument, a pointer to a character array, is output as a character string. Character string output is completed when a null character is reached. The null character is not output.</p>
p	<p>The corresponding argument is taken to be a pointer. The argument is output using the <i>X</i> conversion type format.</p>

Table 35.18 CodeWarrior Extensions for Formatted Output Functions

Modifier	Description
#s	<p>The corresponding argument, a pointer to a Pascal string, is output as a character string. A Pascal character string is a length byte followed by the number characters specified in the length byte.</p> <p>Note: This conversion type is an extension to the ANSI C library but applied in the same manner as for other format variations.</p>

`fprintf()` returns the number of arguments written or a negative number if an error occurs.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“printf” on page 353](#)

[“sprintf” on page 380](#)

[“vfprintf” on page 387](#)

[“vprintf” on page 391](#)

[“vsprintf” on page 395](#)

Listing 35.10 Example of `fprintf()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    static char filename[] = "myfoo";
    int a = 56;
    char c = 'M';
    double x = 483.582;

    // create a new file for output
    if ((f = fopen(filename, "w")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open %s.\n", filename);
        exit(1);
    }
}
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

```

}

// output formatted text to the file
fprintf(f, "%10s %4.4f %-10d\n%10c", filename, x, a, c);

// close the file
fclose(f);

return 0;
}

```

```

Output to file foo:
myfoo 483.5820 56
      M

```

fputc

Write a character to a stream.

```

#include <stdio.h>
int fputc(int c, FILE *stream);

```

Table 35.19 fputc

c	int	The character to write to a file
stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream

Remarks

The `fputc()` function writes the character `c` to `stream` and advances `stream`'s file position indicator. Although the `c` argument is an `unsigned int`, it is converted to a `char` before being written to `stream`. `fputc()` is written as a function, not as a macro.

If the file is opened in update mode (+) the file cannot be written to and then read from unless the write operation and read operation are separated by an operation that flushes the stream's buffer. This can be done with the `fflush()` function or one of the file positioning operations (`fseek()`, `fsetpos()`, or `rewind()`).

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

`fputc()` returns the character written if it is successful, and returns EOF if it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“putc” on page 362](#)

[“putchar” on page 363](#)

Listing 35.11 Example of `fputc()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    int letter;

    // create a new file for output
    if ((f = fopen("foofoo", "w")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't create file.\n");
        exit(1);
    }

    // output the alphabet to the file one letter
    // at a time
    for (letter = 'A'; letter <= 'Z'; letter++)
        fputc(letter, f);
    fclose(f);

    return 0;
}
```

```
Output to file foofoo:
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

fputs

Write a character array to a stream.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fputs(const char *s, FILE *stream);
```

Table 35.20 fputs

s	const char *	The string to write to a file
stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream

Remarks

The `fputs()` function writes the array pointed to by `s` to `stream` and advances the file position indicator. The function writes all characters in `s` up to, but not including, the terminating null character. Unlike `puts()`, `fputs()` does not terminate the output of `s` with a newline (`'\n'`).

If the file is opened in update mode (+) the file cannot be written to and then read from unless the write operation and read operation are separated by an operation that flushes the stream's buffer. This can be done with the `fflush()` function or one of the file positioning operations (`fseek()`, `fsetpos()`, or `rewind()`).

On embedded/RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

`fputs()` returns a zero if successful, and returns a nonzero value when it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“puts” on page 365](#)

Listing 35.12 Example of fputs() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
```

```

// create a new file for output
if (( f = fopen("foofoo", "w")) == NULL) {
    printf("Can't create file.\n");
    exit(1);
}

// output character strings to the file
fputs("undo\n", f);
fputs("copy\n", f);
fputs("cut\n", f);
fputs("rickshaw\n", f);

// close the file
fclose(f);

return 0;
}

```

```

Output to file foofoo:
undo
copy
cut
rickshaw

```

fread

Read binary data from a stream.

```

#include <stdio.h>
size_t fread(void *ptr, size_t size,
             size_t nmemb, FILE *stream);

```

Table 35.21 fread

ptr	void *	A pointer to the read destination
size	size_t	The size of the array elements pointed to

stdio.h

Standard input/output

Table 35.21 fread (continued)

nmemb	size_t	Number of elements to be read
stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream

Remarks

The `fread()` function reads a block of binary or text data and updates the file position indicator. The data read from `stream` are stored in the array pointed to by `ptr`. The `size` and `nmemb` arguments describe the size of each item and the number of items to read, respectively.

The `fread()` function reads `nmemb` items unless it reaches the end-of-file or a read error occurs.

If the file is opened in update mode (+) a file cannot be read from and then written to without repositioning the file using one of the file positioning functions (`fseek()`, `fsetpos()`, or `rewind()`) unless the last read or write reached the end-of-file.

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

`fread()` returns the number of items read successfully.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fgets” on page 316](#)

[“fwrite” on page 347](#)

Listing 35.13 Example of fread() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

// define the item size in bytes
#define BUFSIZE 40

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    static char s[BUFSIZE] = "The quick brown fox";
    char target[BUFSIZE];
```

```
// create a new file for output and input
if (( f = fopen("foo", "w+") ) == NULL) {
    printf("Can't create file.\n");
    exit(1);
}

// output to the stream using fwrite()
fwrite(s, sizeof(char), BUFSIZE, f);

// move to the beginning of the file
rewind(f);

// now read from the stream using fread()
fread(target, sizeof(char), BUFSIZE, f);

// output the results to the console
puts(s);
puts(target);

// close the file
fclose(f);

return 0;
}
```

Output:
The quick brown fox
The quick brown fox

freopen

Re-direct a stream to another file.

```
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *freopen(const char *filename,
              const char *mode, FILE *stream);
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

Table 35.22 freopen

filename	const char *	The name of the file to re-open
mode	const char *	The file opening mode
stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream

Remarks

The `freopen()` function changes the file that `stream` is associated with to another file. The function first closes the file the stream is associated with, and opens the new file, `filename`, with the specified mode, using the same stream.

`fopen()` returns the value of `stream`, if it is successful. If `fopen()` fails it returns a null pointer (`NULL`).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fopen” on page 317](#)

Listing 35.14 Example of freopen() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;

    // re-direct output from the console to a new file
    if ((f = freopen("newstdout", "w+", stdout)) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't create new stdout file.\n");
        exit(1);
    }
    printf("If all goes well, this text should be in\n");
    printf("a text file, not on the screen via stdout.\n");
    fclose(f);

    return 0;
}
```

fscanf

Read formatted text from a stream.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fscanf(FILE *stream, const char *format, ...);
```

Table 35.23 fscanf

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
format	const char *	A format string

Remarks

The `fscanf()` function reads programmer-defined, formatted text from `stream`. The function operates identically to the `scanf()` function with the addition of the `stream` argument indicating the stream to read from. Refer to the `scanf()` function description.

If the file is opened in update mode (+) a file cannot be read from and then written to without repositioning the file using one of the file positioning functions (`fseek()`, `fsetpos()`, or `rewind()`) unless the last read or write reached the end-of-file.

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

Input Control String and Conversion Specifiers

The `format` argument is a character array containing normal text, white space (space, tab, newline), and conversion specifications. The normal text specifies literal characters that must be matched in the input stream. A white space character indicates that white space characters are skipped until a non-white space character is reached. The conversion specifications indicate what characters in the input stream are to be converted and stored.

The conversion specifications must have matching arguments in the order they appear in `format`. Because `scanf()` stores data in memory, the arguments matching the conversion specification arguments must be pointers to objects of the relevant types.

A conversion specification consists of the percent sign (%) prefix, followed by an optional maximum width or assignment suppression, and ending with a conversion type. A percent sign can be skipped by doubling it in `format`; %% signifies a single % in the input stream.

stdio.h

Standard input/output

An optional width is a decimal number specifying the maximum width of an input field. `scanf()` will not read more characters for a conversion than is specified by the width.

An optional assignment suppression character (*) can be used to skip an item by reading it but not assigning it. A conversion specification with assignment suppression must not have a corresponding argument.

The last character, the conversion type, specifies the kind of conversion requested. [Table 35.24](#) and [Table 35.24](#) describe the length specifier and conversion type characters.

MSL AltiVec Extensions for Scanf

The AltiVec extensions to the standard `scanf` family of functions is supported in Main Standard Libraries.

Separator arguments after % and before any specifier may be any character or may be the @ symbol. The @ symbol is a non-Motorola extension that will use a specified string as a specifier.

In the specific case of a 'c' specifier any char may be used as a separator. For all other specifiers '-', '+', '#', '' may not be used.

[Listing 35.31](#) demonstrates their use.

Table 35.24 Length Specifiers for Formatted Input

Modifier	Description
hh	The hh flag indicates that the following d, i, o, u, x, X or n conversion specifier applies to an argument that is of type char or unsigned char.
h	The h flag indicates that the following d, i, o, u, x, X or n conversion specifier applies to an argument that is of type short int or unsigned short int.
l	When used with integer conversion specifier, the l flag indicates long int or an unsigned long int type. When used with floating point conversion specifier, the l flag indicates a double. When used with a c or s conversion specifier, the l flag indicates that the corresponding argument with type pointer to wchar_t.

Table 35.24 Length Specifiers for Formatted Input (*continued*)

Modifier	Description
ll	When used with integer conversion specifier, the ll flag indicates that the corresponding argument is of type long long or an unsigned long long.
L	The L flag indicates that the corresponding float conversion specifier corresponds to an argument of type long double.
v	Altivec: A vector bool char, vector signed char or vector unsigned char when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X A vector float, when followed by f.
vh hv	Altivec: vector short, vector unsigned short, vector bool short or vector pixel when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X
vl lv	Altivec: vector long, vector unsigned long or vector bool when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X

Table 35.25 Conversion Specifiers for Formatted Input

Modifier	Description
d	A decimal integer is read.
i	A decimal, octal, or hexadecimal integer is read. The integer can be prefixed with a plus or minus sign (+, -), 0 for octal numbers, 0x or 0X for hexadecimal numbers.
o	An octal integer is read.
u	An unsigned decimal integer is read.
x, X	A hexadecimal integer is read.

stdio.h

Standard input/output

Table 35.25 Conversion Specifiers for Formatted Input (*continued*)

Modifier	Description
e, E, f, g, G	A floating point number is read. The number can be in plain decimal format (e.g. 3456.483) or in scientific notation ([-]b.aaaae[-]dd) .
s	A character string is read. The input character string is considered terminated when a white space character is reached or the maximum width has been reached. The null character is appended to the end of the array.
c	A character is read. White space characters are not skipped, but read using this conversion specifier.
p	A pointer address is read. The input format should be the same as that output by the p conversion type in printf().
n	This conversion type does not read from the input stream but stores the number of characters read so far in its corresponding argument.
[scanset]	Input stream characters are read and filtered determined by the <code>scanset</code> . See “Scanset” for a full description.

Scanset

The conversion specifier `%[` allows you to specify a `scanset`, which is a sequence of characters that will be read and stored in the string pointed to by the `scanset`'s corresponding argument. The characters between the `[` and the terminating `]` define the `scanset`. A `null` character is appended to the end of the character sequence.

Input stream characters are read until a character is found that is not in the `scanset`. If the first character of `scanset` is a circumflex (^) then input stream characters are read until a character from the `scanset` is read. A `null` character is appended to the end of the character array.

Thus, the conversion specifier `%[abcdef]` specifies that the `scanset` is `abcdef` and any of the characters `'a'` through `'f'` are to be accepted and stored. As soon as

any character outside this set is encountered, reading and storing will cease. Thus, for example, assuming we have the declaration:

```
char str[20];
```

the execution of

```
sscanf("acdfxbe", "%[abcdef]", str);
```

will store `acdf` in `str`; the `'x'` and following characters will not be stored because the `'x'` is not in the scanset.

If the first character of the scanset is the circumflex, `^`, then the following characters will define a set of characters such that encountering any one of them will cause reading and storing to stop; any character outside a scanset defined in this way will be accepted, we will call this an exclusionary scanset. Thus execution of

```
sscanf("stuvawxyz", "%^[abcdef]", str);
```

will store `stuv` in `str`. If you want `^` to be part of the scanset, you cannot list it as the first character otherwise it will be interpreted as introducing the members of an exclusionary scanset. Thus `%^[abc]` defines the exclusionary scanset `abc` whereas `%[a^bc]` defines the scanset `abc^`. `%[^a^bc]` defines the exclusionary scanset `abc^`, as does `%[^^abc]`.

If you want `]` to be in the scanset, it must be the first character of the scanset, immediately following the `%[` or, to be in an exclusionary scanset, immediately after the `^`, for example, `%[]abc]` or `%[^]abc]`. In any other position, the `]` will be interpreted as terminating the scanset.

To include the `-` character in the scanset, it must be either listed first (possibly after an initial `^` or last, thus for example, `%[-abc]`, `%[abc-]`, `%[^-abc]`, or `%[^abc-]`. The C Standard explicitly states:

- If a `-` character is in the scanlist and is not the first, nor the second where the first character is a `^`, nor the last character, the behavior is implementation defined.

MSL interprets such a use of `-` in a scanlist as defining a range of characters; thus, the specification `%[a-z]` as being the equivalent of `%[abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz]`. You should bear in mind that this is MSL's interpretation and such usage may be interpreted differently in other C library implementations. Note also that it is assumed that the numeric value of the character before the `-` is less than that of the one after. If this relationship does not hold undefined and probably unwanted effects may be experienced.

`fscanf()` returns the number of items read or, if an input error occurs before any conversions, the value `EOF`. If there is an error in reading data that is inconsistent with the format string, `fscanf()` sets `errno` to a nonzero value. `fscanf()` returns `EOF` if it reaches the end-of-file.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

See Also[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)[“errno” on page 75](#)[“scanf” on page 370](#)**Listing 35.15 Example of fscanf() Usage**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    int i;
    double x;
    char c;

    // create a new file for output and input
    if (( f = fopen("foobar", "w+")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't create new file.\n");
        exit(1);
    }

    // output formatted text to the file
    fprintf(f, "%d\n%f\n%c\n", 45, 983.3923, 'M');

    // go to the beginning of the file
    rewind(f);

    // read from the stream using fscanf()
    fscanf(f, "%d %lf %c", &i, &x, &c);

    // close the file
    fclose(f);

    printf("The integer read is %d.\n", i);
    printf("The floating point value is %f.\n", x);
    printf("The character is %c.\n", c);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:The integer read is 45.

The floating point value is 983.392300.
The character is M.

fseek

Move the file position indicator.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fseek(FILE *stream, long offset, int whence);
```

Table 35.26 `fseek`

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
offset	long	The offset to move in bytes
whence	int	The starting position of the offset

Remarks

The `fseek()` function moves the file position indicator to allow random access to a file. For example usage, see [Listing 35.16](#).

The function moves the file position indicator either absolutely or relatively. The `whence` argument can be one of three values defined in `stdio.h`: `SEEK_SET`, `SEEK_CUR`, `SEEK_END`.

The `SEEK_SET` value causes the file position indicator to be set `offset` bytes from the beginning of the file. In this case `offset` must be equal or greater than zero.

The `SEEK_CUR` value causes the file position indicator to be set `offset` bytes from its current position. The `offset` argument can be a negative or positive value.

The `SEEK_END` value causes the file position indicator to be set `offset` bytes from the end of the file. The `offset` argument must be equal or less than zero.

The `fseek()` function undoes the last `ungetc()` call and clears the end-of-file status of `stream`.

NOTE The function `fseek` has limited use when used with MS-DOS text files opened in `text` mode because of the carriage return / line feed translations. For more information review [“Text Streams and Binary Streams” on page 300](#). The `fseek` operations may be incorrect near the end of the file due to eof translations.

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

The only `fseek` operations guaranteed to work in MS-DOS text files opened in `text` mode are:

- Using the offset returned from `ftell()` and seeking from the beginning of the file.
- Seeking with an offset of zero from `SEEK_SET`, `SEEK_CUR` and `SEEK_END`.

On embedded/RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

`fseek()` returns zero if it is successful and returns a nonzero value if it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fgetpos” on page 314](#)

[“fsetpos” on page 343](#)

[“ftell” on page 344](#)

Listing 35.16 Example of `fseek()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    long int pos1, pos2, newpos;
    char filename[80], buf[80];

    // get a filename from the user
    printf("Enter a filename to read.\n");
    gets(filename);

    // open a file for input
    if ((f = fopen(filename, "r")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open %s.\n", filename);
        exit(1);
    }

    printf("Reading last half of first line.\n");

    // get the file position indicator before and after
    // reading the first line
    pos1 = ftell(f);
    fgets(buf, 80, f);
    pos2 = ftell(f);
    printf("Whole line: %s\n", buf);
```

```

// calculate the middle of the line
newpos = (pos2 - pos1) / 2;

fseek(f, newpos, SEEK_SET);
fgets(buf, 80, f);
printf("Last half: %s\n", buf);

// close the file
fclose(f);

return 0;
}

```

Output:
Enter a filename to read.
itwerks
Reading last half of first line.
Whole line: The quick brown fox

Last half: brown fox

fsetpos

Set the file position indicator.

```

#include <stdio.h>
int fsetpos(FILE *stream, const fpos_t *pos);

```

Table 35.27 fsetpos

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
pos	fpos_t	A pointer to a file positioning type

Remarks

The `fsetpos()` function sets the file position indicator for `stream` using the value pointed to by `pos`. The function is used in conjunction with `fgetpos()` when dealing with files having sizes greater than what can be represented by the `long int` argument used by `fseek()`.

stdio.h

Standard input/output

`fsetpos()` undoes the previous call to `ungetc()` and clears the end-of-file status.

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

`fsetpos()` returns zero if it is successful and returns a nonzero value if it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fgetpos” on page 314](#)

[“fseek” on page 341](#)

[“ftell” on page 344](#)

For example usage of “fgetpos”, see [Listing 35.8](#).

ftell

Return the current file position indicator value.

```
#include <stdio.h>
long int ftell(FILE *stream);
```

Table 35.28 `ftell`

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
--------	--------	----------------------------

Remarks

The `ftell()` function returns the current value of stream's file position indicator. It is used in conjunction with `fseek()` to provide random access to a file.

The function will not work correctly when it is given a stream associated to a console file, such as `stdin`, `stdout`, or `stderr`, where a file indicator position is not applicable. Also, `ftell()` cannot handle files with sizes larger than what can be represented with a `long int`. In such a case, use the `fgetpos()` and `fsetpos()` functions.

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

`ftell()`, when successful, returns the current file position indicator value. If it fails, `ftell()` returns `-1L` and sets the global variable `errno` to a nonzero value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“errno” on page 75](#), [“fgetpos” on page 314](#)

fwide

Determine the orientation of a stream.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fwide(FILE *stream, int orientation);
```

Table 35.29 fwide

stream	FILE *	A pointer to the stream being tested
orientation	int	The desired orientation

Remarks

The `fwide` function determines the orientation of the stream pointed to by `stream`. If the value of `orientation` is greater than zero and `stream` is without orientation, `stream` is made to be wide oriented. If the value of `orientation` is less than zero and `stream` is without orientation, `stream` is made to be byte oriented. Otherwise, the value of `orientation` is zero and the function does not alter the orientation of the stream. In all cases, if `stream` already has an orientation, it will not be changed.

The `fwide` function returns a value greater than zero if, after the call, the stream has wide orientation, a value less than zero if the stream has byte orientation, or zero if the stream has no orientation.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 35.17 Example of `fwide()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    FILE * fp;
    char filename[FILENAME_MAX];
    int orientation;
    char * cptr;
```

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

```
    cptr = tmpnam(filename);
    fp = fopen(filename, "w");
    orientation = fwide(fp, 0);

    // A newly opened file has no orientation
    printf("Initial orientation = %i\n", orientation);
    fprintf(fp, "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz\n");

    // A byte oriented output operation will set the orientation
    // to byte oriented
    orientation = fwide(fp, 0);

    printf("Orientation after fprintf = %i\n", orientation);
    fclose(fp);
    fp = fopen(filename, "r");
    orientation = fwide(fp, 0);
    printf("Orientation after reopening = %i\n", orientation);
    orientation = fwide(fp, -1);

    // fwide with a non-zero orientation argument will set an
    // unoriented file's orientation
    printf("Orientation after fwide = %i\n", orientation);
    orientation = fwide(fp, 1);

    // but will not change the file's orientation if it
    // already has an orientation
    printf("Orientation after second fwide = %i\n", orientation);
    fclose(fp);
    remove(filename);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
Initial orientation = 0
Orientation after fprintf = -1
Orientation after reopening = 0
Orientation after fwide = -1
Orientation after second fwide = -1
```

fwrite

Write binary data to a stream.

```
#include <stdio.h>
size_t fwrite(const void *ptr, size_t size,
              size_t nmemb, FILE *stream);
```

Table 35.30 fwrite

ptr	void *	A pointer to the item being written
size	size_t	The size of the item being written
nmemb	size_t	The number of items being written
stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream

Remarks

The `fwrite()` function writes `nmemb` items of `size` bytes each to `stream`. The items are contained in the array pointed to by `ptr`. After writing the array to `stream`, `fwrite()` advances the file position indicator accordingly.

If the file is opened in update mode (+) the file cannot be written to and then read from unless the write operation and read operation are separated by an operation that flushes the stream's buffer. This can be done with the `fflush()` function or one of the file positioning operations (`fseek()`, `fsetpos()`, or `rewind()`).

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

`fwrite()` returns the number of items successfully written to `stream`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fread” on page 331](#)

For example of `fread()` usage, see [Listing 35.13](#).

stdio.h

Standard input/output

getc

Read the next character from a stream.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int getc(FILE *stream);
```

Table 35.31 getc

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
--------	--------	----------------------------

Remarks

The `getc()` function reads the next character from `stream`, advances the file position indicator, and returns the character as an `int` value. Unlike the `fgetc()` function, `getc()` is implemented as a macro.

If the file is opened in update mode (+) it cannot be read from and then written to without being repositioned using one of the file positioning functions (`fseek()`, `fsetpos()`, or `rewind()`) unless the last read or write reached the end-of-file.

`getc()` returns the next character from the stream or returns EOF if the end-of-file has been reached or a read error has occurred.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fgetc” on page 312](#)

[“fputc” on page 328](#)

[“getchar” on page 349](#)

[“putchar” on page 363](#)

Listing 35.18 Example of `getc()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    char filename[80], c;
```

```
// get a filename from the user
printf("Enter a filename to read.\n");
scanf("%s", filename);

// open a file for input
if (( f = fopen(filename, "r")) == NULL) {
    printf("Can't open %s.\n", filename);
    exit(1);
}

// read one character at a time until end-of-file
while ( (c = getc(f)) != EOF)
    putchar(c);

// close the file
fclose(f);

return 0;
}
```

Output

Enter a filename to read.

foofoo

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69
70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99

getchar

Get the next character from `stdin`.

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
int getchar(void);
```

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

Remarks

The `getchar()` function reads a character from the `stdin` stream.

The function `getchar()` is implemented as `getc(stdin)` and as such `getchar`'s return may be delayed or optimized out of program order if `stdin` is buffered. For most implementations, `stdin` is line buffered.

`getchar()` returns the value of the next character from `stdin` as an `int` if it is successful. `getchar()` returns EOF if it reaches an end-of-file or an error occurs.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See also:

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fgetc” on page 312](#)

[“getc” on page 348](#)

[“putchar” on page 363](#)

Listing 35.19 Example of getchar() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    int c;

    printf("Enter characters to echo, * to quit.\n");

    // characters entered from the console are echoed
    // to it until a * character is read
    while ( (c = getchar()) != '*')
        putchar(c);

    printf("\nDone!\n");

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
Enter characters to echo, * to quit.
I'm experiencing deja-vu *
I'm experiencing deja-vu
Done!
```

gets

Read a character array from `stdin`.

```
#include <stdio.h>
char *gets(char *s);
```

Table 35.32 gets

s	char s	The string being written in to
---	--------	--------------------------------

Remarks

The `gets()` function reads characters from `stdin` and stores them sequentially in the character array pointed to by `s`. Characters are read until either a newline or an end-of-file is reached.

Unlike `fgets()`, the programmer cannot specify a limit on the number of characters to read. Also, `gets()` reads and ignores the newline character ('`\n`') so that it can advance the file position indicator to the next line. The newline character is not stored `s`. Like `fgets()`, `gets()` terminates the character string with a null character.

If an end-of-file is reached before any characters are read, `gets()` returns a null pointer (NULL) without affecting the character array at `s`. If a read error occurs, the contents of `s` may be corrupted.

`gets()` returns `s` if it is successful and returns a null pointer if it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fgets” on page 316](#)

Listing 35.20 Example of `gets()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

int main(void)
{
    char buf[100];
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

```
printf("Enter text lines to echo.\n");
printf("Enter an empty line to quit.\n");

// read character strings from the console
// until an empty line is read
while (strlen(gets(buf)) > 0)
    puts(buf);    // puts() appends a newline to its output

printf("Done!\n");

return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
Enter text lines to echo.
Enter an empty line to quit.
I'm experiencing deja-vu
I'm experiencing deja-vu
Now go to work
Now go to work
```

```
Done!
```

perror

Output an error message to `stderr`.

```
#include <stdio.h>
void perror(const char *s);
```

Table 35.33 perror

s	const char *	Prints an <code>errno</code> and message
---	--------------	--

Remarks

If `s` is not `NULL` or a pointer to a null string the `perror()` function outputs to `stderr` the character array pointed to by `s` followed by a colon and a space `' : '`. Then, the error message that would be returned by `strerror()` for the current value of the global variable `errno`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also[“abort” on page 405](#)[“errno” on page 75](#)

Listing 35.21 Example of perror() Usage

```
#include <errno.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    perror("No error reported as");
    errno = EDOM;
    perror("Domain error reported as");
    errno = ERANGE;
    perror("Range error reported as");

    return 0;
}
```

Output

```
No error reported as: No Error
Domain error reported as: Domain Error
Range error reported as: Range Error
```

printf

Output formatted text.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int printf(const char *format, ...);
```

Table 35.34 printf

format	const char *	A format string
--------	--------------	-----------------

Remarks

The `printf()` function outputs formatted text. The function takes one or more arguments, the first being `format`, a character array pointer. The optional arguments following `format` are items (integers, characters, floating point values,

etc.) that are to be converted to character strings and inserted into the output of `format` at specified points.

The `printf()` function sends its output to `stdout`.

Printf Control String and Conversion Specifiers

The `format` character array contains normal text and conversion specifications. Conversion specifications must have matching arguments in the same order in which they occur in `format`.

The various elements of the format string is specified in the ANSI standards to be in this order from left to right.

- A percent sign
- Optional flags `-,+,0,#` or space
- Optional minimum field width specification
- Optional precision specification
- Optional size specification
- Conversion specifier `c,d,e,E,f,g,G,i,n,o,p,s,u,x,X` or `%`

A conversion specification describes the format its associated argument is to be converted to. A specification starts with a percent sign (`%`), optional flag characters, an optional minimum width, an optional precision width, and the necessary, terminating conversion type. Doubling the percent sign (`%%`) results in the output of a single `%`.

An optional flag character modifies the formatting of the output; it can be left or right justified, and numerical values can be padded with zeroes or output in alternate forms. More than one optional flag character can be used in a conversion specification. [Table 35.36](#) describes the flag characters.

The optional minimum width is a decimal digit string. If the converted value has more characters than the minimum width, it is expanded as required. If the converted value has fewer characters than the minimum width, it is, by default, right justified (padded on the left). If the `-` flag character is used, the converted value is left justified (padded on the right).

The maximum minimum field width allowed in MSL Standard Libraries is 509 characters.

The optional precision width is a period character (`.`) followed by decimal digit string. For floating point values, the precision width specifies the number of digits to print after the decimal point. For integer values, the precision width functions identically to, and cancels, the minimum width specification. When used with a character array, the precision width indicates the maximum width of the output.

A minimum width and a precision width can also be specified with an asterisk (*) instead of a decimal digit string. An asterisk indicates that there is a matching argument, preceding the conversion argument, specifying the minimum width or precision width.

The terminating character, the conversion type, specifies the conversion applied to the conversion specification's matching argument. [Table 35.37](#) describes the conversion type characters.

[Table 35.35](#) and [Table 35.38](#) also include other modifiers for formatted output functions.

MSL Altivec Extensions for Printf

The Altivec extensions to the standard printf family of functions is supported in Main Standard Libraries.

Separator arguments after % and before any specifier may be any character or may be the @ symbol. The @ symbol is a non-Motorola extension that will use a specified string as a specifier.

In the specific case of a 'c' specifier any char may be used as a separator. For all other specifiers '-', '+', '#', '' may not be used.

[Listing 35.23](#) demonstrates their use.

Table 35.35 Length Modifiers for Formatted Output Functions

Modifier	Description
h	The h flag followed by d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier indicates that the corresponding argument is a short int or unsigned short int.
l	The lower case L followed by d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier indicates the argument is a long int or unsigned long int. The lower case L followed by a c conversion specifier indicates that the argument is of type <code>wint_t</code> . The lower case L followed by an s conversion specifier indicates that the argument is of type <code>wchar_t</code> .
ll	The double l followed by d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier indicates the argument is a long long or unsigned long long

stdio.h
Standard input/output
Table 35.35 Length Modifiers for Formatted Output Functions (*continued*)

Modifier	Description
L	The upper case L followed by e, E, f, g, or G conversion specifier indicates a long double.
v	Altivec: A vector bool char, vector signed char or vector unsigned char when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X A vector float, when followed by f.
vh hv	Altivec: A vector short, vector unsigned short, vector bool short or vector pixel when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X
vl lv	Altivec: A vector int, vector unsigned int or vector bool int when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X

Table 35.36 Flag Specifiers For formatted Output Functions

Modifier	Description
-	The conversion will be left justified.
+	The conversion, if numeric, will be prefixed with a sign (+ or -). By default, only negative numeric values are prefixed with a minus sign (-).
space	If the first character of the conversion is not a sign character, it is prefixed with a space. Because the plus sign flag character (+) always prefixes a numeric value with a sign, the space flag has no effect when combined with the plus flag.

Table 35.36 Flag Specifiers For formatted Output Functions (*continued*)

Modifier	Description
#	For c, d, i, and u conversion types, the # flag has no effect. For s conversion types, a pointer to a Pascal string, is output as a character string. For o conversion types, the # flag prefixes the conversion with a 0. For x conversion types with this flag, the conversion is prefixed with a 0x. For e, E, f, g, and G conversions, the # flag forces a decimal point in the output. For g and G conversions with this flag, trailing zeroes after the decimal point are not removed.
0	This flag pads zeroes on the left of the conversion. It applies to d, i, o, u, x, X, e, E, f, g, and G conversion types. The leading zeroes follow sign and base indication characters, replacing what would normally be space characters. The minus sign flag character overrides the 0 flag character. The 0 flag is ignored when used with a precision width for d, i, o, u, x, and X conversion types.
@	Altivec: This flag indicates a pointer to a string specified by an argument. This string will be used as a separator for vector elements.

Table 35.37 Conversion Specifiers for Formatted Output Functions

Modifier	Description
d	The corresponding argument is converted to a signed decimal.
i	The corresponding argument is converted to a signed decimal.
o	The argument is converted to an unsigned octal.
u	The argument is converted to an unsigned decimal.

stdio.h
Standard input/output
Table 35.37 Conversion Specifiers for Formatted Output Functions (*continued*)

Modifier	Description
x, X	The argument is converted to an unsigned hexadecimal. The x conversion type uses lowercase letters (abcdef) while X uses uppercase letters (ABCDEF).
n	This conversion type stores the number of items output by printf() so far. Its corresponding argument must be a pointer to an int.
f, F	The corresponding floating point argument (float, or double) is printed in decimal notation. The default precision is 6 (6 digits after the decimal point). If the precision width is explicitly 0, the decimal point is not printed. For the <code>f</code> conversion specifier, a double argument representing infinity produces <code>[-]inf</code> ; a double argument representing a NaN (Not a number) produces <code>[-]nan</code> . For the <code>F</code> conversion specifier, <code>[-]INF</code> or <code>[-]NAN</code> are produced instead.
e, E	The floating point argument (float or double) is output in scientific notation: <code>[-]b.aaa±Eee</code> . There is one digit (<i>b</i>) before the decimal point. Unless indicated by an optional precision width, the default is 6 digits after the decimal point (<i>aaa</i>). If the precision width is 0, no decimal point is output. The exponent (<i>ee</i>) is at least 2 digits long. The <code>e</code> conversion type uses lowercase <code>e</code> as the exponent prefix. The <code>E</code> conversion type uses uppercase <code>E</code> as the exponent prefix.
g, G	The <code>g</code> conversion type uses the <code>f</code> or <code>e</code> conversion types and the <code>G</code> conversion type uses the <code>f</code> or <code>E</code> conversion types. Conversion type <code>e</code> (or <code>E</code>) is used only if the converted exponent is less than -4 or greater than the precision width. The precision width indicates the number of significant digits. No decimal point is output if there are no digits following it.

Table 35.37 Conversion Specifiers for Formatted Output Functions (*continued*)

Modifier	Description
c	The corresponding argument is output as a character.
s	The corresponding argument, a pointer to a character array, is output as a character string. Character string output is completed when a null character is reached. The null character is not output.
p	The corresponding argument is taken to be a pointer. The argument is output using the X conversion type format.

Table 35.38 CodeWarrior Extensions for Formatted Output Functions

Modifier	Description
#s	The corresponding argument, a pointer to a Pascal string, is output as a character string. A Pascal character string is a length byte followed by the number characters specified in the length byte. Note: This conversion type is an extension to the ANSI C library but applied in the same manner as for other format variations.

`printf()`, like `fprintf()`, `sprintf()`, `vfprintf()`, and `vprintf()`, returns the number of arguments that were successfully output. `printf()` returns a negative value if it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fprintf” on page 320](#)

[“sprintf” on page 380](#)

[“vfprintf” on page 387](#)

[“vprintf” on page 391](#)

[“vsprintf” on page 395](#)

stdio.h

Standard input/output

Listing 35.22 Example of printf() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    int i = 25;
    char c = 'M';
    short int d = 'm';
    static char s[] = "CodeWarrior!";
    static char pas[] = "\pCodeWarrior again!";
    float f = 49.95;
    double x = 1038.11005;
    int count;
    printf("%s printf() demonstration:\n%n", s, &count);
    printf("The last line contained %d characters\n", count);
    printf("Pascal string output: %#20s\n", pas);
    printf("%-4d %x %06x %-5o\n", i, i, i, i);
    printf("%*d\n", 5, i);
    printf("%4c %4u %4.10d\n", c, c, c);
    printf("%4c %4hu %3.10hd\n", d, d, d);
    printf("$%5.2f\n", f);
    printf("%5.2f\n%6.3f\n%7.4f\n", x, x, x);
    printf("%*.*f\n", 8, 5, x);

    return 0;
}
```

The output is:

```
CodeWarrior! printf() demonstration:
The last line contained 36 characters
Pascal string output:   CodeWarrior again!
25   19 000019 31
    25
    M   77 0000000077
    m  109 0000000109
$49.95
1038.11
1038.110
1038.1101
1038.11005
```

Listing 35.23 Example of AltiVec printf Extensions

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
int main(void)
{
    vector signed char s =
        (vector signed char) (1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16);
    vector unsigned short us16 =
        (vector unsigned short) ('a','b','c','d','e','f','g','h');
    vector signed int sv32 =
        (vector signed int) (100, 2000, 30000, 4);
    vector signed int vs32 =
        (vector signed int) (0, -1, 2, 3);
    vector float flt32 =
        (vector float) (1.1, 2.22, 3.3, 4.444);

    printf("s = %vd\n", s);

    printf("s = %,vd\n", s);

    printf("vector=%@vd\n", "\nvector=", s);

    // c specifier so no space is added.
    printf("us16 = %vhc\n", us16);

    printf("sv32 = %,5lvd\n", sv32);

    printf("vs32 = 0x%@.8lvX\n", "", 0x", vs32);

    printf("flt32 = %,5.2vf\n", flt32);

    return 0;
}
```

```
The Result is:
s = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
s = 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16
vector=1
vector=2
vector=3
vector=4
vector=5
vector=6
vector=7
vector=8
vector=9
vector=10
vector=11
vector=12
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

```
vector=13
vector=14
vector=15
vector=16
us16 = abcdefgh
sv32 = 100, 2000, 30000, 4
vs32 = 0x00000000, 0xFFFFFFFF, 0x00000002, 0x00000003
flt32 = 1.10, 2.22, 3.30, 4.44
```

putc

Write a character to a stream.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int putc(int c, FILE *stream);
```

Table 35.39 putc

c	int	The character to write to a file
stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream

Remarks

The `putc()` function outputs `c` to `stream` and advances `stream`'s file position indicator.

The `putc()` works identically to the `fputc()` function, except that it is written as a macro.

If the file is opened in update mode (+) the file cannot be written to and then read from unless the write operation and read operation are separated by an operation that flushes the stream's buffer. This can be done with the `fflush()` function or one of the file positioning operations (`fseek()`, `fsetpos()`, or `rewind()`).

`putc()` returns the character written when successful and return EOF when it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fputc” on page 328](#)

[“putchar” on page 363](#)

Listing 35.24 Example of putc() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    static char filename[] = "checkputc";
    static char test[] = "flying fish and quail eggs";
    int i;

    // create a new file for output
    if (( f = fopen(filename, "w")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open %s.\n", filename);
        exit(1);
    }

    // output the test character array
    // one character at a time using putc()
    for (i = 0; test[i] > 0; i++)
        putc(test[i], f);

    // close the file
    fclose(f);

    return 0;
}
```

```
Output to file checkputc
flying fish and quail eggs
```

putc

Write a character to stdout.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int putc(int c);
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

Table 35.40 putchar

c	int	The character to write to stdout
---	-----	----------------------------------

Remarks

The `putchar()` function writes character `c` to `stdout`.

`putchar()` returns `c` if it is successful and returns EOF if it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fputc” on page 328](#)

[“putc” on page 362](#)

Listing 35.25 Example of putchar() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char test[] = "running jumping walking tree\n";
    int i;

    // output the test character one character
    // at a time until the null character is found.
    for (i = 0; test[i] != '\0'; i++)
        putchar(test[i]);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
running jumping walking tree

puts

Write a character string to `stdout`.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int puts(const char *s);
```

Table 35.41 puts

s	const char *	The string written to <code>stdout</code>
---	--------------	---

Remarks

The `puts()` function writes a character string array to `stdout`, stopping at, but not including the terminating null character. The function also appends a newline (`'\n'`) to the output.

`puts()` returns zero if successful and returns a nonzero value if it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fputs” on page 330](#)

Listing 35.26 Example of puts() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char s[] = "car bus metro werks";
    int i;

    // output the string 10 times
    for (i = 0; i < 10; i++)
        puts(s);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
car bus metro werks

stdio.h

Standard input/output

```
car bus metro werks
car bus metro werks
car bus metro werks
car bus metro werks
car bus metro werks
car bus metro werks
car bus metro werks
car bus metro werks
car bus metro werks
```

remove

Delete a file.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int remove(const char *filename);
```

Table 35.42 remove

filename	const char *	The name of the file to be deleted
----------	--------------	------------------------------------

Remarks

The `remove()` function deletes the named file specified by `filename`.

`remove()` returns 0 if the file deletion is successful, and returns a nonzero value if it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“_wremove” on page 400](#)

[“fopen” on page 317](#)

[“rename” on page 367](#)

Listing 35.27 Example of remove() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
```

```

char filename[40];

// get a filename from the user
printf("Enter the name of the file to delete.\n");
gets(filename);

// delete the file
if (remove(filename) != 0) {
    printf("Can't remove %s.\n", filename);
    exit(1);
}

return 0;
}

```

rename

Change the name of a file.

```

#include <stdio.h>

int rename(const char *old, const char *new);

```

Table 35.43 rename

old	const char *	The old file name
new	const char *	The new file name

Remarks

The `rename()` function changes the name of a file, specified by `old` to the name specified by `new`.

`rename()` returns a nonzero if it fails and returns zero if successful

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“wrename” on page 401](#)

[“freopen” on page 333](#)

[“remove” on page 366](#)

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

Listing 35.28 Example of rename() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    char oldname[50];    // current filename
    char newname[50];   // new filename

    // get the current filename from the user
    printf("Please enter the current filename.\n");
    gets(oldname);

    // get the new filename from the user
    printf("Please enter the new filename.\n");
    gets(newname);

    // rename oldname to newname
    if (rename(oldname, newname) != 0) {
        printf("Can't rename %s to %s.\n", oldname,
              newname);
        exit(1);
    }

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
Please enter the current filename.
boots.txt
Please enter the new filename.
sandals.txt

rewind

Reset the file position indicator to the beginning of the file.

```
#include <stdio.h>
void rewind(FILE *stream);
```

Table 35.44 rewind

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
--------	--------	----------------------------

Remarks

The `rewind()` function sets the file indicator position of `stream` such that the next write or read operation will be from the beginning of the file. It also undoes any previous call to `ungetc()` and clears `stream`'s end-of-file and error status.

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fseek” on page 341](#)

[“fsetpos” on page 343](#)

Listing 35.29 Example of `rewind()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    char filename[80], buf[80];

    // get a filename from the user
    printf("Enter a filename to read.\n");
    gets(filename);

    // open a file for input
    if (( f = fopen(filename, "r")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open %s.\n", filename);
        exit(1);
    }

    printf("Reading first line twice.\n");

    // move the file position indicator to the beginning
    // of the file
    rewind(f);
    // read the first line
    fgets(buf, 80, f);
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

```

printf("Once: %s\n", buf);

// move the file position indicator to the
//beginning of the file
rewind(f);

// read the first line again
fgets(buf, 80, f);
printf("Twice: %s\n", buf);

// close the file
fclose(f);

return 0;
}

```

Output:

```

Enter a filename to read.
itwerks
Reading first line twice.
Once: flying fish and quail eggs
Twice: flying fish and quail eggs

```

scanf

Read formatted text.

```

#include <stdio.h>
int scanf(const char *format, ...);

```

Table 35.45 scanf

format	const char *	The format string
--------	--------------	-------------------

Remarks

The `scanf()` function reads text and converts the text read to programmer specified types.

Scanf Control String and Conversion Specifiers

The `format` argument is a character array containing normal text, white space (space, tab, newline), and conversion specifications. The normal text specifies literal characters that must be matched in the input stream. A white space character indicates that white space characters are skipped until a non-white space character is reached. The conversion specifications indicate what characters in the input stream are to be converted and stored.

The conversion specifications must have matching arguments in the order they appear in `format`. Because `scanf()` stores data in memory, the matching conversion specification arguments must be pointers to objects of the relevant types.

A conversion specification consists of the percent sign (%) prefix, followed by an optional maximum width or assignment suppression, and ending with a conversion type. A percent sign can be skipped by doubling it in format; %% signifies a single % in the input stream.

An optional width is a decimal number specifying the maximum width of an input field. `scanf()` will not read more characters for a conversion than is specified by the width.

An optional assignment suppression character (*) can be used to skip an item by reading it but not assigning it. A conversion specification with assignment suppression must not have a corresponding argument.

The last character, the conversion type, specifies the kind of conversion requested. [Table 35.46](#) and [Table 35.47](#) describe the length specifier and conversion type characters.

MSL AltiVec Extensions for Scanf

The AltiVec extensions to the standard `scanf` family of functions is supported in Main Standard Libraries.

Separator arguments after % and before any specifier may be any character or may be the @ symbol. The @ symbol is a non-Motorola extension that will use a specified string as a specifier.

In the specific case of a 'c' specifier any char may be used as a separator. For all other specifiers '-', '+', '#', '' may not be used.

[Listing 35.31](#) demonstrates their use.

Table 35.46 Length Specifiers for Formatted Input

Modifier	Description
hh	The hh flag indicates that the following d, i, o, u, x, X or n conversion specifier applies to an argument that is of type char or unsigned char.
h	The h flag indicates that the following d, i, o, u, x, X or n conversion specifier applies to an argument that is of type short int or unsigned short int.
l	When used with integer conversion specifier, the l flag indicates long int or an unsigned long int type. When used with floating point conversion specifier, the l flag indicates a double. When used with a c or s conversion specifier, the l flag indicates that the corresponding argument with type pointer to wchar_t.
ll	When used with integer conversion specifier, the ll flag indicates that the corresponding argument is of type long long or an unsigned long long.
L	The L flag indicates that the corresponding float conversion specifier corresponds to an argument of type long double.
v	Altivec: A vector bool char, vector signed char or vector unsigned char when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X A vector float, when followed by f.
vh hv	Altivec: vector short, vector unsigned short, vector bool short or vector pixel when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X
vl lv	Altivec: vector long, vector unsigned long or vector bool when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X

Table 35.47 Conversion Specifiers for Formatted Input

Modifier	Description
d	A decimal integer is read.
i	A decimal, octal, or hexadecimal integer is read. The integer can be prefixed with a plus or minus sign (+, -), 0 for octal numbers, 0x or 0X for hexadecimal numbers.
o	An octal integer is read.
u	An unsigned decimal integer is read.
x, X	A hexadecimal integer is read.
e, E, f, g, G	A floating point number is read. The number can be in plain decimal format (e.g. 3456.483) or in scientific notation ([-]b.aaaae [-]dd) .
s	A character string is read. The input character string is considered terminated when a white space character is reached or the maximum width has been reached. The null character is appended to the end of the array.
c	A character is read. White space characters are not skipped, but read using this conversion specifier.
p	A pointer address is read. The input format should be the same as that output by the p conversion type in printf().
n	This conversion type does not read from the input stream but stores the number of characters read so far in its corresponding argument.
[scanset]	Input stream characters are read and filtered determined by the scanset. See “Scanset” for a full description.

`scanf ()` returns the number of items successfully read and returns EOF if a conversion type does not match its argument or and end-of-file is reached.

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fscanf” on page 335](#)

[“sscanf” on page 381](#)

Listing 35.30 Example of scanf() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    int i;
    unsigned int j;
    char c;
    char s[40];
    double x;

    printf("Enter an integer surrounded by ! marks\n");
    scanf("!%d!", &i);
    printf("Enter three integers\n");
    printf("in hexadecimal, octal, or decimal.\n");
    // note that 3 integers are read, but only the last two
    // are assigned to i and j
    scanf("%*i %i %ui", &i, &j);

    printf("Enter a character and a character string.\n");
    scanf("%c %10s", &c, s);

    printf("Enter a floating point value.\n");
    scanf("%lf", &x);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
Enter an integer surrounded by ! marks
!94!
Enter three integers
in hexadecimal, octal, or decimal.
1A 6 24
Enter a character and a character string.
Enter a floating point value.
A
```

Sounds like 'works'!
3.4

Listing 35.31 Example of AltiVec Sscanf Extensions

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    vector signed char v8, vs8;
    vector unsigned short v16;
    vector signed long v32;
    vector float vf32;

    sscanf("1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16", "%vd", &v8);
    sscanf("1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16", "%,vd", &vs8);
    sscanf("abcdefgh", "%vhc", &v16);
    sscanf("1, 4, 300, 400", "%,3lvd", &v32);
    sscanf("1.10, 2.22, 3.333, 4.4444", "%,5vf", &vf32);

    return 0;
}
```

The Result is:
v8 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16;
vs8 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16;
v16 = 'a', 'b', 'c', 'd', 'e', 'f', 'g', 'h'
v32 = 1, 4, 300, 400
vf32 = 1.1000, 2.2200, 3.3330, 4.4444

setbuf

Change the buffer size of a stream.

```
#include <stdio.h>

void setbuf(FILE *stream, char *buf);
```

Table 35.48 setbuf

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
buf	char *	A buffer for input or output

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

Remarks

The `setbuf()` function allows the programmer to set the buffer size for `stream`. It should be called after `stream` is opened, but before it is read from or written to.

The function makes the array pointed to by `buf` the buffer used by `stream`. The `buf` argument can either be a null pointer or point to an array of size `BUFSIZ` defined in `stdio.h`.

If `buf` is a null pointer, the stream becomes unbuffered.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“setvbuf” on page 377](#)

[“malloc” on page 427](#)

Listing 35.32 Example of setbuf() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    char name[80];

    // get a filename from the user
    printf("Enter the name of the file to write to.\n");
    gets(name);

    // create a new file for output
    if ( (f = fopen(name, "w")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open file %s.\n", name);
        exit(1);
    }

    setbuf(f, NULL);           // turn off buffering

    // this text is sent directly to the file without
    // buffering
    fprintf(f, "Buffering is now off\n");
    fprintf(f, "for this file.\n");

    // close the file
    fclose(f);
}
```

```
    return 0;
}
```

Output:
Enter the name of the file to write to.
bufftest

setvbuf

Change the buffering scheme for a stream.

```
#include <stdio.h>

int setvbuf(FILE *stream, char *buf, int mode,
            size_t size);
```

Table 35.49 setvbuf

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
buf	char *	A buffer for input and output
mode	int	A buffering mode
size	size_t	The size of the buffer

Remarks

The `setvbuf()` allows the manipulation of the buffering scheme as well as the size of the buffer used by stream. The function should be called after the stream is opened but before it is written to or read from.

The `buf` argument is a pointer to a character array. The `size` argument indicates the size of the character array pointed to by `buf`. The most efficient buffer size is a multiple of `BUFSIZ`, defined in `stdio.h`.

If `buf` is a null pointer, then the operating system creates its own buffer of `size` bytes.

The `mode` argument specifies the buffering scheme to be used with `stream`. `mode` can have one of three values defined in `stdio.h`: `_IOFBF`, `_IOLBF`, and `_IONBF`.

- `_IOFBF` specifies that `stream` be buffered.
- `_IOLBF` specifies that `stream` be line buffered.

stdio.h

Standard input/output

- `_IONBF` specifies that `stream` be unbuffered
- `setvbuf()` returns zero if it is successful and returns a nonzero value if it fails.
- This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“setbuf” on page 375](#)

[“malloc” on page 427](#)

Listing 35.33 Example of `setvbuf()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    char name[80];

    // get a filename from the user
    printf("Enter the name of the file to write to.\n");
    gets(name);

    // create a new file for output
    if ( (f = fopen(name, "w")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open file %s.\n", name);
        exit(1);
    }

    setvbuf(f, NULL, _IOLBF, 0); // line buffering
    fprintf(f, "This file is now\n");
    fprintf(f, "line buffered.\n");

    // close the file
    fclose(f);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
Enter the name of the file to write to.
buffy

snprintf

Format a character string array.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int snprintf(char * s, size_t n, const char * format, ...);
```

Table 35.50 snprintf

s	char *	A string to write to
n	size_t	Max number of chars to be written to s
format	const char *	The format string

Remarks

The `snprintf()` function works identically to `fprintf()` except that the output is written into the array `s` instead of to a stream. If `n` is zero nothing is written; otherwise, any characters beyond the `n-1`st are discarded rather than being written to the array and a `null` character is appended at the end.

For specifications concerning the output control string and conversion specifiers, see [“Output Control String and Conversion Specifiers” on page 321](#).

`Snprintf()` returns the number of characters that would have been assigned to `s`, had `n` been sufficiently large, not including the `null` character or a negative value if an encoding error occurred. Thus, the null-terminated output will have been completely written if and only if the returned value is nonnegative and less than `n`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 35.34 Example of snprintf() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    int i = 1;
    static char s[] = "Programmer";
    char dest[50];
    int retval;

    retval = snprintf(dest, 5, "%s is number %d!", s, i);
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

```

printf("n too small, dest = |%s|, retval = %i\n", dest, retval);
retval = snprintf(dest, retval, "%s is number %d!", s, i);
printf("n right size, dest = |%s|, retval = %i\n", dest, retval);

return 0;
}

```

Output:

```

n too small, dest = |Prog|, retval = 23
n right size, dest = |Programmer is number 1|, retval = 23

```

sprintf

Format a character string array.

```

#include <stdio.h>

int sprintf(char *s, const char *format, ...);

```

Table 35.51 sprintf

s	char *	A string to write to
format	const char *	The format string

Remarks

The `sprintf()` function works identically to `printf()` with the addition of the `s` parameter. Output is stored in the character array pointed to by `s` instead of being sent to `stdout`. The function terminates the output character string with a null character.

For specifications concerning the output control string and conversion specifiers, see [“Output Control String and Conversion Specifiers” on page 321](#).

`sprintf()` returns the number of characters assigned to `s`, not including the null character.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fprintf” on page 320](#)

[“printf” on page 353](#)

Listing 35.35 Example of sprintf() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    int i = 1;
    static char s[] = "CodeWarrior";
    char dest[50];

    sprintf(dest, "%s is number %d!", s, i);
    puts(dest);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
CodeWarrior is number 1!

sscanf

Read formatted text into a character string.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int sscanf(char *s, const char *format, ...);
```

Table 35.52 sscanf

s	char *	The string to be scanned
format	const char *	The format string

Remarks

The `sscanf()` operates identically to `scanf()` but reads its input from the character array pointed to by `s` instead of `stdin`. The character array pointed to `s` must be null terminated.

For specifications concerning the input control string and conversion specifications, see [“Input Control String and Conversion Specifiers” on page 335](#). Also see [“Scanset” on page 338](#), for a full description of the use of `scansets`.

stdio.h

Standard input/output

`scanf()` returns the number of items successfully read and converted and returns EOF if it reaches the end of the string or a conversion specification does not match its argument.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fscanf” on page 335](#)

[“scanf” on page 370](#)

Listing 35.36 Example of `sscanf()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char in[] = "figs cat pear 394 road 16!";
    char s1[20], s2[20], s3[20];
    int i;

    // get the words figs, cat, road,
    // and the integer 16
    // from in and store them in s1, s2, s3, and i,
    // respectively
    sscanf(in, "%s %s pear 394 %s %d!", s1, s2, s3, &i);
    printf("%s %s %s %d\n", s1, s2, s3, i);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
figs cat road 16

tmpfile

Open a temporary file.

```
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *tmpfile(void);
```

Remarks

The `tmpfile()` function creates and opens a binary file that is automatically removed when it is closed or when the program terminates.

`tmpfile()` returns a pointer to the `FILE` variable of the temporary file if it is successful. If it fails, `tmpfile()` returns a null pointer (`NULL`).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fopen” on page 317](#)

[“tmpnam” on page 384](#)

Listing 35.37 Example of tmpfile() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;

    // create a new temporary file for output
    if ( (f = tmpfile()) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open temporary file.\n");
        exit(1);
    }

    // output text to the temporary file
    fprintf(f, "watch clock timer glue\n");

    // close AND DELETE the temporary file
    // using fclose()
    fclose(f);

    return 0;
}
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

tmpnam

Creates a unique temporary filename.

```
#include <stdio.h>
char *tmpnam(char *s);
```

Table 35.53 tmpnam

s	char *	A temporary file name
---	--------	-----------------------

Remarks

The `tmpnam()` functions creates a valid filename character string that will not conflict with any existing filename. A program can call the function up to `TMP_MAX` times before exhausting the unique filenames `tmpnam()` generates. The `TMP_MAX` macro is defined in `stdio.h`.

The `s` argument can either be a null pointer or pointer to a character array. The character array must be at least `L_tmpnam` characters long. The new temporary filename is placed in this array. The `L_tmpnam` macro is defined in `stdio.h`.

If `s` is `NULL`, `tmpnam()` returns with a pointer to an internal static object that can be modified by the calling program.

Unlike `tmpfile()`, a file created using a filename generated by the `tmpnam()` function is not automatically removed when it is closed.

`tmpnam()` returns a pointer to a character array containing a unique, non-conflicting filename. If `s` is a null pointer (`NULL`), the pointer refers to an internal static object. If `s` points to a character array, `tmpnam()` returns the same pointer.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fopen” on page 317](#)

[“tmpfile” on page 382](#)

Listing 35.38 Example of tmpnam() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
```

```

FILE *f;
char *tempname;
int c;

// get a unique filename
tempname = tmpnam("tempwerks");

// create a new file for output
if ( (f = fopen(tempname, "w")) == NULL) {
    printf("Can't open temporary file %s.\n", tempname);
    exit(1);
}

// output text to the file
fprintf(f, "shoe shirt tie trousers\n");
fprintf(f, "province\n");

// close the file
fclose(f);

// delete the file
remove(tempname);

return 0;
}

```

ungetc

Place a character back into a stream.

```

#include <stdio.h>

int ungetc(int c, FILE *stream);

```

Table 35.54 ungetc

c	int	The character to return to a file
stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

Remarks

The `ungetc()` function places character `c` back into `stream`'s buffer. The next read operation will read the character placed by `ungetc()`. Only one character can be pushed back into a buffer until a read operation is performed.

The function's effect is ignored when an `fseek()`, `fsetpos()`, or `rewind()` operation is performed.

`ungetc()` returns `c` if it is successful and returns EOF if it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fseek” on page 341](#)

[“fsetpos” on page 343](#)

[“rewind” on page 368](#)

Listing 35.39 Example of ungetc() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    int c;

    // create a new file for output and input
    if ( (f = fopen("myfoo", "w+")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open myfoo.\n");
        exit(1);
    }

    // output text to the file
    fprintf(f, "The quick brown fox\n");
    fprintf(f, "jumped over the moon.\n");

    // move the file position indicator
    // to the beginning of the file
    rewind(f);

    printf("Reading each character twice.\n");

    // read a character
    while ( (c = fgetc(f)) != EOF) {
```

```

    putchar(c);
    // put the character back into the stream
    ungetc(c, f);
    c = fgetc(f); // read the same character again
    putchar(c);
}

fclose(f);

return 0;
}

```

Output

Reading each character twice.
TThhee qquiicckk bbrroowwnn ffooxx
jjuummppeedd oovveerr tthhee mmooooonn..

fprintf

Write formatted output to a stream.

```

#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int fprintf(FILE *stream, const char *format, va_list arg);

```

Table 35.55 fprintf

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
format	const char *	The format string
arg	va_list	The variable argument list

Remarks

The `fprintf()` function works identically to the `fprintf()` function. Instead of the variable list of arguments that can be passed to `fprintf()`, `fprintf()` accepts its arguments in the array `arg` of type `va_list` which must have been initialized by the `va_start()` macro from the `stdarg.h` header file. The `fprintf()` does not invoke the `va_end` macro.

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

NOTE On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for stdin, stdout and stderr files.

For specifications concerning the output control string and conversion specifiers, see [“Output Control String and Conversion Specifiers” on page 321](#).

`vfprintf()` returns the number of characters written or EOF if it failed.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fprintf” on page 320](#)

[“printf” on page 353](#)

[“Overview of stdarg.h” on page 279](#)

Listing 35.40 Example of `vfprintf()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdarg.h>

int fpr(FILE *, char *, ...);

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    static char name[] = "foo";
    int a = 56, result;
    double x = 483.582;

    // create a new file for output
    if (( f = fopen(name, "w")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't open %s.\n", name);
        exit(1);
    }

    // format and output a variable number of arguments
    // to the file
    result = fpr(f, "%10s %4.4f %-10d\n", name, x, a);

    // close the file
    fclose(f);

    return 0;
}
```

```

}

// fpr() formats and outputs a variable
// number of arguments to a stream using
// the vfprintf() function
int fpr(FILE *stream, char *format, ...)
{
    va_list args;
    int retval;

    va_start(args, format);        // prepare the arguments
    retval = vfprintf(stream, format, args);
    // output them
    va_end(args);                  // clean the stack
    return retval;
}

```

```

Output to file foo:
foo 483.5820 56

```

vfscanf

Read formatted text from a stream.

```

#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vfscanf(FILE *stream, const char *format, va_list arg);

```

Table 35.56 vfscanf

stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream
format	const char *	The format string
arg	va_list	The variable argument list

Remarks

The vfscanf() function works identically to the fscanf() function. Instead of the variable list of arguments that can be passed to fscanf(), vfscanf() accepts its arguments in the array arg of type va_list, which must have been initialized by the

stdio.h

Standard input/output

`va_start()` macro from the `stdarg.h` header file. The `vfscanf()` does not invoke the `va_end` macro.

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

For specifications concerning the output control string and conversion specifiers, see [Table 35.35](#), [Table 35.36](#), [Table 35.37](#), and [Table 35.38](#).

`vfscanf()` returns the number of items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for in the case of an early matching failure. If an input failure occurs before any conversion, `vfscanf()` returns EOF.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“scanf” on page 370](#)

[“fscanf” on page 335](#)

Listing 35.41 Example of `vfscanf()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdarg.h>

int fsc(FILE *, char *, ...);

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    int i;
    double x;
    char c;
    int numassigned;
    // create a new file for output and input
    if ((f = fopen("foobar", "w+")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't create new file.\n");
        exit(1);
    }
    // output formatted text to the file
    fprintf(f, "%d\n%f\n%c\n", 45, 983.3923, 'M');
    // go to the beginning of the file
    rewind(f);
    // read from the stream using fscanf()
    numassigned = fsc(f, "%d %lf %c", &i, &x, &c);
    // close the file
    fclose(f);
    printf("The number of assignments is %d.\n", numassigned);
}
```



```

printf("The integer read is %d.\n", i);
printf("The floating point value is %f.\n", x);
printf("The character is %c.\n", c);
return 0;
}

// fsc() scans an input stream and inputs
// a variable number of arguments using
// the vfscanf() function
int fsc(FILE *stream, char *format, ...)
{
    va_list args;
    int retval;

    va_start(args, format);        // prepare the arguments
    retval = vfscanf(stream, format, args);
    va_end(args);                  // clean the stack
    return retval;
}

```

Output:
The number of assignments is 3.
The integer read is 45.
The floating point value is 983.392300.
The character is M.

vprintf

Write formatted output to stdout.

```

#include <stdio.h>

int vprintf(const char *format, va_list arg);

```

Table 35.57 vprintf

format	const char *	The format string
arg	va_list	A variable argument list

Remarks

The `vprintf()` function works identically to the `printf()` function. Instead of the variable list of arguments that can be passed to `printf()`, `vprintf()`

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

accepts its arguments in the array of type `va_list` processed by the `va_start()` macro from the `stdarg.h` header file.

For specifications concerning the output control string and conversion specifiers, see [“Output Control String and Conversion Specifiers” on page 321](#).

`vprintf()` returns the number of characters written or a negative value if it failed.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“fprintf” on page 320](#)

[“printf” on page 353](#)

[“Overview of stdarg.h” on page 279](#)

Listing 35.42 Example of vprintf() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdarg.h>

int pr(char *, ...);

int main(void)
{
    int a = 56;
    double f = 483.582;
    static char s[] = "Valerie";

    // output a variable number of arguments to stdout
    pr("%15s %4.4f %-10d*\n", s, f, a);

    return 0;
}

// pr() formats and outputs a variable number of arguments
// to stdout using the vprintf() function
int pr(char *format, ...)
{
    va_list args;
    int retval;
    va_start(args, format); // prepare the arguments
    retval = vprintf(format, args);
    va_end(args);          // clean the stack
    return retval;
}
```

}

Output:
Valerie 483.5820 56 *

vsnprintf

Format a character string array.

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vsnprintf(char * s, size_t n,
              const char * format, va_list arg);
```

Table 35.58 vsnprintf

s	char *	A string to write to
n	size_t	Max number of chars to be written to s
format	const char *	The format string
arg	va_list	A variable argument list

Remarks

The `vsnprintf()` function works identically to `sprintf()`, except that the variable list of arguments that can be passed to `sprintf()` is replaced by an array `arg` of type `va_list`, which must have been initialized by the `va_start()` macro from the `stdarg.h` header file. The `vsnprintf()` does not invoke the `va_end` macro. If `n` is zero nothing is written; otherwise, any characters beyond the `n-1`st are discarded rather than being written to the array and a null character is appended at the end.

For specifications concerning the output control string and conversion specifiers, see [“Output Control String and Conversion Specifiers” on page 321](#).

`Vsnprintf()` returns the number of characters that would have been assigned to `s`, had `n` been sufficiently large, not including the null character or a negative value if an encoding error occurred. Thus, the null-terminated output will have

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

been completely written if and only if the returned value is nonnegative and less than `n`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“printf” on page 353](#)

[“sprintf” on page 380](#)

[“Overview of stdarg.h” on page 279](#)

Listing 35.43 Example of vsnprintf() Usage

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int sp(char *, size_t, char *, ...);

int main()
{
    int i = 1;
    static char s[] = "Isabelle";
    char dest[50];
    int retval;

    retval = sp(dest, 5, "%s is number %d!", s, i);
    printf("n too small, dest = |%s|, retval = %i\n", dest, retval);
    retval = sp(dest, retval, "%s is number %d!", s, i);
    printf("n right size, dest = |%s|, retval = %i\n", dest, retval);

    return 0;
}

// sp() formats and outputs a variable number of arguments
// to a character string using the vsnprintf() function
int sp(char * s, size_t n, char *format,...)
{
    va_list args;
    int retval;

    va_start(args, format);    // prepare the arguments
    retval = vsnprintf(s, n, format, args);
    va_end(args);            // clean the stack
    return retval;
}
```

Output:

n too small, dest = |Isab|, retval = 21

n right size, dest = |Isabelle is number 1|, retval = 21

vsprintf

Write formatted output to a string.

```
#include <stdio.h>
int vsprintf(char *s,
             const char *format, va_list arg);
```

Table 35.59 vsprintf

s	char *	A string to write to
format	const char *	The format string
arg	va_list	A variable argument list

Remarks

The `vsprintf()` function works identically to the `sprintf()` function. Instead of the variable list of arguments that can be passed to `sprintf()`, `vsprintf()` accepts its arguments in the array of type `va_list` processed by the `va_start()` macro from the `stdarg.h` header file.

For specifications concerning the output control string and conversion specifiers, see [“Output Control String and Conversion Specifiers” on page 321](#).

`vsprintf()` returns the number of characters written to `s` not counting the terminating null character. Otherwise, EOF on failure.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 301](#)

[“printf” on page 353](#)

[“sprintf” on page 380](#)

[“Overview of stdarg.h” on page 279](#)

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

Listing 35.44 Example of vsprintf() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdarg.h>

int spr(char *, char *, ...);

int main(void)
{
    int a = 56;
    double x = 1.003;
    static char name[] = "Charlie";
    char s[50];

    // format and send a variable number of arguments
    // to character array s
    spr(s, "%10s\n %f\n %-10d\n", name, x, a);
    puts(s);

    return 0;
}

// spr() formats and sends a variable number of
// arguments to a character array using the sprintf()
// function
int spr(char *s, char *format, ...)
{
    va_list args;
    int retval;

    va_start(args, format); // prepare the arguments
    retval = vsprintf(s, format, args);
    va_end(args);           // clean the stack
    return retval;
}
```

Output:
Charlie
1.003000
56

vsscanf

Read formatted text from a character string.

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vsscanf(const char * s,
           const char * format, va_list arg);
```

Table 35.60 vsscanf

s	char *	The character string to be scanned
format	char *	The format string
arg	va_list	The variable argument list

Remarks

The `vsscanf()` function works identically to the `sscanf()` function. Instead of the variable list of arguments that can be passed to `sscanf()`, `vsscanf()` accepts its arguments in the array `arg` of type `va_list`, which must have been initialized by the `va_start()` macro from the `stdarg.h` header file. The `vfscanf()` does not invoke the `va_end` macro.

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

For specifications concerning the output control string and conversion specifiers, see [Table 35.35](#), [Table 35.36](#), [Table 35.37](#), [Table 35.38](#).

`vfscanf()` returns the number of items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for in the case of an early matching failure. If an input failure occurs before any conversion, `vfscanf()` returns EOF.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“scanf” on page 370](#)

[“fscanf” on page 335](#)

stdio.h*Standard input/output*

Listing 35.45 Example of Vsscanf() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdarg.h>

int ssc(char *, char *, ...);

int main(void)
{
    static char in[] = "figs cat pear 394 road 16!";
    char s1[20], s2[20], s3[20];
    int i;

    // get the words figs, cat, road,
    // and the integer 16
    // from in and store them in s1, s2, s3, and i,
    // respectively
    ssc(in, "%s %s pear 394 %s %d!", s1, s2, s3, &i);
    printf("%s %s %s %d\n", s1, s2, s3, i);

    return 0;
}

// ssc() scans a character string and inputs
// a variable number of arguments using
// the vsscanf() function
int ssc(char * s, char *format, ...)
{
    va_list args;
    int retval;

    va_start(args, format);    // prepare the arguments
    retval = vsscanf(s, format, args);
    va_end(args);             // clean the stack
    return retval;
}
```

Output:
figs cat road 16

_w fopen

Open a file as a stream with a wide character file name.

```
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *_w fopen(const wchar_t *wfilename, const wchar_t
               *wmode);
```

Table 35.61 _w fopen

wfilename	const wchar_t *	The wide character filename of the file to open
wmode	const wchar_t *	The wide character file opening mode

Remarks

The `_w fopen()` function is a wide character implementation of [“fopen” on page 317](#)

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“freopen” on page 333](#)

[“fopen” on page 317](#)

_wfreopen

Re-direct a stream to another file as a wide character version.

```
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *_wfreopen(const wchar_t *wfilename,
                const wchar_t *wmode, FILE *stream);
```

stdio.h

Standard input/output

Table 35.62 `_wfreopen`

wfilename	const wchar_t *	The wide character name of the file to re-open
wmode	const wchar_t *	The wide character file opening mode
stream	FILE *	A pointer to a FILE stream

Remarks

The `_wfreopen()` function is a wide character implementation of [“freopen” on page 333](#)

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“freopen” on page 333](#)

[“_w fopen” on page 399](#)

`_wremove`

Delete a file.

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
int _wremove(const wchar_t *wfilename);
```

Table 35.63 `_wremove`

wfilename	const wchar_t *	The name of the wide character file to be deleted
-----------	-----------------	---

Remarks

The `_fremove()` function is a wide character variation of [“remove” on page 366](#)

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“remove” on page 366](#)

_wrename

Change the name of a file.

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
int _wrename(const char *wold, const wchar_t *wnew);
```

Table 35.64 **_wrename**

wold	const wchar_t *	The old wide character file name
wnew	const wchar_t *	The new wide character file name

Remarks

The `_wrename()` function implements a wide character variation of [“rename” on page 367](#).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“rename” on page 367](#)

[“_wtmpnam”](#)

_wtmpnam

Create a unique temporary filename wide character variant.

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
wchar_t *_wtmpnam(wchar_t *ws);
```

Table 35.65 **_wtmpnam**

ws	wchar_t *	A temporary wide character file name
----	-----------	--------------------------------------

stdio.h

Standard input/output

Remarks

The `_wtmpnam()` functions creates a valid filename wide character string that will not conflict with any existing filename. It is implemented for a wide character array in the same manner as [“tmpnam” on page 384](#)

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fopen” on page 317](#)

[“tmpfile” on page 382](#)

stdlib.h

The `stdlib.h` header file provides groups of closely related functions for string conversion, pseudo-random number generation, memory management, environment communication, searching and sorting, multibyte character conversion, and integer arithmetic.

Overview of `stdlib.h`

The `stdlib.h` header file provides groups of closely related functions as follows:

- [“String Conversion Functions” on page 403](#)
- [“Pseudo-random Number Generation Functions” on page 404](#)
- [“Memory Management Functions” on page 404](#)
- [“Environment Communication Functions” on page 404](#)
- [“Searching And Sorting Functions” on page 404](#)
- [“Multibyte Conversion Functions” on page 405](#)
- [“Integer Arithmetic Functions” on page 405](#)

String Conversion Functions

The string conversion functions are as follows:

- [“atof” on page 410](#)
- [“atoi” on page 411](#)
- [“atol” on page 412](#)
- [“atoll” on page 412](#)
- [“strtod” on page 435](#)
- [“strtof” on page 437](#)
- [“strtoll” on page 438](#)
- [“strtold” on page 441](#)
- [“strtoul” on page 443](#)
- [“strtoull” on page 444](#)

Pseudo-random Number Generation Functions

The pseudo-random number generation functions are

- [“rand” on page 432](#)
- [“rand_r” on page 433](#)
- [“srand” on page 435](#)

Memory Management Functions

The memory management functions are

- [“calloc” on page 417](#)
- [“free” on page 422](#)
- [“malloc” on page 427](#)
- [“realloc” on page 434](#)
- [“vec_calloc” on page 446](#)
- [“vec_free” on page 447](#)
- [“vec_malloc” on page 448](#)
- [“vec_realloc” on page 448](#)

Environment Communication Functions

The environment communication functions are

- [“abort” on page 405](#)
- [“atexit” on page 408](#)
- [“exit” on page 420](#)
- [“Exit” on page 422](#)
- [“getenv” on page 423](#)
- [“putenv” on page 430](#)
- [“system” on page 446](#)

Searching And Sorting Functions

The searching and sorting functions are

- [“bsearch” on page 413](#)
- [“qsort” on page 431](#)

Multibyte Conversion Functions

The multibyte conversion functions convert UTF-8 multibyte characters to `wchar_t` type characters (defined in `stddef.h`). The functions are

- [“mblen” on page 428](#)
- [“mbstowcs” on page 428](#)
- [“mbtowc” on page 429](#)
- [“wcstombs” on page 449](#)
- [“wctomb” on page 450](#)

Integer Arithmetic Functions

The integer arithmetic functions are

- [“abs” on page 406](#)
- [“div” on page 419](#)
- [“labs” on page 424](#)
- [“llabs” on page 425](#)
- [“ldiv” on page 425](#)

Many of the `stdlib.h` functions use the `size_t` type as well as the `NULL` and `MB_CUR_MAX` macros, which are defined in `stdlib.h`. The macro `MB_CUR_MAX` defines the maximum number of bytes in a single multibyte character.

abort

Abnormal program termination.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
```

```
void abort(void)
```

Remarks

The `abort()` function raises the `SIGABRT` signal and quits the program to return to the operating system.

The `abort()` function will not terminate the program if a programmer-installed signal handler uses `longjmp()` instead of returning normally.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

stdlib.h

Overview of *stdlib.h*

See Also

[“assert” on page 27](#)

[“longjmp” on page 244](#)

[“raise” on page 253](#)

[“signal” on page 251](#)

[“atexit” on page 408](#)

[“exit” on page 420](#)

Listing 36.1 Example of abort() Usage

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    char c;

    printf("Aborting the program.\n");
    printf("Press return.\n");

    // wait for the return key to be pressed
    c = getchar();

    // abort the program
    abort();

    return 0;
}
```

```
Output:
Aborting the program.
Press return.
```

abs

Compute the absolute value of an integer.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int abs(int i);
```


Table 36.1 abs

i	int	The value being computed
---	-----	--------------------------

`abs()` returns the absolute value of its argument. Note that the two's complement representation of the smallest negative number has no matching absolute integer representation.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fabs” on page 188](#)

[“labs” on page 424](#)

Listing 36.2 Example of abs() Usage

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    int i = -20;
    long int j = -48323;
    long long k = -9223372036854773307;

    printf("Absolute value of %d is %d.\n", i, abs(i));
    printf("Absolute value of %ld is %ld.\n", j, labs(j));
    printf("Absolute value of %lld is %lld.\n", k, llabs(k));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

Absolute value of -20 is 20.

Absolute value of -48323 is 48323.

Absolute value of -9223372036854773307 is 9223372036854773307.

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

atexit

Install a function to be executed at a program's exit.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int atexit(void (*func)(void));
```

Table 36.2 atexit

func	void *	The function to execute at exit
------	--------	---------------------------------

Remarks

The `atexit()` function adds the function pointed to by `func` to a list. When `exit()` is called, each function on the list is called in the reverse order in which they were installed with `atexit()`. After all the functions on the list have been called, `exit()` terminates the program.

The `stdio.h` library, for example, installs its own exit function using `atexit()`. This function flushes all buffers and closes all open streams.

`atexit()` returns a zero when it succeeds in installing a new exit function and returns a nonzero value when it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“exit” on page 420](#)

Listing 36.3 Example of atexit() Usage

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>

// Prototypes
void first(void);
void second(void);
void third(void);

int main(void)
{
    atexit(first);
    atexit(second);
    atexit(third);
}
```

```
    printf("exiting program\n\n");
    return 0;
}

void first(void)
{
    int c;

    printf("First exit function.\n");
    printf("Press return.\n");
    // wait for the return key to be pressed
    c = getchar();
}

void second(void)
{
    int c;

    printf("Second exit function.\n");
    printf("Press return.\n");
    c = getchar();
}

void third(void)
{
    int c;

    printf("Third exit function.\n");
    printf("Press return.\n");
    c = getchar();
}
```

Output:

```
Third exit function.
Press return.
```

```
Second exit function.
Press return.
```

```
First exit function.
Press return.
```

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

atof

Convert a character string to a numeric value of type double.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
double atof(const char *nptr);
```

Table 36.3 atof

nptr	const char *	The character being converted
------	--------------	-------------------------------

Remarks

The `atof()` function converts the character array pointed to by `nptr` to a floating point value of type `double`. Except for its behavior on error, this function is the equivalent of the call `strtod(nptr, NULL)`;

This function sets the global variable `errno` to `ERANGE` if the converted value cannot be expressed as a floating point value of type `double`.

`atof()` returns a floating point value of type `double`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“atoi” on page 411](#)

[“atol” on page 412](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

[“strtod” on page 435](#)

[“scanf” on page 370](#)

Listing 36.4 Example of atof(), atoi(), atol() Usage

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    int i;
    long int j;
    float f;
    static char si[] = "-493", sli[] = "63870";
```

```

static char sf[] = "1823.4034";

f = atof(sf);
i = atoi(si);
j = atol(sli);

printf("%f %d %ld\n", f, i, j);

return 0;
}

```

Output:
1823.403400 -493 63870

atoi

Convert a character string to a value of type `int`.

```

#include <stdlib.h>

int atoi(const char *nptr);

```

Table 36.4 `atoi`

<code>nptr</code>	<code>const char *</code>	The string to be converted
-------------------	---------------------------	----------------------------

Remarks

The `atoi()` function converts the character array pointed to by `nptr` to an integer value. Except for its behavior on error, this function is the equivalent of the call `(int)strtol(nptr, (char **)NULL, 10)`;

This function sets the global variable `errno` to `ERANGE` if the converted value cannot be expressed as a value of type `int`.

`atoi()` returns an integer value of type `int`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

- [“atof” on page 410](#)
- [“atoi” on page 412](#)
- [“errno” on page 75](#)

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

[“strtol” on page 438](#)

[“scanf” on page 370](#)

atol

Convert a character string to a value of type long.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
long int atol(const char *nptr);
```

Table 36.5 atol

nptr	const char *	The string to be converted
------	--------------	----------------------------

Remarks

The `atol()` function converts the character array pointed to by `nptr` to an integer of type `long int`. Except for its behavior on error, this function is the equivalent of the call `strtol(nptr, (char **)NULL, 10)`;

This function sets the global variable `errno` to `ERANGE` if the converted value cannot be expressed as a value of type `long int`.

`atol()` returns an integer value of type `long int`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“atof” on page 410](#)

[“atoi” on page 411](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

[“strtol” on page 438](#)

[“scanf” on page 370](#)

atoll

Convert a character string to a value of type long long.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
long long atoll(const char *nptr);
```

Table 36.6 `atoll`

<code>nptr</code>	<code>const char *</code>	The string to be converted
-------------------	---------------------------	----------------------------

Remarks

The `atoll()` function converts the character array pointed to by `nptr` to an integer of type `long long`. Except for its behavior on error, this function is the equivalent of the call `strtoll(nptr, (char **)NULL, 10)`;

This function sets the global variable `errno` to `ERANGE` if the converted value cannot be expressed as a value of type `long int`.

`atoll()` returns an integer value of type `long long`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“atof” on page 410](#)

[“atoi” on page 411](#)

bsearch

This function uses the binary search algorithm to make an efficient search of a sorted array for an item.

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void *bsearch(const void *key, const void *base,
              size_t num, size_t size,
              int (*compare) (const void *, const void *))
```

Table 36.7 `bsearch`

<code>key</code>	<code>const void *</code>	Search criteria see remarks
<code>base</code>	<code>const void *</code>	The array to be searched see remarks
<code>num</code>	<code>size_t</code>	Number of elements see remarks

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

Table 36.7 bsearch (continued)

size	size_t	Size of an array element see remarks
compare	const void *	A pointer to a function used for comparison see remarks

Remarks

The `key` argument points to the item you want to search for.

The `base` argument points to the first byte of the array to be searched. This array must already be sorted in ascending order. This order is based on the comparison requirements of the function pointed to by the `compare` argument.

The `num` argument specifies the number of array elements to search.

The `size` argument specifies the size of an array element.

The `compare` argument is a pointer to a programmer-supplied function that is used to compare two elements of the array. That compare function takes two array element pointers as arguments. The first argument is the key that was passed to `bsearch()` as the first argument to `bsearch()`. The second argument is a pointer to an element of the array passed as the second argument to `bsearch()`.

For explanation, we will call the arguments `search_key` and `array_element`. The compare function compares the `search_key` to the array element. If the `search_key` and the `array_element` are equal, the function will return zero. If the `search_key` is less than the `array_element`, the function will return a negative value. If the `search_key` is greater than the `array_element`, the function will return a positive value.

`bsearch()` returns a pointer to the element in the array matching the item pointed to by `key`. If no match was found, `bsearch()` returns a null pointer (NULL).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“qsort” on page 431](#)

Listing 36.5 Example of bsearch Usage

```
// A simple telephone directory manager
// This program accepts a list of names and
// telephone numbers, sorts the list, then
// searches for specified names.
```

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

// Maximum number of records in the directory.
#define MAXDIR 40

typedef struct
{
    char lname[15];           // keyfield--see comp() function
    char fname[15];
    char phone[15];
} DIRENTRY;                 // telephone directory record

int comp(const DIRENTRY *, const DIRENTRY *);
DIRENTRY *look(char *);
DIRENTRY directory[MAXDIR]; // the directory itself
int reccount;               // the number of records entered

int main(void)
{
    DIRENTRY *ptr;
    int lastlen;
    char lookstr[15];

    printf("Telephone directory program.\n");
    printf("Enter blank last name when done.\n");

    reccount = 0;
    ptr = directory;
    do {
        printf("\nLast name: ");
        gets(ptr->lname);
        printf("First name: ");
        gets(ptr->fname);
        printf("Phone number: ");
        gets(ptr->phone);
        if ( (lastlen = strlen(ptr->lname)) > 0) {
            reccount++;
            ptr++;
        }
    } while ( (lastlen > 0) && (reccount < MAXDIR) );

    printf("Thank you. Now sorting. . .\n");

    // sort the array using qsort()
    qsort(directory, reccount,
```

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

```

        sizeof(directory[0]), (void *)comp);

printf("Enter last name to search for,\n");
printf("blank to quit.\n");
printf("\nLast name: ");
gets(lookstr);

while ( (lastlen = strlen(lookstr)) > 0) {
    ptr = look(lookstr);
    if (ptr != NULL)
        printf("%s, %s: %s\n",
            ptr->lname,
            ptr->fname,
            ptr->phone);
    else printf("Can't find %s.\n", lookstr);
    printf("\nLast name: ");
    gets(lookstr);
}

printf("Done.\n");

return 0;
}

int comp(const DIRENTRY *rec1, const DIRENTRY *rec2)
{
    return (strcmp((char *)rec1->lname,
        (char *)rec2->lname));
}

// search through the array using bsearch()
DIRENTRY *look(char k[])
{
    return (DIRENTRY *) bsearch(k, directory, reccount,
sizeof(directory[0]), (void *)comp);
}

```

Output

Telephone directory program.
Enter blank last name when done.

```

Last name: Mation
First name: Infor
Phone number: 555-1212

```

```

Last name: Bell
First name: Alexander

```

```

Phone number: 555-1111

Last name: Johnson
First name: Betty
Phone number: 555-1010

Last name:
First name:
Phone number:
Thank you. Now sorting. . .
Enter last name to search for,
blank to quit.

Last name: Mation
Infor, Mation: 555-1212

Last name: Johnson
Johnson, Betty: 555-1010

Last name:
Done.

```

calloc

Allocate space for a group of objects.

```

#include <stdlib.h>

void *calloc(size_t nmemb, size_t elemsize);

```

Table 36.8 calloc

nmemb	size_t	Number of elements
elemsize	size_t	The size of the elements

Remarks

The `calloc()` function allocates contiguous space for `nmemb` elements of size `elemsize`. The space is initialized with all bits zero.

`calloc()` returns a pointer to the first byte of the memory area allocated.

`calloc()` returns a null pointer (NULL) if no space could be allocated.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“vec_alloc” on page 446](#)

[“malloc” on page 427](#)

[“realloc” on page 434](#)

Listing 36.6 Example of calloc() Usage

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char s[] = "CodeWarrior compilers";
    char *sptr1, *sptr2, *sptr3;

    // allocate the memory three different ways
    // one: allocate a thirty byte block of
    // uninitialized memory
    sptr1 = (char *) malloc(30);
    strcpy(sptr1, s);
    printf("Address of sptr1: %p\n", sptr1);

    // two: allocate twenty bytes of uninitialized memory
    sptr2 = (char *) malloc(20);
    printf("sptr2 before reallocation: %p\n", sptr2);
    strcpy(sptr2, s);
    // now re-allocate ten extra bytes (for a total of
    // thirty bytes)
    //
    // note that the memory block pointed to by sptr2 is
    // still contiguous after the call to realloc()
    sptr2 = (char *) realloc(sptr2, 30);
    printf("sptr2 after reallocation: %p\n", sptr2);

    // three: allocate thirty bytes of initialized memory
    sptr3 = (char *) calloc(strlen(s), sizeof(char));
    strcpy(sptr3, s);
    printf("Address of sptr3: %p\n", sptr3);

    puts(sptr1);
    puts(sptr2);
    puts(sptr3);

    // release the allocated memory to the heap
    free(sptr1);
}
```

```

    free(sptr2);
    free(sptr3);

    return 0;
}

```

Output:
Address of sptr1: 5e5432
sptr2 before reallocation: 5e5452
sptr2 after reallocation: 5e5468
Address of sptr3: 5e5488
CodeWarrior compilers
CodeWarrior compilers
CodeWarrior compilers

div

Compute the integer quotient and remainder.

```

#include <stdlib.h>
div_t div(int numer, int denom);

```

Table 36.9 div

numer	int	The numerator
denom	int	The denominator

Remarks

The `div_t` type is defined in `stdlib.h` as

```
typedef struct { int quot,rem; } div_t;
```

`div()` divides `denom` into `numer` and returns the quotient and remainder as a `div_t` type.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fmod” on page 191](#)

[“ldiv” on page 425](#)

[“div_t” on page 73](#)

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

Listing 36.7 Example of div() Usage

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    div_t result;
    ldiv_t lresult;

    int d = 10, n = 103;
    long int ld = 1000L, ln = 1000005L;

    result = div(n, d);
    lresult = ldiv(ln, ld);

    printf("%d / %d has a quotient of %d\n",
           n, d, result.quot);
    printf("and a remainder of %d\n", result.rem);
    printf("%ld / %ld has a quotient of %ld\n",
           ln, ld, lresult.quot);
    printf("and a remainder of %ld\n", lresult.rem);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
103 / 10 has a quotient of 10
and a remainder of 3
1000005 / 1000 has a quotient of 1000
and a remainder of 5
```

exit

Terminate a program normally.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void exit(int status);
```

Table 36.10 exit

status	int	The exit error value
--------	-----	----------------------

Remarks

The `exit()` function calls every function installed with `atexit()` in the reverse order of their installation, flushes the buffers and closes all open streams, then calls the Toolbox system call `ExitToShell()`.

`exit()` does not return any value to the operating system. The `status` argument is kept to conform to the ANSI C Standard Library specification.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“abort” on page 405](#)

[“atexit” on page 408](#)

Listing 36.8 Example of `exit()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    FILE *f;
    int count;

    // create a new file for output exit on failure
    if ((f = fopen("foofoo", "w")) == NULL) {
        printf("Can't create file.\n");
        exit(1);
    }

    // output numbers 0 to 9
    for (count = 0; count < 10; count++)
        fprintf(f, "%5d", count);

    // close the file
    fclose(f);

    return 0;
}
```

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

_Exit

The `_Exit` function causes normal program termination

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void _Exit(int status);
```

Table 36.11 `_Exit`

status	int	exit status
--------	-----	-------------

Remarks

This function can not return but a status value is passed back to the calling host in the same manner as in the function [“exit” on page 420](#).

The effects on open buffers is implementation defined.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“abort” on page 405](#)

[“atexit” on page 408](#)

For example usage of `exit()`, see [Listing 36.8](#).

free

Release previously allocated memory to heap.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void free(void *ptr);
```

Table 36.12 `free`

ptr	void *	A pointer to the allocated memory
-----	--------	-----------------------------------

Remarks

The `free()` function releases a previously allocated memory block, pointed to by `ptr`, to the heap. The `ptr` argument should hold an address returned by the

memory allocation functions `calloc()`, `malloc()`, or `realloc()`. Once the memory block pointed to by `ptr` has been released, it is no longer valid. The `ptr` variable should not be used to reference memory again until it is assigned a value from the memory allocation functions. For example usage, see [Listing 36.6](#).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“vec_free” on page 447](#)

[“calloc” on page 417](#)

[“malloc” on page 427](#)

[“realloc” on page 434](#)

getenv

Environment list access.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
char *getenv(char *name);
```

Table 36.13 `getenv`

name	char *	A buffer for the environment list
------	--------	-----------------------------------

Remarks

For Macintosh systems, the `getenv()` is an empty function that always returns a null pointer (NULL). It is included in the CodeWarrior `stdlib.h` header file to conform to the ANSI C Standard Library specification.

`getenv()` returns NULL for the Mac. For Windows, `getenv()` returns zero on failure or the environmental variable.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“system” on page 446](#)

Listing 36.9 Example of `getenv()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(void)
{
    char *value;
    char *var = "path";

    if( (value = getenv(var)) == NULL)
    { printf("%s is not a environmental variable", var);}
    else
    { printf("%s = %s \n", var, value);}

    return 0;
}
```

Result:

path = c:\program files\Freescale\codewarrior;c:\WINNT\system32

labs

Compute long integer absolute value.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
long int labs(long int j);
```

Table 36.14 labs

j	long int	The variable to be computed
---	----------	-----------------------------

Remarks

labs () returns the absolute value of its argument as a value of type long int. For example usage, see [Listing 36.2](#).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fabs” on page 188](#)

[“abs” on page 406](#)

ldiv

Compute the long integer quotient and remainder.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
ldiv_t ldiv(long int numer, long int denom);
```

Table 36.15 ldiv

numer	long int	The numerator
denom	long int	The denominator

Remarks

The `ldiv_t` type is defined in `stdlib.h` as

```
typedef struct {
    long int quot, rem;
} ldiv_t;
```

`ldiv()` divides `denom` into `numer` and returns the quotient and remainder as an `ldiv_t` type. For example usage, see [Listing 36.7](#).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fmod” on page 191](#)

[“div” on page 419](#)

[“ldiv_t” on page 74](#)

[“lldiv_t” on page 74](#)

llabs

Compute long long integer absolute value.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
long long llabs(long long j);
```

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

Table 36.16 llabs

j	long long	The variable to be computed
---	-----------	-----------------------------

Remarks

llabs () returns the absolute value of its argument as a value of type long long. For example usage, see [Listing 36.2](#).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fabs” on page 188](#)

[“abs” on page 406](#)

lldiv

Compute the long long integer quotient and remainder.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
lldiv_t lldiv(long long numer, long long denom);
```

Table 36.17 lldiv

numer	long long	The numerator
denom	long long	The denominator

Remarks

The lldiv_t type is defined in <div_t.h> as

```
typedef struct {
    long long quot, rem;
} lldiv_t;
```

lldiv () divides denom into numer and returns the quotient and remainder as an lldiv_t type.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

- [“ldiv” on page 425](#)
- [“fmod” on page 191](#)
- [“lldiv_t” on page 74](#)

malloc

Allocate a block of heap memory.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *malloc(size_t size);
```

Table 36.18 malloc

size	size_t	The size in bytes of the allocation
------	--------	-------------------------------------

Remarks

The `malloc()` function allocates a block of contiguous heap memory `size` bytes large. If the argument for `malloc()` is zero, the behavior is unspecified. Dependent upon the system, either a null pointer is returned, or the behavior is as if the size was not zero, except that the returned pointer can not be used to access an object. For example usage, see [Listing 36.6](#).

`malloc()` returns a pointer to the first byte of the allocated block if it is successful and return a null pointer if it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

- [“vec_malloc” on page 448](#)
- [“calloc” on page 417](#)
- [“free” on page 422](#)
- [“realloc” on page 434](#)

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

mblen

Compute the length of an encoded multibyte character, encoded as defined by the LC_CTYPE category of the current locale.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int mblen(const char *s, size_t n);
```

Table 36.19 mblen

s	const char *	The multibyte array to measure
n	size_t	The maximum size

Remarks

The `mblen()` function returns the length of the multibyte character pointed to by `s`. It examines a maximum of `n` characters.

If `s` is a null pointer, the `mblen` function returns a nonzero or zero value signifying whether multibyte encoding do or do not have state-dependent encoding. If `s` is not a null pointer, the `mblen` function either returns 0 (if `s` points to the null character), or returns the number of bytes that are contained in the multibyte.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Locale Specification” on page 165](#)

[“mbtowc” on page 429](#)

mbstowcs

Convert a multibyte character array encoded as defined by the LC_CTYPE category of the current locale to a `wchar_t` array.

```
#include <stdddlib.h>
size_t mbstowcs(wchar_t *pwcs,
                const char *s, size_t n);
```

Table 36.20 mbstowcs

pwcs	wchar_t *	The wide character destination
s	const char *s	The multibyte string to convert
n	size_t	The maximum wide characters to convert

Remarks

The MSL C implementation of `mbstowcs()` converts a sequence of multibyte characters encoded as defined by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale from the character array pointed to by `s` and stores not more than `n` of the corresponding Unicode characters into the wide character array pointed to by `pwcs`. No multibyte characters that follow a null character (which is converted into a null wide character) will be examined or converted.

If an invalidly encoded character is encountered, `mbstowcs()` returns the value `(size_t) (-1)`. Otherwise `mbstowcs` returns the number of elements of the array pointed to by `pwcs` modified, not including any terminating null wide character.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Locale Specification” on page 165](#)

[“wcstombs” on page 449](#)

mbtowc

Translate a multibyte character, encoded as defined by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale, to a `wchar_t` type.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int mbtowc(wchar_t *pwc, const char *s, size_t n);
```

Table 36.21 mbtowc

pwc	wchar_t *	The wide character destination
s	const char *s	The string to convert
n	size_t	The maximum wide characters to convert

Remarks

If `s` is not a null pointer, the `mbtowc()` function examines at most `n` bytes starting with the byte pointed to by `s` to determine whether the next multibyte character is a complete and valid encoding of a Unicode character encoded as defined by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale. If so, and `pwc` is not a null pointer, it converts the multibyte character, pointed to by `s`, to a character of type `wchar_t`, pointed to by `pwc`.

`mbtowc()` returns `-1` if `n` is zero and `s` is not a null pointer or if `s` points to an incomplete or invalid multibyte encoding.

`mbtowc()` returns `0` if `s` is a null pointer or `s` points to a null character (`'\0'`).

`mbtowc()` returns the number of bytes of `s` required to form a complete and valid multibyte encoding of the Unicode character.

In no case will the value returned be greater than `n` or the value of the macro `MB_CUR_MAX`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Locale Specification” on page 165](#)

[“mblen” on page 428](#)

[“wctomb” on page 450](#)

_putenv

This functions lets you enter an argument into the environment list.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
char *_putenv(const char *name);
```


Table 36.22 `_putenv`

name	const char *	The item to add to the environment list
------	--------------	---

The function `_putenv()` returns `NULL` on success or minus one on failure to enter the environmental variable.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“getenv” on page 423](#)

[“system” on page 446](#)

qsort

Sort an array.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void qsort(void *base, size_t nmemb, size_t size,
           int (*compare) (const void *, const void *))
```

Table 36.23 `qsort`

base	void *	A pointer to the array to be sorted
nmemb	size_t	The number of elements
size	size_t	The size of the elements
compare	void *	A pointer to a comparison function

Remarks

The `qsort()` function sorts an array using the quicksort algorithm. It sorts the array without displacing it; the array occupies the same memory it had before the call to `qsort()`. For example usage, see [Listing 36.5](#).

The `base` argument is a pointer to the base of the array to be sorted.

The `nmemb` argument specifies the number of array elements to sort.

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

The `size` argument specifies the size of an array element.

The `compare` argument is a pointer to a programmer-supplied compare function. The function takes two pointers to different array elements and compares them based on the key. If the two elements are equal, `compare` must return a zero. The `compare` function must return a negative number if the first element is less than the second. Likewise, the function must return a positive number if the first argument is greater than the second.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“bsearch” on page 413](#)

rand

Generate a pseudo-random integer value.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int rand(void);
```

Remarks

A sequence of calls to the `rand()` function generates and returns a sequence of pseudo-random integer values from 0 to `RAND_MAX`. The `RAND_MAX` macro is defined in `stdlib.h`.

By seeding the random number generator using `srand()`, different random number sequences can be generated with `rand()`.

`rand()` returns a pseudo-random integer value between 0 and `RAND_MAX`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“srand” on page 435](#)

Listing 36.10 Example of rand() Usage

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    int i;
    unsigned int seed;
```

```

for (seed = 1; seed <= 5; seed++) {
    srand(seed);
    printf("First five random numbers for seed %d:\n", seed);
    for (i = 0; i < 5; i++)
        printf("%10d", rand());
    printf("\n\n");        // terminate the line
}

return 0;
}

```

Output:

```

First five random numbers for seed 1:
    16838      5758      10113      17515      31051

First five random numbers for seed 2:
     908      22817      10239      12914      25837

First five random numbers for seed 3:
    17747      7107      10365      8312      20622

First five random numbers for seed 4:
    1817      24166      10491      3711      15407

First five random numbers for seed 5:
    18655      8457      10616      31877      10193

```

rand_r

Reentrant function to generate a pseudo-random integer value.

```

#include <stdlib.h>
int rand_r(unsigned int *context);

```

Table 36.24 rand_r

context	unsigned int *	The context seed value
---------	----------------	------------------------

Remarks

The `rand_r()` function provides the same service as [“rand” on page 432](#), yet it also combines the functionality of `srand()` as well. The result of `rand_r()`

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

is equivalent to calling `srand()` with a context seed value, then calling `rand()`. The difference is that for `rand_r()`, the caller provides the storage for the context seed value.

This function may require extra library support.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“rand” on page 432](#)

[“srand” on page 435](#)

realloc

Change the size of an allocated block of heap memory.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *realloc(void *ptr, size_t size);
```

Table 36.25 realloc

ptr	void *	A pointer to an allocated block of memory
size	size_t	The size of memory to reallocate

Remarks

The `realloc()` function changes the size of the memory block pointed to by `ptr` to `size` bytes. The `size` argument can have a value smaller or larger than the current size of the block `ptr` points to. The `ptr` argument should be a value assigned by the memory allocation functions `calloc()` and `malloc()`. For example usage, see [Listing 36.6](#).

If `size` is 0, the memory block pointed to by `ptr` is released. If `ptr` is a null pointer, `realloc()` allocates `size` bytes.

The old contents of the memory block are preserved in the new block if the new block is larger than the old. If the new block is smaller, the extra bytes are cut from the end of the old block.

`realloc()` returns a pointer to the new block if it is successful and `size` is greater than 0. `realloc()` returns a null pointer if it fails or `size` is 0.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“vec_realloc” on page 448](#)

[“calloc” on page 417](#)

[“free” on page 422](#)

[“malloc” on page 427](#)

srand

Sets the seed for the pseudo-random number generator.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
```

```
void srand(unsigned int start);
```

Table 36.26 srand

seed	unsigned int	A seeding value
------	--------------	-----------------

Remarks

The `srand()` function sets the seed for the pseudo-random number generator to `start`. Further calls of `srand()` with the same seed value produces the same sequence of random numbers. For example usage, see [Listing 36.10](#).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“rand” on page 432](#)

strtod

Character array conversion to floating point value of type double.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
```

```
double strtod(const char *nptr, char **endptr);
```

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

Table 36.27 strtod

nptr	const char *	A Null terminated array to convert
endptr	char **	A pointer to a position in nptr that follows the converted part.

Remarks

The `strtod()` function converts a character array, pointed to by `nptr`, to a floating point value of type `double`. The character array can be in either decimal or hexadecimal floating point constant notation (e.g. `103.578`, `1.03578e+02`, or `0x1.9efef9p+6`).

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first character that is not convertible to a value of type `double`.

In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.

This function skips leading white space.

`strtod()` returns a floating point value of type `double`. If `nptr` cannot be converted to an expressible double value, `strtod()` returns `HUGE_VAL`, defined in `math.h`, and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strtol” on page 438](#)

[“strtoul” on page 443](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

[“Integral type limits” on page 163](#)

[“Overview of math.h” on page 171](#)

[“scanf” on page 370](#)

Listing 36.11 Example of strtod() and strtold() Usage

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
```

```
{
    double f;
    long double lf;
    static char sf1[] = "103.578 777";
    static char sf2[] = "1.03578e+02 777";
    static char sf3[] = "0x1.9efef9p+6 777";
    char *endptr;

    f = strtod(sf1, &endptr);
    printf("Value = %f remainder of string = |%s|\n", f, endptr);

    f = strtod(sf2, &endptr);
    printf("Value = %f remainder of string = |%s|\n", f, endptr);

    f = strtod(sf3, &endptr);
    printf("Value = %f remainder of string = |%s|\n", f, endptr);

    lf = strtold(sf1, &endptr);
    printf("Value = %lf remainder of string = |%s|\n", lf, endptr);

    lf = strtold(sf2, &endptr);
    printf("Value = %lf remainder of string = |%s|\n", lf, endptr);

    lf = strtold(sf3, &endptr);
    printf("Value = %lf remainder of string = |%s|\n", lf, endptr);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
Value = 103.578000 remainder of string = | 777|
Value = 103.578000 remainder of string = | 777|
Value = 103.748997 remainder of string = | 777|
Value = 103.578000 remainder of string = | 777|
Value = 103.578000 remainder of string = | 777|
Value = 103.748997 remainder of string = | 777|
```

strtof

Character array conversion to floating point value of type float.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
```

```
float strtof(const char *nptr, char **endptr);
```

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

Table 36.28 strtod

nptr	const char *	A Null terminated array to convert
endptr	char **	A pointer to a position in nptr that is follows the converted part.

Remarks

The `strtod()` function converts a character array, pointed to by `nptr`, to a floating point value of type `float`. The character array can be in either decimal or hexadecimal floating point constant notation (e.g. `103.578`, `1.03578e+02`, or `0x1.9efef9p+6`).

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first character that is not convertible to a value of type `float`.

In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.

This function skips leading white space.

`strtod()` returns a floating point value of type `float`. If `nptr` cannot be converted to an expressible float value, `strtod()` returns `HUGE_VAL`, defined in `math.h`, and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strtol” on page 438](#)

[“strtod” on page 435](#)

strtol

Character array conversion to an integral value of type `long int`.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
```

```
long int strtol(const char *nptr, char **endptr, int base);
```


Table 36.29 `strtol`

<code>nptr</code>	<code>const char *</code>	A Null terminated array to convert
<code>endptr</code>	<code>char **</code>	A pointer to a position in <code>nptr</code> that is not convertible.
<code>base</code>	<code>int</code>	A numeric base between 2 and 36

Remarks

The `strtol()` function converts a character array, pointed to by `nptr`, expected to represent an integer expressed in radix `base`, to an integer value of type `long int`. If the sequence pointed to by `nptr` is a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated in the return value.

The `base` argument in `strtol()` specifies the base used for conversion. It must have a value between 2 and 36, or 0. The letters a (or A) through z (or Z) are used for the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits representing values less than `base` are permitted. If `base` is 0, then `strtol()` converts the character array based on its format. Character arrays beginning with '0' are assumed to be octal, number strings beginning with '0x' or '0X' are assumed to be hexadecimal. All other number strings are assumed to be decimal.

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first character that is not convertible to a `long int` value.

In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.

This function skips leading white space.

`strtol()` returns an integer value of type `long int`. If the converted value is less than `LONG_MIN`, `strtol()` returns `LONG_MIN` and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`. If the converted value is greater than `LONG_MAX`, `strtol()` returns `LONG_MAX` and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`. The `LONG_MIN` and `LONG_MAX` macros are defined in `limits.h`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strtod” on page 435](#)

[“strtoul” on page 443](#)

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

[“errno” on page 75](#)

[“Integral type limits” on page 163](#)

[“Overview of math.h” on page 171](#)

[“scanf” on page 370](#)

Listing 36.12 Example of strtol(), strtoul(), strtoll(), and strtoull() Usage

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int main(void)
{
    long int i;
    unsigned long int j;
    long long int lli;
    unsigned long long ull;
    static char si[] = "4733 777";
    static char sb[] = "0x10*****";
    static char sc[] = "66E00M???" ;
    static char sd[] = "Q0N50M abcd";

    char *endptr;
    i = strtol(si, &endptr, 10);
    printf("%ld remainder of string = |%s|\n", i, endptr);
    i = strtol(si, &endptr, 8);
    printf("%ld remainder of string = |%s|\n", i, endptr);
    j = strtoul(sb, &endptr, 0);
    printf("%lu remainder of string = |%s|\n", j, endptr);
    j = strtoul(sb, &endptr, 16);
    printf("%lu remainder of string = |%s|\n", j, endptr);
    lli = strtoll(sc, &endptr, 36);
    printf("%lld remainder of string = |%s|\n", lli, endptr);
    ull = strtoull(sd, &endptr, 27);
    printf("%llu remainder of string = |%s|\n", ull, endptr);
    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
4733 remainder of string = | 777|
2523 remainder of string = | 777|
16 remainder of string = |*****|
16 remainder of string = |*****|
373527958 remainder of string = |???|
373527958 remainder of string = | abcd|
```

strtold

Character array conversion to floating point value of type long double.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
long double strtold(const char *nptr, char **endptr);
```

Table 36.30 `strtold`

<code>nptr</code>	<code>const char *</code>	A Null terminated array to convert
<code>endptr</code>	<code>char **</code>	A pointer to a position in <code>nptr</code> that follows the converted part

Remarks

The `strtold()` function converts a character array, pointed to by `nptr`, to a floating point value of type long double. The character array can be in either decimal or hexadecimal floating point constant notation (e.g. `103.578`, `1.03578e+02`, or `0x1.9efef9p+6`). For example usage, see [Listing 36.11](#).

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first character that is not convertible to a value of type double.

In other than the “C” locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.

This function skips leading white space.

`strtold()` returns a floating point value of type long double. If `nptr` cannot be converted to an expressible double value, `strtold()` returns `HUGE_VAL`, defined in `math.h`, and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strtol” on page 438](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

[“Overview of math.h” on page 171](#)

strtoll

Character array conversion to integer value of type long long int.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
unsigned long int strtoll(const char *nptr,
    char **endptr, int base);
```

Table 36.31 strtoul

nptr	const char *	A Null terminated array to convert
endptr	char **	A pointer to a position in nptry that is not convertible.
base	int	A numeric base between 2 and 36

Remarks

The `strtoll()` function converts a character array, pointed to by `nptr`, expected to represent an integer expressed in radix `base` to an integer value of type long long int. If the sequence pointed to by `nptr` is a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated in the return value. For example usage, see [Listing 36.12](#).

The `base` argument in `strtoll()` specifies the base used for conversion. It must have a value between 2 and 36, or 0. The letters a (or A) through z (or Z) are used for the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits representing values less than `base` are permitted. If `base` is 0, then `strtoll()` converts the character array based on its format. Character arrays beginning with '0' are assumed to be octal, number strings beginning with '0x' or '0X' are assumed to be hexadecimal. All other number strings are assumed to be decimal.

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first character that is not convertible to a long int value.

In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.

This function skips leading white space.

`strtoll()` returns an unsigned integer value of type `long long int`. If the converted value is less than `LLONG_MIN`, `strtoll()` returns `LLONG_MIN` and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`. If the converted value is greater than `LLONG_MAX`, `strtoll()` returns `LLONG_MAX` and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`. The `LLONG_MIN` and `LLONG_MAX` macros are defined in `limits.h`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strtod” on page 435](#)

[“strtol” on page 438](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

[“Integral type limits” on page 163](#)

[“Overview of math.h” on page 171](#)

strtoul

Character array conversion to integer value of type unsigned long int.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
unsigned long int strtoul(const char *nptr,
    char **endptr, int base);
```

Table 36.32 `strtoul`

<code>nptr</code>	<code>const char *</code>	A Null terminated array to convert
<code>endptr</code>	<code>char **</code>	A pointer to a position in <code>nptr</code> that is not convertible.
<code>base</code>	<code>int</code>	A numeric base between 2 and 36

Remarks

The `strtoul()` function converts a character array, pointed to by `nptr`, to an integer value of type `unsigned long int`, in base. If the sequence pointed to by `nptr` is a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated in the return value. For example usage, see [Listing 36.12](#).

stdlib.h*Overview of stdlib.h*

The `base` argument in `strtoul()` specifies the base used for conversion. It must have a value between 2 and 36, or 0. The letters `a` (or `A`) through `z` (or `Z`) are used for the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits representing values less than `base` are permitted. If `base` is 0, then `strtol()` and `strtoul()` convert the character array based on its format. Character arrays beginning with `'0'` are assumed to be octal, number strings beginning with `'0x'` or `'0X'` are assumed to be hexadecimal. All other number strings are assumed to be decimal.

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first character that is not convertible to the functions' respective types.

In other than the `"C"` locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.

This function skips leading white space.

The function `strtoul()` returns an unsigned integer value of type `unsigned long int` (which may have a negative sign if the original string was negative.) If the converted value is greater than `ULONG_MAX`, `strtoul()` returns `ULONG_MAX` and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`. The `ULONG_MAX` macro is defined in `limits.h`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strtod” on page 435](#)

[“strtol” on page 438](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

[“Integral type limits” on page 163](#)

[“Overview of math.h” on page 171](#)

strtoull

Character array conversion to integer value of type `unsigned long long int`.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
unsigned long long int strtoull(const char *nptr,
    char **endptr, int base);
```

Table 36.33 strtoul

<code>nptr</code>	<code>const char *</code>	A Null terminated array to convert
<code>endptr</code>	<code>char **</code>	A pointer to a position in <code>nptr</code> that is not convertible.
<code>base</code>	<code>int</code>	A numeric base between 2 and 36

Remarks

The `strtoull()` function converts a character array, pointed to by `nptr`, expected to represent an integer expressed in radix base to an integer value of type `unsigned long long int`. If the sequence pointed to by `nptr` is a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated in the return value. For example usage, see [Listing 36.12](#).

The `base` argument in `strtoull()` specifies the base used for conversion. It must have a value between 2 and 36, or 0. The letters a (or A) through z (or Z) are used for the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits representing values less than base are permitted. If `base` is 0, then `strtoull()` converts the character array based on its format. Character arrays beginning with '0' are assumed to be octal, number strings beginning with '0x' or '0X' are assumed to be hexadecimal. All other number strings are assumed to be decimal.

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first character that is not convertible to a long int value.

In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.

This function skips leading white space.

The function `strtoull()` returns an unsigned integer value of type `unsigned long long int` (which may have a negative sign if the original string was negative.) If the converted value is greater than `ULLONG_MAX`, `strtoull()` returns `ULLONG_MAX` and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`. The `ULLONG_MAX` macro is defined in `limits.h`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

["strtol" on page 443](#)

stdlib.h

Overview of stdlib.h

[“strtoll” on page 442](#)

system

Environment list assignment.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int system(const char *string);
```

NOTE The `system()` function is an empty function on MacOS t

Table 36.34 system

string	const char *	A OS system command
--------	--------------	---------------------

`system()` returns zero if successful or minus one on failure.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“getenv” on page 423](#)

vec_alloc

Clears and allocates memory on a 16 byte alignment.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void * vec_alloc(size_t nmemb, size_t size);
```

Table 36.35 vec_alloc

nmemb	size_t	Number of elements
size	size_t	The size of the elements

Remarks

The `vec_alloc()` function allocates contiguous space for `nmemb` elements of `size`. The space is initialized with zeroes.

`vec_calloc()` returns a pointer to the first byte of the memory area allocated.
`vec_calloc()` returns a null pointer (NULL) if no space could be allocated.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

- [“calloc” on page 417](#)
- [“vec_free” on page 447](#)
- [“vec_malloc” on page 448](#)
- [“vec_realloc” on page 448](#)

vec_free

Frees memory allocated by `vec_malloc`, `vec_calloc` and `vec_realloc`

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void vec_free(void *ptr);
```

Table 36.36 `vec_free`

<code>ptr</code>	<code>void *</code>	A pointer to the allocated memory
------------------	---------------------	-----------------------------------

Remarks

The `vec_free()` function releases a previously allocated memory block, pointed to by `ptr`, to the heap. The `ptr` argument should hold an address returned by the memory allocation functions `vec_calloc()`, `vec_malloc()`, or `vec_realloc()`. Once the memory block `ptr` points to has been released, it is no longer valid. The `ptr` variable should not be used to reference memory again until it is assigned a value from the memory allocation functions.

There is no return.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

- [“free” on page 422](#)
- [“vec_calloc” on page 446](#)
- [“vec_malloc” on page 448](#)
- [“vec_realloc” on page 448](#)

stdlib.h

Overview of *stdlib.h*

vec_malloc

Allocates memory on a 16 byte alignment.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *   vec_malloc(size_t size);
```

Table 36.37 *vec_malloc*

size	size_t	The size in bytes of the allocation
------	--------	-------------------------------------

Remarks

The `vec_malloc()` function allocates a block of contiguous heap memory `size` bytes large.

`vec_malloc()` returns a pointer to the first byte of the allocated block if it is successful and return a null pointer if it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“malloc” on page 427](#)

[“vec_free” on page 447](#)

[“vec_calloc” on page 446](#)

[“vec_realloc” on page 448](#)

vec_realloc

Reallocates memory on a 16 byte alignment.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *   vec_realloc(void * ptr, size_t size);
```

Table 36.38 `vec_realloc`

<code>ptr</code>	<code>void *</code>	A pointer to an allocated block of memory
<code>size</code>	<code>size_t</code>	The size of memory to reallocate

`vec_realloc()` returns a pointer to the new block if it is successful and `size` is greater than 0. `realloc()` returns a null pointer if it fails or `size` is 0.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“realloc” on page 434](#)

[“vec_free” on page 447](#)

[“vec_calloc” on page 446](#)

[“vec_malloc” on page 448](#)

wcstombs

Translate a `wchar_t` type character array to a multibyte character array encoded as defined by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale.

```
#include <stdlib.h>

size_t wcstombs(char *s, const
                wchar_t *pwcs, size_t n);
```

Table 36.39 `wcstombs`

<code>s</code>	<code>char *</code>	A multibyte string buffer
<code>pwcs</code>	<code>const wchar_t *</code>	A pointer to a wide character string to be converted
<code>n</code>	<code>size_t</code>	The maximum length to convert

Remarks

The MSL C implementation of the `wcstombs()` function converts a character array containing `wchar_t` type Unicode characters to a character array containing multibyte characters encoded as defined by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale. The `wchar_t` type is defined in `stddef.h`. Each wide character is converted as if by a call to the `wctomb()` function. No more than `n` bytes will be modified in the array pointed to by `s`.

The function terminates prematurely if a `null` character is reached.

`wcstombs()` returns the number of bytes modified in the character array pointed to by `s`, not including a terminating null character, if any.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Locale Specification” on page 165](#), [“mbstowcs” on page 428](#)

wctomb

Translate a `wchar_t` type to a multibyte character encoded as defined by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int wctomb(char *s, wchar_t wchar);
```

Table 36.40 wctomb

<code>s</code>	<code>char *</code>	A multibyte string buffer
<code>wchar</code>	<code>wchar_t</code>	A wide character to convert

Remarks

The MSL C implementation of the `wctomb()` function converts a `wchar_t` type Unicode character to a multibyte character encoded as defined by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale. If `s` is not a null pointer, the encoded multibyte character is stored in the array whose first element is pointed to by `s`. At most `MB_CUR_MAX` characters are stored. If `wchar` is a null wide character, a null byte is stored.

`wctomb()` returns `1` if `s` is not null and returns `0`, otherwise it returns the number of bytes that are contained in the multibyte character stored in the array whose first element is pointed to by `s`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Locale Specification” on page 165](#)

[“mbtowc” on page 429](#)

Non Standard <stdlib.h> Functions

Various non standard functions are included in the header `stdlib.h` for legacy source code and compatibility with operating system frameworks and application programming interfaces.

- For the function `gcvt`, see [“gcvt” on page 85](#) for a full description.
- For the function `itoa`, see [“itoa” on page 87](#) for a full description.
- For the function `itow`, see [“itow” on page 88](#) for a full description.
- For the function `ltoa`, see [“ltoa” on page 88](#) for a full description.
- For the function `makepath`, see [“makepath” on page 90](#) for a full description.
- For the function `splitpath`, see [“splitpath” on page 92](#) for a full description.
- For the function `ultoa`, see [“ultoa” on page 105](#) for a full description.
- For the function `wtoi`, see [“wtoi” on page 115](#) for a full description.



stdlib.h

Non Standard <stdlib.h> Functions

string.h

The `string.h` header file provides functions for comparing, copying, concatenating, and searching character arrays and arrays of larger items.

Overview of string.h

The `string.h` header file provides multiple functions with and without length limits, with and without case sensitivity for comparing, copying, concatenating, and searching character arrays and generic arrays of larger items in memory.

The function naming convention used in `string.h` determines the type of data structure(s) a function manipulates.

A function with an `str` prefix operates on character arrays terminated with a null character (`'\0'`). The `str` functions are as follows:

- [“strcat” on page 459](#) concatenates strings.
- [“strchr” on page 460](#) searches by character.
- [“strcmp” on page 461](#) compares strings.
- [“strcpy” on page 464](#) copies strings.
- [“strcoll” on page 462](#) compares string lexicographically.
- [“strcspn” on page 465](#) finds a substring in a string.
- [“strerror” on page 466](#) retrieves an error message from an `errno` variable.
- [“strerror_r” on page 467](#) translates an error number into an error message (re-entrant version of `strerror`).
- [“strlen” on page 468](#) returns string’s length.
- [“strpbrk” on page 473](#) looks for an occurrence of a character from one string in another.
- [“strrchr” on page 474](#) searches a string for a character.
- [“strspn” on page 475](#) searches for a character not in one string in another.
- [“strstr” on page 476](#) searches a string for a string.
- [“strtok” on page 477](#) retrieves the next token or substring.
- [“strxfrm” on page 479](#) transforms a string to a locale.

string.h

Overview of string.h

A function with an `strn` prefix operates on character arrays of a length specified as a function argument. The `strn` functions are:

- [“strncat” on page 469](#) concatenates strings with length specified.
- [“strncmp” on page 470](#) compares strings with length specified.
- [“strncpy” on page 472](#) copies a specified number of characters.

A function with a `mem` prefix operates on arrays of items or contiguous blocks of memory. The size of the array or block of memory is specified as a function argument. The `mem` functions are:

- [“memchr” on page 454](#) searches a memory block for a character.
- [“memcmp” on page 456](#) compares a memory block.
- [“memcpy” on page 457](#) copies a memory block.
- [“memmove” on page 458](#) moves a memory block.
- [“memset” on page 458](#) sets a value for a memory block.

The nonstandard functions with a ‘`stri`’ prefix operate on strings ignoring case.

memchr

Search for an occurrence of a character.

```
#include <string.h>
void *memchr(const void *s, int c, size_t n);
```

Table 37.1 memchr

s	const void *	The memory to search
c	int	The char to search for
n	size_t	The maximum length to search

Remarks

The `memchr()` function looks for the first occurrence of `c` in the first `n` characters of the memory area pointed to by `s`.

`memchr()` returns a pointer to the found character, or a null pointer (NULL) if `c` cannot be found.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strchr” on page 460](#)

[“strchr” on page 474](#)

Listing 37.1 Example of memchr() Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

#define ARRAYSIZE 100

int main(void)
{
    // s1 must be same length as s2 for this example!
    static char s1[ARRAYSIZE] = "laugh* giggle 231!";
    static char s2[ARRAYSIZE] = "grunt sigh# snort!";
    char dest[ARRAYSIZE];
    char *strptry;
    int len1, len2, lendest;

    // Clear destination string using memset()
    memset( (char *)dest, '\0', ARRAYSIZE);

    // String lengths are needed by the mem functions
    // Add 1 to include the terminating '\0' character
    len1 = strlen(s1) + 1;
    len2 = strlen(s2) + 1;
    lendest = strlen(dest) + 1;

    printf(" s1=%s\n s2=%s\n dest=%s\n\n", s1, s2, dest);

    if (memcmp( (char *)s1, (char *)s2, len1) > 0)
        memcpy( (char *)dest, (char *)s1, len1);
    else
        memcpy( (char *)dest, (char *)s2, len2);

    printf(" s1=%s\n s2=%s\n dest=%s\n\n", s1, s2, dest);

    // copy s1 onto itself using memchr() and memmove()
    strptry = (char *)memchr( (char *)s1, '*', len1);
    memmove( (char *)strptry, (char *)s1, len1);

    printf(" s1=%s\n s2=%s\n dest=%s\n\n", s1, s2, dest);

    return 0;
}
```

string.h

Overview of string.h

Output:

```
s1=laugh* giggle 231!
s2=grunt sigh# snort!
dest=
```

```
s1=laugh* giggle 231!
s2=grunt sigh# snort!
dest=laugh* giggle 231!
```

```
s1=laughlaugh* giggle 231!
s2=grunt sigh# snort!
dest=laugh* giggle 231!
```

memcmp

Compare two blocks of memory.

```
#include <string.h>
int memcmp(const void *s1,
           const void *s2, size_t n);
```

Table 37.2 memcmp

s1	const void *	The memory to compare
s2	const void *	The comparison memory
n	size_t	The maximum length to compare

Remarks

The `memcmp()` function compares the first `n` characters of `s1` to `s2` one character at a time. For example usage, see [Listing 37.1](#).

`memcmp()` returns a zero if all `n` characters pointed to by `s1` and `s2` are equal.

`memcmp()` returns a negative value if the first non-matching character pointed to by `s1` is less than the character pointed to by `s2`.

`memcmp()` returns a positive value if the first non-matching character pointed to by `s1` is greater than the character pointed to by `s2`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcmp” on page 461](#)

[“strncmp” on page 470](#)

memcpy

Copy a contiguous memory block.

```
#include <string.h>
void *memcpy(void *dest,
             const void *source, size_t n);
```

Table 37.3 memcpy

dest	void *	The destination memory
source	const void *	The source to copy
n	size_t	The maximum length to copy

Remarks

The `memcpy()` function copies the first `n` characters from the item pointed to by `source` to the item pointed to by `dest`. The behavior of `memcpy()` is undefined if the areas pointed to by `dest` and `source` overlap. The `memmove()` function reliably copies overlapping memory blocks. For example usage, see [Listing 37.1](#).

`memcpy()` returns the value of `dest`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memmove” on page 458](#)

[“strcpy” on page 464](#)

[“strncpy” on page 472](#)

string.h

Overview of *string.h*

memmove

Copy an overlapping contiguous memory block.

```
#include <string.h>
void *memmove(void *dest, const void *source, size_t n);
```

Table 37.4 memmove

dest	void *	The Memory destination
source	const void *	The source to be moved
n	size_t	The maximum length to move

Remarks

The `memmove()` function copies the first `n` characters of the item pointed to by `source` to the item pointed to by `dest`. For example usage, see [Listing 37.1](#).

Unlike `memcpy()`, the `memmove()` function safely copies overlapping memory blocks.

`memmove()` returns the value of `dest`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memcpy” on page 457](#)

[“memset” on page 458](#)

[“strcpy” on page 464](#)

[“strncpy” on page 472](#)

memset

Set the contents of a block of memory to the value of a single character.

```
#include <string.h>
void *memset(void *dest, int c, size_t n);
```

Table 37.5 `memset`

<code>dest</code>	<code>void *</code>	The destination memory
<code>c</code>	<code>int</code>	The char to set
<code>n</code>	<code>size_t</code>	The maximum length to set

Remarks

The `memset()` function assigns `c` to the first `n` characters of the item pointed to by `dest`. For example usage, see [Listing 37.1](#).

`memset()` returns the value of `dest`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

strcat

Concatenate two character arrays.

```
#include <string.h>
char *strcat(char *dest, const char *source);
```

Table 37.6 `strcat`

<code>dest</code>	<code>char *</code>	The destination string
<code>source</code>	<code>const char *</code>	The source to append

Remarks

The `strcat()` function appends a copy of the character array pointed to by `source` to the end of the character array pointed to by `dest`. The `dest` and `source` arguments must both point to null terminated character arrays. `strcat()` null terminates the resulting character array.

`strcat()` returns the value of `dest`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcpy” on page 464](#)

string.h

Overview of *string.h*

Listing 37.2 Example of `strcat()` Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    char s1[100] = "The quick brown fox ";
    static char s2[] = "jumped over the lazy dog.";

    strcat(s1, s2);
    puts(s1);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

The quick brown fox jumped over the lazy dog.

strchr

Search for an occurrence of a character.

```
#include <string.h>
char *strchr(const char *s, int c);
```

Table 37.7 `strchr`

s	const char *	The string to search
c	int	The char to search for

Remarks

The `strchr()` function searches for the first occurrence of the character `c` in the character array pointed to by `s`. The `s` argument must point to a null terminated character array.

`strchr()` returns a pointer to the successfully located character. If it fails, `strchr()` returns a null pointer (`NULL`).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memchr” on page 454](#)

[“strchr” on page 474](#)

Listing 37.3 Example of strchr() Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char s[] = "tree * tomato eggplant garlic";
    char *strpstr;

    strpstr = strchr(s, '*');
    puts(strpstr);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
* tomato eggplant garlic

strcmp

Compare two character arrays.

```
#include <string.h>
int strcmp(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Table 37.8 strcmp

s1	const char *	The string to compare
s2	const char *	The comparison string

Remarks

The `strcmp()` function compares the character array pointed to by `s1` to the character array pointed to by `s2`. Both `s1` and `s2` must point to null terminated character arrays.

string.h

Overview of string.h

`strcmp()` returns a zero if `s1` and `s2` are equal, a negative value if `s1` is less than `s2`, and a positive value if `s1` is greater than `s2`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memcmp” on page 456](#)

[“strcoll” on page 462](#)

[“strncmp” on page 470](#)

Listing 37.4 Example of strcmp() Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main (void)
{
    static char s1[] = "butter", s2[] = "olive oil";
    char dest[20];

    if (strcmp(s1, s2) < 0)
        strcpy(dest, s2);
    else
        strcpy(dest, s1);

    printf(" s1=%s\n s2=%s\n dest=%s\n", s1, s2, dest);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
s1=butter
s2=olive oil
dest=olive oil
```

strcoll

Compare two character arrays according to locale.

```
#include <string.h>

int strcoll(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Table 37.9 `strcoll`

<code>s1</code>	<code>const char *</code>	The string to compare
<code>s2</code>	<code>const char *</code>	The comparison string

Remarks

The `strcoll()` function compares two character arrays based on the `LC_COLLATE` component of the current locale.

The MSL C implementation of `strcoll()` compares two character arrays using `strcmp()`. It is included in the string library to conform to the ANSI C Standard Library specification.

`strcoll()` returns zero if `s1` is equal to `s2`, a negative value if `s1` is less than `s2`, and a positive value if `s1` is greater than `s2`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Locale Specification” on page 165](#)

[“memcmp” on page 456](#)

[“strcmp” on page 461](#)

[“strncmp” on page 470.](#)

Listing 37.5 Example of `strcoll()` Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char s1[] = "aardvark", s2[] = "xylophone";
    int result;

    result = strcoll(s1, s2);

    if (result < 1)
        printf("%s is less than %s\n", s1, s2);
    else
        printf("%s is equal or greater than %s\n", s1, s2);

    return 0;
}
```

string.h

Overview of string.h

Output:

```
aardvark is less than xylophone
```

strcpy

Copy one character array to another.

```
#include <string.h>
char *strcpy(char *dest, const char *source);
```

Table 37.10 strcpy

dest	char *	The destination string
source	const char *	The string being copied

Remarks

The `strcpy()` function copies the character array pointed to by `source` to the character array pointed to `dest`. The `source` argument must point to a null terminated character array. The resulting character array at `dest` is null terminated as well.

If the arrays pointed to by `dest` and `source` overlap, the operation of `strcpy()` is undefined.

`strcpy()` returns the value of `dest`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memcpy” on page 457](#)

[“memmove” on page 458](#)

[“strncpy” on page 472](#)

Listing 37.6 Example of strcpy() Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
```

```

char d[30] = "";
static char s[] = "CodeWarrior";

printf(" s=%s\n d=%s\n", s, d);
strcpy(d, s);
printf(" s=%s\n d=%s\n", s, d);

return 0;
}

```

Output:
s=CodeWarrior
d=
s=CodeWarrior
d=CodeWarrior

strcspn

Find the first character in one string that is in another.

```

#include <string.h>

size_t strcspn(const char *s1, const char *s2);

```

Table 37.11 **strcspn**

s1	const char *	The string to count
s2	const char *	The list string of character to search for

Remarks

The `strcspn()` function finds the first character in the null terminated character string `s1` that is also in the null terminated string `s2`. For this purpose, the null terminators are considered part of the strings. The function starts examining characters at the beginning of `s1` and continues searching until a character in `s1` matches a character in `s2`.

`strcspn()` returns the index of the first character in `s1` that matches a character in `s2`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

string.h

Overview of *string.h*

See Also

[“strpbrk” on page 473](#)

[“strspn” on page 475](#)

Listing 37.7 Example of strcspn() Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char s1[] = "chocolate *cinnamon* 2 ginger";
    static char s2[] = "1234*";
    int i;

    printf(" s1 = %s\n s2 = %s\n", s1, s2);
    i = strcspn(s1, s2);
    printf("Index returned by strcspn %d\n", i);
    printf("Indexed character = %c\n", s1[i]);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
s1 = chocolate *cinnamon* 2 ginger
```

```
s2 = 1234*
```

```
Index returned by strcspn 10
```

```
Indexed character = *
```

strerror

Translate an error number into an error message.

```
#include <string.h>
```

```
char *strerror(int errnum);
```

Table 37.12 strerror

errnum	int	The error number to be translated.
--------	-----	------------------------------------

Remarks

The `strerror()` function returns a pointer to a null terminated character array that contains an error message. The array pointed to may not be modified by the program, but may be overwritten by a subsequent call to the `strerror` function

`strerror()` returns a pointer to a null terminated character array containing an error message that corresponds to `errno`. Although normally the integer value in `errno` will come from the global variable `errno`, `strerror()` will provide a message translation for any value of type `int`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 37.8 Example of `strerror()` Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    puts(strerror(8));
    puts(strerror(ESIGPARM));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
unknown error (8)
Signal Error

`strerror_r`

Translate an error number into an error message.

```
#include <string.h>
int strerror_r(int errnum, char *str, size_t buflen);
```

Table 37.13 `strerror_r`

errnum	int	The error number to be translated.
--------	-----	------------------------------------

string.h

Overview of *string.h*

Table 37.13 `strerror_r` (*continued*)

<code>str</code>	<code>char *</code>	A pointer to the storage error string
<code>buflen</code>	<code>size_t</code>	The size of the storage buffer

Remarks

The `strerror_r()` function provides the same service as [“strerror” on page 466](#) but is reentrant. The difference is that `strerror()` would return a pointer to the error string, and that pointer was internal to the library implementation. For `strerror_r()`, the caller provides the storage `str` and the size of the storage `buflen`.

On a successful call to `strerror_r()`, the function result is zero. If any error occurs, the function result is an error code.

This function may require extra library support.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strerror” on page 466](#)

strlen

Compute the length of a character array.

```
#include <string.h>
size_t strlen(const char *s);
```

Table 37.14 `strlen`

<code>s1</code>	<code>const char *</code>	The string to evaluate
-----------------	---------------------------	------------------------

Remark

The `strlen()` function computes the number of characters in a null terminated character array pointed to by `s`. The null character (`'\0'`) is not added to the character count.

`strlen()` returns the number of characters in a character array not including the terminating null character.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 37.9 Example of strlen() Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char s[] = "antidisestablishmentarianism";

    printf("The length of %s is %ld.\n", s, strlen(s));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

The length of antidisestablishmentarianism is 28.

strncat

Append a specified number of characters to a character array.

```
#include <string.h>
char *strncat(char *dest, const char *source, size_t n);
```

Table 37.15 strncat

dest	char *	The destination string
source	const char *	The source to append
n	size_t	The maximum length to append

Remarks

The `strncat()` function appends a maximum of `n` characters from the character array pointed to by `source` to the character array pointed to by `dest`. The `dest` argument must point to a null terminated character array. The `source` argument does not necessarily have to point to a null terminated character array.

string.h

Overview of string.h

If a null character is reached in source before n characters have been appended, `strncat()` stops.

When done, `strncat()` terminates `dest` with a null character (`'\0'`).

`strncat()` returns the value of `dest`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcat” on page 459](#)

Listing 37.10 Example of `strncat()` Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char s1[100] = "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuv";
    static char s2[] = "wxyz0123456789";

    strncat(s1, s2, 4);
    puts(s1);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

strncmp

Compare a specified number of characters.

```
#include <string.h>

int strncmp(const char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);
```

Table 37.16 `strncmp`

s1	const char *	The string to compare
----	--------------	-----------------------

Table 37.16 `strncmp` (*continued*)

<code>s2</code>	<code>const char *</code>	The comparison string
<code>n</code>	<code>size_t</code>	The maximum number of characters to compare

Remarks

The `strncmp()` function compares `n` characters of the character array pointed to by `s1` to `n` characters of the character array pointed to by `s2`. Neither `s1` nor `s2` needs to be null terminated character arrays.

The function stops prematurely if it reaches a null character before `n` characters have been compared.

`strncmp()` returns a zero if the first `n` characters of `s1` and `s2` are equal, a negative value if `s1` is less than `s2`, and a positive value if `s1` is greater than `s2`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memcmp” on page 456](#)

[“strcmp” on page 461](#)

Listing 37.11 Example of `strncmp()` Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char s1[] = "12345anchor", s2[] = "12345zebra";

    if (strncmp(s1, s2, 5) == 0)
        printf("%s is equal to %s\n", s1, s2);
    else
        printf("%s is not equal to %s\n", s1, s2);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
12345anchor is equal to 12345zebra

string.h

Overview of string.h

strncpy

Copy a specified number of characters.

```
#include <string.h>
char *strncpy(char *dest, const char *source, size_t n);
```

Table 37.17 strncpy

dest	char *	The destination string
source	const char *	The source to copy
n	size_t	The maximum length to copy

Remarks

The `strncpy()` function copies a maximum of `n` characters from the character array pointed to by `source` to the character array pointed to by `dest`. Neither `dest` nor `source` need necessarily point to null terminated character arrays. Also, `dest` and `source` must not overlap.

If a null character (`'\0'`) is reached in `source` before `n` characters have been copied, `strncpy()` continues padding `dest` with null characters until `n` characters have been added to `dest`.

The function does not terminate `dest` with a null character if `n` characters are copied from `source` before reaching a null character.

`strncpy()` returns the value of `dest`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memcpy” on page 457](#)

[“memmove” on page 458](#)

[“strcpy” on page 464](#)

Listing 37.12 Example of strncpy Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
```

```
{
    char d[50];
    static char s[] = "123456789ABCDEFGH";

    strncpy(d, s, 9);
    puts(d);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
123456789

strpbrk

Look for the first occurrence of any one of an array of characters in another.

```
#include <string.h>
```

```
char *strpbrk(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Table 37.18 strpbrk

s1	const char *	The string being searched
s2	const char *	A list of characters to search for

Remarks

The `strpbrk()` function searches the character array pointed to by `s1` for the first occurrence of a character in the character array pointed to by `s2`.

Both `s1` and `s2` must point to null terminated character arrays.

`strpbrk()` returns a pointer to the first character in `s1` that matches any character in `s2`, and returns a null pointer (`NULL`) if no match was found.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strespn” on page 465](#)

string.h

Overview of *string.h*

Listing 37.13 Example of `strpbrk` Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char s1[] = "orange banana pineapple *plum";

    static char s2[] = "%#$";
    puts(strpbrk(s1, s2));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
*plum

strrchr

Searches a string for the last occurrence of a character.

```
#include <string.h>
char *strrchr(const char *s, int c);
```

Table 37.19 `strrchr`

s	const char *	The string to search
c	int	A character to search for

Remarks

The `strrchr()` function searches for the last occurrence of `c` in the character array pointed to by `s`. The `s` argument must point to a null terminated character array.

`strrchr()` returns a pointer to the character found or returns a null pointer (NULL) if it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memchr” on page 454](#)

[“strchr” on page 460](#)

Listing 37.14 Example of strrchr() Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char s[] = "Marvin Melany CodeWarrior";
    puts(strrchr(s, 'M'));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
CodeWarrior

strspn

Find the first character in one string that is not in another.

```
#include <string.h>
size_t strspn(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Table 37.20 strspn

s1	const char *	The string to search
s2	const char *	A list of characters to look for

Remarks

The `strspn()` function finds the first character in the null terminated character string `s1` that is not in the null terminated string `s2`. The function starts examining characters at the beginning of `s1` and continues searching until a character in `s1` does not match any character in `s2`.

Both `s1` and `s2` must point to null terminated character arrays.

string.h

Overview of string.h

`strspn()` returns the index of the first character in `s1` that does not match a character in `s2`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strpbrk” on page 473](#)

[“strcspn” on page 465](#)

Listing 37.15 Example of strspn() Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char s1[] = "create *build* construct";
    static char s2[] = "create *";

    printf(" s1 = %s\n s2 = %s\n", s1, s2);
    printf(" %d\n", strspn(s1, s2));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
s1 = create *build* construct
s2 = create *
8
```

strstr

Search for a character array within another.

```
#include <string.h>

char *strstr(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Table 37.21 `strstr`

<code>s1</code>	<code>const char *</code>	The string to search
<code>s2</code>	<code>const char *</code>	The string to search for

Remarks

The `strstr()` function searches the character array pointed to by `s1` for the first occurrence of the character array pointed to by `s2`.

Both `s1` and `s2` must point to null terminated (`'\0'`) character arrays.

`strstr()` returns a pointer to the first occurrence of `s2` in `s1` and returns a null pointer (`NULL`) if `s2` cannot be found.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memchr” on page 454](#)

[“strchr” on page 460](#)

Listing 37.16 Example of strstr() Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    static char s1[] = "tomato carrot onion";
    static char s2[] = "on";
    puts(strstr(s1, s2));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
onion

strtok

Extract tokens within a character array.

```
#include <string.h>
char *strtok(char *str, const char *sep);
```

string.h

Overview of string.h

Table 37.22 strtok

str	char *	The string to be separate
sep	const char *	The separator string

Remarks

The `strtok()` function divides a null terminated character array pointed to by `str` into separate “tokens”. The `sep` argument points to a null terminated character array containing one or more separator characters. The tokens in `str` are extracted by successive calls to `strtok()`.

`Strtok()` works by a sequence of calls to the `strtok()` function. The first call is made with the string to be divided into tokens, as the first argument.

Subsequent calls use `NULL` as the first argument and returns pointers to successive tokens of the separated string.

The first call to `strtok()` causes it to search for the first character in `str` that does not occur in `sep`. If no character other than those in the `sep` string can be found, `strtok()` returns a null pointer (`NULL`). If no characters from the `sep` string are found it returns a pointer to the original string. Otherwise the function returns a pointer to the beginning of this first token.

Subsequent calls to `strtok()` are made with a `NULL` `str` argument causing it to return pointers to successive tokens in the original `str` character array. If no further tokens exist, `strtok()` returns a null pointer.

Both `str` and `sep` must be null terminated character arrays.

The `sep` argument can be different for each call to `strtok()`. `strtok()` modifies the character array pointed to by `str`.

When first called `strtok()` returns a pointer to the first token in `str`. If nothing but separator characters are found `strtok` returns a null pointer.

Subsequent calls to `strtok()` with a `NULL` `str` argument causes `strtok()` to return a pointer to the next token or return a null pointer (`NULL`) when no more tokens exist.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 37.17 Example of strtok() Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
```



```

static char s[50] = "(ape+bear)*(cat+dog)";
char *token;
char *separator = "()+*";

/* first call to strtok() */
token = strtok(s, separator);

while(token != NULL)
{
    puts(token);
    token = strtok(NULL, separator);
}

return 0;
}

```

Output:
ape
bear
cat
dog

strxfrm

Transform a locale-specific character array.

```

#include <string.h>
size_t strxfrm(char *dest, const char *source, size_t n);

```

Table 37.23 strxfrm

dest	char *	The destination string
source	const char *	The source to be transformed
n	size_t	The maximum length to transform

Remarks

The `strxfrm()` function copies characters from the character array pointed to by `source` to the character array pointed to by `dest`, transforming each character as

string.h

Overview of string.h

specified by the LC_COLLATE component of the current locale. The `strxfrm` function transforms the string pointed to by `source` and places the resulting string into the array pointed to by `dest`. The transformation is such that if the `strcmp` function is applied to two transformed strings, it returns a value greater than, equal to, or less than zero, corresponding to the result of the `strcoll` function applied to the same two original strings.

The MSL C implementation of `strxfrm()` copies a maximum of `n` characters from the character array pointed to by `source` to the character array pointed to by `dest` using the `strncpy()` function. It is included in the string library to conform to the ANSI C Standard Library specification.

`strxfrm()` returns the length of `dest` after it has received `source`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Locale Specification” on page 165](#)

[“strncpy” on page 464](#)

Listing 37.18 Example of `strxfrm()` Usage

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    char d[50];
    static char s[] = "123456789ABCDEFGH";
    size_t result;

    result = strxfrm(d, s, 30);

    printf("%d characters copied: %s\n", result, d);

    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
16 characters copied: 123456789ABCDEFGH
```

Non Standard <string.h> Functions

Various non standard functions are included in the header `string.h` for legacy source code and compatibility with operating system frameworks and application programming interfaces.

- For the function `strdup`, see [“strdup” on page 95](#) for a full description.
- For the function `stricmp`, see [“stricmp” on page 96](#) for a full description.
- For the function `strlwr`, see [“strlwr” on page 97](#) for a full description.
- For the function `strnicmp`, see [“strnicmp” on page 100](#) for a full description.
- For the function `strnset`, see [“strnset” on page 101](#) for a full description.
- For the function `strrev`, see [“strrev” on page 102](#) for a full description.
- For the function `strset`, see [“strset” on page 102](#) for a full description.
- For the function `strupr`, see [“strupr” on page 104](#) for a full description.
- For the function `wcsdup`, see [“wcsdup” on page 107](#), for a full description.
- For the function `wcsicmp`, see [“wcsicmp” on page 108](#), for a full description.
- For the function `wcslwr`, see [“wcslwr” on page 109](#), for a full description.
- For the function `wcsnicmp`, see [“wcsnicmp” on page 111](#), for a full description.
- For the function `wcsnset`, see [“wcsnset” on page 112](#), for a full description.
- For the function `wcsrev`, see [“wcsrev” on page 113](#), for a full description.
- For the function `wcssset`, see [“wcssset” on page 113](#), for a full description.
- For the function `wcsspnp`, see [“wcsspnp” on page 114](#), for a full description.
- For the function `wcsupr`, see [“wcsupr” on page 114](#), for a full description.
- For the function `wtoi`, see [“wtoi” on page 115](#), for a full description.



string.h

Non Standard <string.h> Functions

tgmath.h

The header `tgmath.h` includes the header `math.h` and defines type-generic macros for those math functions.

Overview of tgmath.h

The `tgmath.h` header file consists of type-generic macros for most math functions listed in [Table 38.1](#).

NOTE Main Standard Library for C does not include complex types and complex type-generic equivalents

The macros in this header may not be implemented on all platforms.

Table 38.1 Type-Generic Macro for Math Functions

Function	Type-Generic Macro	Function	Type-Generic Macro
acos	acos	acosh	acosh
asin	asin	asinh	asinh
atan	atan	atan2	atan2
atanh	atanh	cbrt	cbrt
ceil	ceil	copysign	copysign
cos	cos	cosh	cosh
erf	erf	erfc	erfc
exp	exp	exp2	exp2
expm1	expm1	fabs	fabs
fdim	fdim	floor	floor

Table 38.1 Type-Generic Macro for Math Functions (*continued*)

Function	Type-Generic Macro	Function	Type-Generic Macro
acos	acos	acosh	acosh
fma	fma	fmax	fmax
fmin	fmin	fmod	fmod
frexp	frexp	hypot	hypot
ilogb	ilogb	ldexp	ldexp
lgamma	lgamma	llrint	llrint
llround	llround	log	log
log10	log10	log1p	log1p
log2	log2	logb	logb
lrint	lrint	lround	lround
nearbyint	nearbyint	nextafter	nextafter
nexttoward	nexttoward	pow	pow
remainder	remainder	remquo	remquo
rint	rint	round	round
scalbn	scalbn	scalbn	scalbn
sin	sin	sinh	sinh
sqrt	sqrt	tan	tan
tanh	tanh	tgamma	tgamma
trunc	trunc		

time.h

The `time.h` header file provides access to the computer system clock, date and time conversion functions, and time-formatting functions.

Overview of time.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“struct tm” on page 487](#) is a structure for storing time data.
- [“tzname” on page 488](#) contains an array that stores the time zone abbreviations.
- [“asctime” on page 488](#) converts a `tm` structure type to a char array.
- [“asctime_r” on page 489](#) is a reentrant version of `asctime`.
- [“clock” on page 490](#) determines the relative time since the system was started.
- [“ctime” on page 492](#) converts a `time_t` type to a char array.
- [“ctime_r” on page 493](#) is a reentrant version of `ctime`.
- [“difftime” on page 494](#) determines the difference between two times.
- [“gmtime” on page 495](#) determines Greenwich Mean Time.
- [“gmtime_r” on page 496](#) is a reentrant version of `gmtime`.
- [“localtime” on page 497](#) determines the local time.
- [“localtime_r” on page 497](#) is a reentrant version of `localtime`.
- [“mktime” on page 498](#) convert a `tm` structure to `time_t` type.
- [“strftime” on page 499](#) formats time as a C string.
- [“time” on page 505](#) determines a number of seconds from a set time.
- [“tzset” on page 506](#) internalizes the time zone to that of the application.

Date and time

The `time.h` header file provides access to the computer system clock, date and time conversion functions, and formatting functions.

Three data types are defined in `time.h`: `clock_t`, `time_t`, and `tm`.

time.h*Date and time*

Type clock_t

The `clock_t` type is a numeric, system dependent type returned by the `clock()` function.

Type time_t

The `time_t` type is a system dependent type used to represent a calendar date and time.

Remarks

The type `time_t`'s range and precision are defined in the C standard as implementation defined. The MSL C implementation uses an unsigned long for `time_t` and it represents the number of UTC seconds since 1900 January 1. If his value exceeds the size of the maximum value for unsigned long (`ULONG_MAX = 4,294,967,295`) the result is undefined. A value of greater than 136 for `tm_year` will exceed this limit. Similarly, since `time_t` is unsigned, negative values for `tm_year` are also out of range.

The ANSI/ISO C Standard does not specify a start date, therefore an arbitrarily chosen Jan. 1, 1970 is used for the MSL C Library. These routines are not meant to be intermixed with any specific API time functions. However some conversion constants are available in the OS specific headers (e.g. `time.mac.h`).

struct tm

The `struct tm` type contains a field for each part of a calendar date and time.

```
#include <time.h>

struct tm {
    int tm_sec;
    int tm_min;
    int tm_hour;
    int tm_mday;
    int tm_mon;
    int tm_year;
    int tm_wday;
    int tm_yday;
    int tm_isdst;
};
```

Remarks

See [Table 39.1](#) for the `tm` structure members.

The `tm_isdst` flag is positive if Daylight Savings Time is in effect, zero if it is not, and negative if such information is not available.

This structure may not be implemented on all platforms.

Table 39.1 tm Structure Members

Field	Description	Range, min - max
int tm_sec	Seconds after the minute	0 - 59
int tm_min	Minutes after the hour	0 - 59
int tm_hour	Hours after midnight	0 - 23
int tm_mday	Day of the month	1 - 31
int tm_mon	Months after January	0 - 11
int tm_year	Up to 136 years after 1900	1900 - 2036
int tm_wday	Days after Sunday	0 - 6

time.h

Date and time

Table 39.1 tm Structure Members (continued)

Field	Description	Range, min - max
int tm_yday	Days after January 1	0 - 365
int tm_isdst	Daylight Savings Time flag	

tzname

The `_tzname_` array contains the names (abbreviations) of the time zones for local standard time and DST.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

```
#include <time.h>
extern char *tzname[2];
```

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“tzset” on page 506](#)

asctime

Convert a `tm` structure to a character array.

```
#include <time.h>
char *asctime(const struct tm *timeptr);
```

Table 39.2 asctime

timeptr	const struct tm *	A pointer to a <code>tm</code> structure that holds the time information
---------	-------------------	--

Remarks

The `asctime()` function converts a `tm` structure, pointed to by `timeptr`, to a character array. The `asctime()` and `ctime()` functions use the same calendar

time format. This format, expressed as a `strftime()` format string is `"%a %b %e %H:%M: %S %Y"`. For example: Tue Apr 4 15:17:23 2000.

`asctime()` returns a null terminated character array pointer containing the converted `tm` structure.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“ctime” on page 492](#)

[“strftime” on page 499](#)

Listing 39.1 Example of `asctime()` Usage

```
#include <time.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    time_t systime;
    struct tm *currtime;

    systime = time(NULL);
    currtime = localtime(&systime);

    puts(asctime(currtime));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
Tue Nov 30 12:56:05 1993

asctime_r

Reentrant function to convert a `tm` structure to a character array.

```
#include <time.h>
char * asctime_r(const struct tm * tm, char * s);
```

time.h

Date and time

Table 39.3 asctime_r

tm	const struct tm *	A pointer to a tm structure that holds the time information
s	char *	Storage for the time string

Remarks

The `asctime_r()` function provides a reentrant version of [“asctime” on page 488](#). The difference is that `asctime()` will return a pointer to the time string, and that pointer is internal to the library implementation. For `asctime_r()`, the caller provides the storage for string `s` and the size of the storage must be at least 26 characters long.

The `asctime_r()` function always returns the value of `s`.

This function may require extra library support.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“asctime” on page 488](#)

[“ctime” on page 492](#)

[“strftime” on page 499](#)

clock

A program relative invocation of the system time.

```
#include <time.h>
clock_t clock(void);
```

Remarks

This function is used to obtain values of type `clock_t` which may be used to calculate elapsed times during the execution of a program. To compute the elapsed time in seconds, divide the `clock_t` value by `CLOCKS_PER_SEC`, a macro defined in `time.h`.

The programmer should be aware that `clock_t`, defined in `time.h`, has a finite size that varies depending upon the target system.

The `clock()` function returns a `clock_t` type value representing the approximation of time since the system was started. There is no error value returned if an error occurs.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 39.2 Example of `clock()` Usage

```
#include <time.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    clock_t start, end;
    double secs = 0;
    int stop = 0;

    fprintf( stderr, "Press enter to start");
    getchar();
    start = clock();

    while(stop != 'x')
    {
        fprintf( stderr, "Press enter to terminate");
        getchar();
        end = clock();
        secs = (double)(end - start) /CLOCKS_PER_SEC;
        fprintf( stderr, "Elapsed seconds = %f \n", secs);
        fprintf( stderr, "Press enter to start again ");
        fprintf(stderr, "or enter x to terminate: ");
        stop = getchar();
        start = clock();
    }

    printf("\n** Program has terminated ** \n");
    return 0;
}
```

Output:

```
Press enter to start <enter>
Press enter to terminate <enter>
Elapsed seconds = 1.200000
Press enter to start again or enter x to terminate: <enter>
Press enter to terminate <enter>
Elapsed seconds = 1.033333
Press enter to start again or enter x to terminate: <x enter>
```

time.h

Date and time

```
** Program has terminated **
```

ctime

Convert a `time_t` type to a character array.

```
#include <time.h>
char *ctime(const time_t *timer);
```

Table 39.4 ctime

timer	const time_t *	The address of the time_t variable
-------	----------------	------------------------------------

Remarks

The `ctime()` function converts a `time_t` type to a character array with the same format as generated by `asctime()`.

`ctime()` returns a null terminated character array pointer containing the converted `time_t` value.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“asctime” on page 488](#)

[“strftime” on page 499](#)

Listing 39.3 Example of ctime() Usage

```
#include <time.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    time_t systime;

    systime = time(NULL);
    puts(ctime(&systime));

    return 0;
}
```

Output:
Wed Jul 20 13:32:17 1994

ctime_r

Convert a `time_t` type to a character array but reentrant safe.

```
#include <time.h>
```

```
char * ctime_r(const time_t * timer, char * s);
```

Table 39.5 `ctime_r`

timer	const time_t *	The address of the <code>time_t</code> variable
s	char *	The storage string

Remarks

The `ctime_r()` function provides the same service as [“ctime” on page 492](#). The difference is that `ctime()` would return a pointer to the time string, and that pointer was internal to the library implementation. For `ctime_r()`, the caller provides the storage for string `s` and the size of the storage must be at least 26 characters long.

The `ctime_r()` function always returns the value of `s`.

This function may require extra library support.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“asctime” on page 488](#)

[“ctime” on page 492](#)

[“strftime” on page 499](#)

time.h

Date and time

difftime

Compute the difference between two `time_t` types.

```
#include <time.h>
double difftime(time_t t1, time_t t2);
```

Table 39.6 difftime

t1	time_t	A time_t variable to compare
t2	time_t	A time_t variable to compare

`difftime()` returns the difference of `t1` minus `t2` expressed in seconds.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 39.4 Example of difftime Usage

```
#include <time.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    time_t t1, t2;
    struct tm *currtime;
    double midnight;

    time(&t1);
    currtime = localtime(&t1);

    currtime->tm_sec = 0;
    currtime->tm_min = 0;
    currtime->tm_hour = 0;
    currtime->tm_mday++;

    t2 = mktime(currtime);

    midnight = difftime(t1, t2);
    printf("There are %f seconds until midnight.\n",
          midnight);

    return 0;
}
```



```
}

```

Output:
There are 27892.000000 seconds until midnight.

gmtime

Convert a `time_t` value to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), which is the new name for Greenwich Mean Time.

```
#include <time.h>
struct tm *gmtime(const time_t *timer);
```

Table 39.7 gmtime

timer	const time_t *	The address of the time_t variable
-------	----------------	------------------------------------

Remarks

The `gmtime` function converts the calendar time pointed to by `timer` into a broken-down time, expressed as UTC.

The `gmtime()` function returns a pointer to that object.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“gmtime_r” on page 496](#)

[“localtime” on page 497](#)

Listing 39.5 Example of gmtime Usage

```
#include <time.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    time_t systime;
    struct tm *utc;

    systime = time(NULL);
```

time.h

Date and time

```

    utc = gmtime(&systemtime);

    printf("Universal Coordinated Time:\n");
    puts(asctime(utc));

    return 0;
}

```

Output:

```

Universal Coordinated Time:
Thu Feb 24 18:06:10 1994

```

gmtime_r

Convert a `time_t` value to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), which is the new name for Greenwich Mean Time but is reentrant safe.

```

#include <time.h>

struct tm * gmtime_r(const time_t * timer, struct tm * tm);

```

Table 39.8 gmtime_r

timer	const time_t *	The address of the time_t variable
tm	struct tm *	A storage location for the converted time

Remarks

The `gmtime_r()` function provides the same service as [“gmtime” on page 495](#). The difference is that `gmtime()` would return a pointer to the converted time, and that pointer was internal to the library implementation. For `gmtime_r()`, the caller provides the storage for the `tm` struct.

The `gmtime_r()` function always returns the value of `tm`.

This function may require extra library support.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“gmtime” on page 495](#)

localtime

Convert a `time_t` type to a `struct tm` type.

```
#include <time.h>
struct tm *localtime(const time_t *timer);
```

Table 39.9 localtime

timer	const time_t *	The address of the time_t variable
-------	----------------	------------------------------------

Remarks

The `localtime()` function converts a `time_t` type, pointed to by `timer`, and returns it as a pointer to an internal `struct tm` type. The `struct tm` pointer is static; it is overwritten each time `localtime()` is called. For example usage, see [Listing 39.4](#).

`localtime()` converts `timer` and returns a pointer to a `struct tm`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“mktime” on page 498](#)

localtime_r

Convert a `time_t` type to a `struct tm` type but is reentrant.

```
#include <time.h>
struct tm * localtime_r(const time_t * timer, struct tm * tm);
```

Table 39.10 localtime_r

timer	const time_t *	The address of the time_t variable
tn	struct tm *	The storage location

time.h

Date and time

Remarks

The `localtime_r()` function provides the same service as [“localtime” on page 497](#) but is reentrant. The difference is that `localtime()` would return a pointer to the converted time, and that pointer was internal to the library implementation. For `localtime_r()`, the caller provides the storage for the `tm` struct.

The `localtime_r()` function always returns the value of `tm`.

This function may require extra library support.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“localtime” on page 497](#)

[“mktime” on page 498](#)

mktime

Convert a struct `tm` item to a `time_t` type.

```
#include <time.h>
time_t mktime(struct tm *timeptr);
```

Table 39.11 mktime

timeptr	struct tm *	The address of the tm structure
---------	-------------	---------------------------------

Remarks

The `mktime()` function converts a struct `tm` type and returns it as a `time_t` type. For example usage, see [Listing 39.4](#).

The function also adjusts the fields in `timeptr` if necessary. The `tm_sec`, `tm_min`, `tm_hour`, and `tm_day` are processed such that if they are greater than their maximum, the appropriate carry-overs are computed. For example, if `timeptr->tm_min` is 65, `timeptr->tm_hour` will be incremented by 1 and `timeptr->min` will be set to 5.

The function also computes the correct values for `timeptr->tm_wday` and `timeptr->tm_yday`.

`mktime()` returns the converted `tm` structure as a `time_t` type.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“localtime” on page 497](#)

strftime

Format a tm structure.

```
#include <time.h>
size_t strftime(char *s, size_t maxsize,
               const char *format,
               const struct tm *timeptr);
```

Table 39.12 strftime

s	char *	A string to hold the formatted time
maxsize	size_t	Max length of formatted string
format	const char *	The format string
timeptr	const struct tm*	The address of the time structure

Remarks

The `strftime()` function converts a `tm` structure to a character array using a programmer supplied format.

The `s` argument is a pointer to the array to hold the formatted time.

The `maxsize` argument specifies the maximum length of the formatted character array.

The `timeptr` argument points to a `tm` structure containing the calendar time to convert and format.

The `format` argument points to a character array containing normal text and format specifications similar to a `printf()` function format string. Format specifiers are prefixed with a percent sign (%). Doubling the percent sign (%%) will output a single %.

If any of the specified values are outside the normal range, the characters stored are unspecified.

time.h

Date and time

In the “C” locale, the E and O modifiers are ignored. Also, some of the formats are dependent on the LC_TIME component of the current locale.

See [Table 39.13](#) for a list of format specifiers.

Table 39.13 strftime() Conversion Characters

Character	Description
a	Locale’s abbreviated weekday name.
A	Locale’s full weekday name.
b	Locale’s abbreviated month name.
B	Locale’s full month name.
c	The locale’s appropriate date and time representation equivalent to the format string of “%A %B %d %T %Y”.
C	The year divided by 100 and truncated to an integer, as a decimal number [00 - 99]
d	Day of the month as a decimal number [01 - 31].
D	The month date year, equivalent to “%m/%d/%y”
e	The day of the month as a decimal number; a single digit is preceded by a space.
F	The year, month and day separated by hyphens, the equivalent to “%Y-%m-%d”
g	The last 2 digits of the week-based year as a decimal number. For example: 03 99
G	The week-based year as a decimal number
h	The month name, equivalent to “%b”
H	The hour (24-hour clock) as a decimal number from 00 to 23.
I	The hour (12-hour clock) as a decimal number from 01 to 12

Table 39.13 strftime() Conversion Characters (*continued*)

Character	Description
j	The day of the year as a decimal number from 001 to 366
m	The month as a decimal number from 01 to 12.
M	The minute as a decimal number from 00 to 59.
n	A newline character
p	Locale's equivalent of "am" or "pm".
r	The locale's 12-hour clock time, equivalent of "%l:%M:%S %p"
R	The hour, minute, equivalent to "%H:%M"
S	The second as a decimal number from 00 to 59.
t	A horizontal-tab character
T	The hour minute second, equivalent to "%H:%M:%S"
u	The weekday as a decimal number 1 to 7, where Monday is 1.
U	The week number of the year as a decimal number from 00 to 53. Sunday is considered the first day of the week.
w	The weekday as a decimal number from 0 to 6. Sunday is (0) zero.
W	The week of the year as a decimal number from 00 to 51. Monday is the first day of the week.
x	The date representation of the current locale, equivalent to "%A %B %d %Y"
X	The time representation of the current locale, equivalent to "%T"

time.h

Date and time

Table 39.13 strftime() Conversion Characters (continued)

Character	Description
y	The last two digits of the year as a decimal number.
Y	The year as a four digit decimal number.
z	The time zone offset from UTC. for example, -0430 is 4 hours 30 minutes behind UTC. Or nothing if the time zone is unknown.
Z	The locale's time zone name or abbreviation, or by no characters if no time zone is unknown.
%	The percent sign is displayed.

The `strftime()` function returns the total number of characters in the argument 's' if the total number of characters including the null character in the string argument 's' is less than the value of 'maxlen' argument. If it is greater, `strftime()` returns 0.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 39.6 Example of strftime() Usage

```
#include <time.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

int main(void)
{
    time_t lclTime;
    struct tm *now;
    char ts[256]; /* time string */

    lclTime = time(NULL);
    now = localtime(&lclTime);

    strftime(ts, 256,
        "Today's abr.name is %a", now);
    puts(ts);

    strftime(ts, 256,
        "Today's full name is %A", now);
```



```
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256,
    "Today's aabr.month name is %b", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256,
    "Today's full month name is %B", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256,
    "Today's date and time is %c",now);
puts(ts);
strftime(ts, 256,
"The day of the month is %d", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256,
"The 24-hour clock hour is %H",now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256,
"The 12-hour clock hour is %H", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256,
"Today's day number is %j", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256,
"Today's month number is %m", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256,
"The minute is %M", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256,
"The AM/PM is %p", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256,
"The second is %S", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256,
"The week number of the year, \
starting on a Sunday is %U", now);
```

time.h

Date and time

```

puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256,
"The number of the week is %w", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256, "The week number of the year,\
starting on a Monday is %W", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256, "The date is %x", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256, "The time is %X", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256,
"The last two digits of the year are %y", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256, "The year is %Y", now);
puts(ts);

strftime(ts, 256, "%Z", now);
if (strlen(ts) == 0)
    printf("The time zone cannot be determined\n");
else
    printf("The time zone is %s\n", ts);

    return 0;
}

```

Results

```

Today's abr.name is Wed
Today's full name is Wednesday
Today's aabr.month name is Apr
Today's full month name is April
Today's date and time is Wednesday April 05 10:50:44 2000
The day of the month is 05
The 24-hour clock hour is 10
The 12-hour clock hour is 10
Today's day number is 096
Today's month number is 04
The minute is 50
The AM/PM is am
The second is 44
The week number of the year,starting on a Sunday is 14

```

```

The number of the week is 3
The week number of the year, starting on a Monday is 14
The date is Wednesday April 05 2000
The time is 10:50:44
The last two digits of the year are 00
The year is 2000
The time zone cannot be determined
    
```

time

Return the current system calendar time.

```

#include <time.h>
time_t time(time_t *timer);
    
```

Table 39.14 time

timer	time_t *	The address of the time_t variable
-------	----------	------------------------------------

Remarks

The `time()` function returns the computer system's calendar time. If `timer` is not a null pointer, the calendar time is also assigned to the item it points to.

`time()` returns the system current calendar time.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 39.7 Example of `time()` Usage

```

#include <time.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(void)
{
    time_t systime;
    systime = time(NULL);

    puts(ctime(&systime));

    return 0;
}
    
```

time.h*Non Standard <time.h> Functions*

Output:

Tue Nov 30 13:06:47 1993

tzset

The function `tzset()` reads the value of the “TZ” environment variable and internalizes it into the time zone functionality of the program.

```
#include <time.h>
void tzset(void);
```

Remarks

The function `tzset()` reads the value of the “TZ” environment variable and internalizes it into the time zone functionality of the program.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“tzname” on page 488](#)

Non Standard <time.h> Functions

Various non standard functions are included in the header `time.h` for legacy source code and compatibility with operating system frameworks and application programming interfaces.

- For the function `strdate` see [“strdate” on page 94](#), for a full description
- [“asctime_r” on page 489](#) is a reentrant version of `asctime`
- [“ctime_r” on page 493](#) is a reentrant version of `ctime`
- [“gmtime_r” on page 496](#) is a reentrant version of `gmtime`
- [“localtime_r” on page 497](#) is a reentrant version of `localtime`

timeb.h

The `timeb.h` header file provides access to the computer system clock, date and time conversion functions, and time formatting functions. Currently, this header is implemented for Windows only.

Overview of timeb.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“struct timeb” on page 507](#) lists the elements of the `timeb` structure.
- [“ftime” on page 508](#) stores the current time in a buffer that the programmer can allocate.

This struct is Windows x86 only at this time.

NOTE If you’re porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

See Also

[“MSL Extras Library Headers” on page 4](#) for information on `POSIX` naming conventions.

struct timeb

The `timeb` struct is used to store the time of a milliseconds timer, timezone, and timezone flag.

Table 40.1 timeb Structure Members

Field	Description
<code>time_t time</code>	A type used to represent calendar date and time See “Type time_t” on page 486
<code>unsigned short millitm</code>	Current time in milliseconds

timeb.h

Overview of timeb.h

Table 40.1 timeb Structure Members (continued)

Field	Description
short timezone	The difference, in minutes, between local time and Greenwich Mean time
short dstflag	True if daylight savings time is in effect

Remarks

The dstflag flag is true if the daylight savings time is in effect

This structure may not be implemented on all platforms.

ftime

The function ftime and _ftime gets the current time and stores it in a struct that is allocated by the programmer.

```
#include <timeb.h>
void ftime(struct timeb * timebptr);
void _ftime(struct timeb * timebptr);
```

Table 40.2 ftime

timebptr	struct timeb *	A pointer to a timeb structure that holds the time information
----------	----------------	--

Remarks

The elements of the struct timeb are listed in [Table 40.1](#).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“ctime” on page 492](#).

Listing 40.1 Example of ftime Usage

```
#include <sys\timeb.h>
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
int main()
{
    struct timeb tbuf;
    ftime( &tbuf);

    printf("Time is %s", ctime(&tbuf.time));

    return 0;
}
```



timeb.h

Overview of timeb.h

unistd.h

The header file `unistd.h` contains several functions that are useful for porting a program from UNIX.

Overview of unistd.h

The header file `unistd.h` contains several functions that are useful for porting a program from UNIX. These functions are similar to the functions in many UNIX libraries. However, since the UNIX and other operating systems have some fundamental differences, they cannot be identical. The descriptions of the functions explain the differences.

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“access” on page 512](#) determines the files accessibility.
- [“chdir” on page 513](#) changes the directory.
- [“close” on page 515](#) closes a file opened with `open`.
- [“cuserid” on page 518](#) retrieves the current user’s ID.
- [“cwait” on page 519](#) instructs to wait for a process to end.
- [“dup” on page 520](#) duplicates a file handle.
- [“dup2” on page 520](#) duplicates a file handle unto an existing handle.
- [“exec functions” on page 521](#) executes programs from within a program.
- [“getcwd” on page 523](#) gets the current working directory.
- [“getlogin” on page 524](#) returns a login name.
- [“getpid” on page 525](#) returns the process ID.
- [“isatty” on page 526](#) determines if a file ID is attached to a terminal.
- [“lseek” on page 527](#) seeks a position on a file stream.
- [“read” on page 528](#) reads when opened with `open`.
- [“rmdir” on page 529](#) removes a directory or folder.
- [“sleep” on page 532](#) pauses a program.
- [“spawn functions” on page 533](#) spawns a child process.
- [“ttyname” on page 534](#) determines a terminal ID.

unistd.h

Overview of `unistd.h`

- [“unlink” on page 535](#) deletes a file.
- [“write” on page 536](#) writes to a binary file stream.

unistd.h and UNIX Compatibility

Generally, you don’t want to use these functions in new programs. Instead, use their counterparts in the native API.

NOTE If you’re porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

See Also

[Table 1.1](#) for information on POSIX naming conventions.

access

Determines the files accessibility.

```
#include <unistd.h>
int access(const char *fname, int mode);
```

Table 41.1 access

fname	const char *	The file to check
mode	int	The file mode to test for

Remarks

If the access is allowed then zero is returned. A negative number is returned if the access is not allowed.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

[Table 41.2](#) lists the file modes that may be tested.

Table 41.2 Access Test Modes

Macro	Description
F_OK	Test for existence of file
R_OK	Test for read permission
W_OK	Test for write permission
X_OK	Test for execute permission

See Also

- [“creat, _wcreate” on page 118](#)
- [“open, _wopen” on page 121](#)
- [“close” on page 515](#)

chdir

Change the current directory.

```
#include <unistd.h>
int chdir(const char *path);
int _chdir(const char *path);
```

Table 41.3 chdir

path	char *	The new pathname
------	--------	------------------

Remarks

The function `chdir()` is used to change from one directory to a different directory or folder. For example usage, see [Listing 41.1](#).

`chdir()` returns zero, if successful. If unsuccessful `chdir()` returns negative one and sets `errno`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

- [“errno” on page 75](#)

unistd.h*Overview of unistd.h*

Listing 41.1 Example of chdir() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <stat.h>

#define SIZE FILENAME_MAX
#define READ_OR_WRITE    0x0 /* fake a UNIX mode */

int main(void)
{
    char folder[SIZE];
    char curFolder[SIZE];
    char newFolder[SIZE];
    int folderExisted = 0;

    /* Get the name of the current folder or directory */
    getcwd( folder, SIZE );
    printf("The current Folder is: %s", folder);

    /* create a new sub folder */
    /* note mode parameter ignored on Mac */
    sprintf(newFolder,"%s%s", folder, "Sub" );
    if( mkdir(newFolder, READ_OR_WRITE ) == -1 )
    {
        printf("\nFailed to Create folder");
        folderExisted = 1;
    }

    /* change to new folder */
    if( chdir( newFolder ) )
    {
        puts("\nCannot change to new folder");
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }

    /* show the new folder or folder */
    getcwd( curFolder, SIZE );
    printf("\nThe current folder is: %s", curFolder);

    /* go back to previous folder */
    if( chdir(folder) )
    {
        puts("\nCannot change to old folder");
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
}
```

```
/* show the new folder or folder */
getcwd( curFolder, SIZE );
printf("\nThe current folder is again: %s", curFolder);

if (!folderExisted)
{
/* remove newly created directory */
if (rmdir(newFolder))
    {
    puts("\nCannot remove new folder");
    exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
else
    puts("\nNew folder removed");

/* attempt to move to non-existent directory */
if (chdir(newFolder))
    puts("Cannot move to non-existent folder");
}
else
    puts("\nPre-existing folder not removed");

return 0;
}
```

Output

```
The current Folder is: Macintosh HD:C Reference:
The current folder is: Macintosh HD:C Reference:Sub:
The current folder is again: Macintosh HD:C Reference:
New folder removed
Cannot move to non-existent folder
For Windows, refer to "Example of rmdir\(\) Usage" on page 530.
```

close

Close an open file.

```
#include <unistd.h>
int close(int fildes);
```

Table 41.4 close

fildes	int	The file descriptor
--------	-----	---------------------

unistd.h

Overview of unistd.h

Remarks

The `close()` function closes the file specified by the argument. This argument is the value returned by `open()`. For example usage, see [Listing 41.2](#).

If successful, `close()` returns zero. If unsuccessful, `close()` returns negative one and sets `errno`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“open, wopen” on page 121](#)

[“fclose” on page 304](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

Listing 41.2 Example of close() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <unistd.h>

#define SIZE FILENAME_MAX
#define MAX 1024

char fname[SIZE] = "DonQ.txt";

int main(void)
{
    int fdes;
    char temp[MAX];
    char *Don = "In a certain corner of la Mancha, the name of\n\
which I do not choose to remember,...";
    char *Quixote = "there lived\nnone of those country\
gentlemen, who adorn their\nhalls with rusty lance\
and worm-eaten targets.";

    /* NULL terminate temp array for printf */
    memset(temp, '\0', MAX);

    /* open a file */
    if((fdes = open(fname, O_RDWR | O_CREAT ))== -1)
    {
        perror("Error ");
    }
}
```

```
    printf("Can not open %s", fname);
    exit( EXIT_FAILURE);
}

/* write to a file */
if( write(fd, Don, strlen(Don)) == -1)
{
    printf("%s Write Error\n", fname);
    exit( EXIT_FAILURE );
}

/* move back to over write ... characters */
if( lseek( fd, -3L, SEEK_CUR ) == -1L)
{
    printf("Seek Error");
    exit( EXIT_FAILURE );
}

/* write to a file */
if( write(fd, Quixote, strlen(Quixote)) == -1)
{
    printf("Write Error");
    exit( EXIT_FAILURE );
}

/* move to beginning of file for read */
if( lseek( fd, 0L, SEEK_SET ) == -1L)
{
    printf("Seek Error");
    exit( EXIT_FAILURE );
}

/* read the file */
if( read( fd, temp, MAX ) == 0)
{
    printf("Read Error");
    exit( EXIT_FAILURE);
}

/* close the file */
if(close(fd))
{
    printf("File Closing Error");
    exit( EXIT_FAILURE );
}

puts(temp);
```

unistd.h

Overview of unistd.h

```
    return 0;
}
```

Result

In a certain corner of la Mancha, the name of which I do not choose to remember, there lived one of those country gentlemen, who adorn their halls with rusty lance and worm-eaten targets.

cuserid

Retrieve the current user's ID.

```
#include <unistd.h>
char *cuserid(char *string);
```

Table 41.5 cuserid

string	char *	The user ID as a string
--------	--------	-------------------------

Remarks

The function `cuserid()` returns the user name associated with the current process. If the `string` argument is `NULL`, the file name is stored in an internal buffer. If it is not `NULL`, it must be at least `FILENAME_MAX` large. For example usage, see [Listing 41.3](#).

For the MacOS, the login name is returned.

`cuserid()` returns a character pointer to the current user's ID.

For the MacOS, the users name is set using the sharing control panel

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 41.3 Example of cuserid() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <unistd.h>

int main(void)
{
    char *c_id = NULL;
    printf("The current user ID is %s\n", cuserid(c_id));
}
```

```
    return 0;
}
```

Result
The current user ID is CodeWarror

cwait

Wait for a process to terminate.

```
#include <unistd.h>
int cwait(int *termstat, int pid, int action);
int _cwait(int *termstat, int pid, int action);
```

Table 41.6 cwait

termstat	int	The termination status
pid	int	Process ID
action	int	The action is ignored

Remarks

The process exit code is returned.
Windows compatible function.

See Also

[“exec functions” on page 521](#)
[“spawn functions” on page 533](#)

unistd.h

Overview of *unistd.h*

dup

Duplicates a file handle.

```
#include <io.h>
int dup(int _a);
int _dup(int _a);
```

Table 41.7 dup

_a	int	A file handle to duplicate
----	-----	----------------------------

Remarks

Creates a new file handle for an open file with the same attributes as the original file handle.

A new file handle is returned upon success or a negative one otherwise.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“dup2” on page 520](#)

dup2

Duplicates a file handle unto an existing handle.

```
#include <io.h>
int dup2(int _a, int _b);
int _dup2(int _a, int _b);
```

Table 41.8 dup2

_a	int	A file handle to duplicate
_b	int	An existing file handle

Remarks

Associates a file handle for an open file with the same attributes as the original file handle. If the file associated with the second argument is open when `_dup2` is called, the old file is closed.

Zero is returned upon success and a negative one upon failure.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“dup” on page 520](#)

exec functions

Load and execute a child process within the current program memory.

The suffix on the `exec` name determines the method that the child process operates.

- P will search the path variable
- L is used for known argument lists number
- V is for an unknown argument list number
- E allows you to alter an environment for the child process

exec

```
#include <unistd.h>
int exec(const char *path, ...);
int _exec(const char *path, ...);
```

execl

```
int execl(const char *path, ...);
int _execl(const char *path, ...);
```

execle

```
int execle(const char *path, ...);
int _execle(const char *path, ...);
```

unistd.h

Overview of unistd.h

execlp

```
int execlp(const char *path, ...);
int _execlp(const char *path, ...);
```

execv

```
int execv(const char *path, ...);
int _execv(const char *path, ...);
```

execve

```
int execve(const char *path, ...);
int _execve(const char *path, ...);
```

execvp

```
int execvp(const char *path, ...);
int _execvp(const char *path, ...);
```

Table 41.9 execvp

path	const char *	The commandline pathname to execute
...		A variable list of arguments

Remarks

Launches the application named and then quits upon successful launch. For example usage, see [Listing 41.4](#).

If successful `exec()` returns zero. If unsuccessful `exec()` returns negative one and sets `errno` according to the error.

These functions may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Overview of errno.h” on page 75](#)

Listing 41.4 Example of exec() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
#include <unistd.h>

#define SIZE FILENAME_MAX
char appName[SIZE] = "SimpleText";

int main(void)
{
    printf("Original Program\n");
    exec(appName);
    printf("program terminated"); /* not displayed */

    return 0;
}
```

result
Display "Original Program"
after the close of the program the SimpleText application is launched

getcwd

Get the current directory.

```
#include <unistd.h>

char *getcwd(char *buf, int size);
char *_getcwd(char *buf, int size);
```

Table 41.10 `getcwd`

buf	char	A buffer to hold the pathname of the current working directory
size	int	The size of the buffer

Remarks

The function `getcwd()` takes two arguments. One is a buffer large enough to store the full directory pathname, the other argument is the size of that buffer. For example usage, see [Listing 41.1](#).

If successful, `getcwd()` returns a pointer to the buffer. If unsuccessful, `getcwd()` returns NULL and sets `errno`.

unistd.h

Overview of *unistd.h*

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Overview of *errno.h*” on page 75](#)

getlogin

Retrieve the username that started the process.

```
#include <unistd.h>
char *getlogin(void);
```

Remarks

The function `getlogin()` retrieves the name of the user who started the program. For example usage, see [Listing 41.5](#).

The Mac doesn't have a login, so this function returns the Owner Name from the File Sharing Setup Control Panel

`getlogin()` returns a character pointer.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 41.5 Example of `getlogin()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <unistd.h>

int main(void)
{
    printf("The login name is %s\n", getlogin());

    return 0;
}
```

```
result
The login name is CodeWarrior
```

getpid

Retrieve the process identification number.

```
#include <unistd.h>
```

Table 41.11 getpid() Macros

Macro	Represents
#define getpid()	Process ID
#define getppid()	Parent process ID
#define getuid()	Real user ID
#define geteuid()	Effective user ID
#define getgid()	Real group ID
#define getegid()	Effective group ID
#define getpgrp()	Process group ID

Remarks

The `getpid()` function returns the unique number (`Process ID`) for the calling process. For example usage, see [Listing 41.6](#).

`getpid()` returns an integer value.

These various related `getpid()` type functions don't really have any meaning on the Mac. The values returned are those that would make sense for a typical user process under UNIX.

`getpid()` always returns a value. There is no error returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 41.6 Example of getpid() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <unistd.h>

int main(void)
{
    printf("The process ID is %d\n", getpid());
}
```

unistd.h

Overview of unistd.h

```
    return 0;
}
```

Result

The process ID is 9000

isatty

Determine a specified file_id

```
#include <unistd.h>
int isatty(int fildes);
int _isatty(int fildes);
```

Table 41.12 isatty

fildes	int	The file descriptor
--------	-----	---------------------

Remarks

The function `isatty()` determines if a specified `file_id` is attached to the console, or if re-direction is in effect. For example usage, see [Listing 41.7](#).

`isatty()` returns a non-zero value if the file is attached to the console. It returns zero if Input/Output redirection is in effect.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“ccommand” on page 41](#)

Listing 41.7 Example of isatty() ttyname() Usage

```
#include <console.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <unix.h>

int main(int argc, char **argv)
{
    int i;
    int file_id;
```



```

argc = ccommand(&argv);

file_id = isatty(fileno(stdout));
if(!file_id )
{
for (i=0; i < argc; i++)
    printf("command line argument [%d] = %s\n",
        i, argv[i]);
}
else printf("Output to window");

printf("The associated terminal is %s",
    ttyname(file_id) );

return 0;
}

```

Result if file redirection is chosen using the command line arguments
Freescale CodeWarrior.

Written to file selected:

```

command line argument [0] = CRef
command line argument [1] = Freescale
command line argument [2] = CodeWarrior
The associated terminal is SIOUX

```

Iseek

Seek a position on a file stream.

```
#include <unistd.h>
```

```
long lseek(int fildes, long offset, int origin);
```

Table 41.13 Iseek

fildes	int	The file descriptor
offset	long	The offset to move in bytes
origin	int	The starting point of the seek

unistd.h

Overview of *unistd.h*

Remarks

The function `lseek()` sets the file position location a specified byte offset from a specified initial location. For example usage, see [Listing 41.2](#).

The origin of the offset must be one of the positions listed in [Table 41.14](#)

Table 41.14 The lseek Offset Positions

Macro	Meaning
SEEK_SET	Beginning of file
SEEK_CUR	Current Position
SEEK_END	End of File

If successful, `lseek()` returns the absolute offset as the number of bytes from the beginning of the file after the seek has occurred. If unsuccessful, it returns a value of negative one long integer.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fseek” on page 341](#)

[“ftell” on page 344](#)

[“open, wopen” on page 121](#)

read

Read from a file stream that has been opened in binary mode for unformatted Input/Output.

```
#include <unistd.h>
int read(int fildes, char *buf, int count);
```

Table 41.15 read

fildes	int	The file descriptor
--------	-----	---------------------

Table 41.15 *read (continued)*

buf	char *	A buffer to store the data read
count	int	The maximum size in bytes to read

Remarks

The function `read()` copies the number of bytes specified by the `count` argument, from the file to the character buffer. File reading begins at the current position. The position moves to the end of the read position when the operation is completed.

NOTE This function should be used in conjunction with `unistd.h:write()`, and `fcntl.h:open()` only.

`read()` returns the number of bytes actually read from the file. In case of an error a value of negative one is returned and `errno` is set.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fread” on page 331](#)

[“open, wopen” on page 121](#)

For example of `read()` usage, see [Listing 41.2](#).

rmdir

Delete a directory or folder.

```
#include <unistd.h>
int rmdir(const char *path);
```

Table 41.16 *rmdir*

path	const char *	The pathname of the directory being removed
------	--------------	---

Remarks

The `rmdir()` function removes the directory (folder) specified by the argument.

unistd.h

Overview of unistd.h

If successful, `rmdir()` returns zero. If unsuccessful, `rmdir()` returns negative one and sets `errno`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“mkdir” on page 275](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

Listing 41.8 Example of rmdir() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <stat.h>

#define SIZE FILENAME_MAX
#define READ_OR_WRITE 0x0 /* fake a UNIX mode */

int main(void)
{
    char folder[SIZE];
    char curFolder[SIZE];
    char newFolder[SIZE];
    int folderExisted = 0;

    /* Get the name of the current folder or directory */
    getcwd( folder, SIZE );
    printf("The current Folder is: %s", folder);

    /* create a new sub folder */
    /* note mode parameter ignored on Mac */
    sprintf(newFolder,"%s%s", folder, ".\\Sub" );
    if( mkdir(newFolder, READ_OR_WRITE ) == -1 )
    {
        printf("\nFailed to Create folder");
        folderExisted = 1;
    }

    /* change to new folder */
    if( chdir( newFolder ) )
    {
        puts("\nCannot change to new folder");
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }

    /* show the new folder or folder */
```

```
getcwd( curFolder, SIZE );
printf("\nThe current folder is: %s", curFolder);

/* go back to previous folder */
if( chdir(folder) )
{
    puts("\nCannot change to old folder");
    exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
}

/* show the new folder or folder */
getcwd( curFolder, SIZE );
printf("\nThe current folder is again: %s", curFolder);

if (!folderExisted)
{
    /* remove newly created directory */
    if (rmdir(newFolder))
    {
        puts("\nCannot remove new folder");
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    else
        puts("\nNew folder removed");

    /* attempt to move to non-existent directory */
    if (chdir(newFolder))
        puts("Cannot move to non-existent folder");
}
else
    puts("\nPre-existing folder not removed");

return 0;
}
```

Output

```
The current Folder is: C:\Programming\CW\Console
The current folder is: C:\Programming\CW\Console\Sub
The current folder is again: C:\Programming\CW\Console
New folder removed
Cannot move to non-existent folder
For Macintosh, refer to "Example of chdir\(\) Usage" on page 514.
```

unistd.h

Overview of *unistd.h*

sleep

Delay program execution for a specified number of seconds.

```
#include <unistd.h>
unsigned int sleep(unsigned int sleep);
```

Table 41.17 sleep

sleep	unsigned int	The length of time in seconds
-------	--------------	-------------------------------

Remarks

The function `sleep()` delays execution of a program for the time indicated by the unsigned integer argument. For the Macintosh system there is no error value returned. For example usage, see [Listing 41.9](#).

The function `sleep()` returns zero.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

Listing 41.9 Example of `sleep()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <unistd.h>

int main(void)
{
    printf("Output to window\n");
    fflush(stdout); /* needed to force output */

    sleep(3);

    printf("Second output to window");

    return 0;
}
```

Result

```
Output to window
< there is a delay now >
```

Second output to window

spawn functions

The `spawn` family of functions create and run other processes (child processes). The suffix on the `spawn` name determines the method that the child process operates.

- P will search the path variable
- L is used for known argument lists number
- V is for an unknown argument list number
- E allows you to alter an environment for the child process

spawnl

```
int spawnl(int, const char *, ...);  
int _spawnl(int, const char *, ...);
```

spawnv

```
int spawnv(int, const char *, const char *const*);  
int _spawnv(int, const char *, const char *const*);
```

spawnle

```
int spawnle(int, const char *, ...);  
int _spawnle(int, const char *, ...);
```

spawnve

```
int spawnve(int, const char *, const char *const*, const char  
             *const*);  
int _spawnve(int, const char *, const char *const*, const char  
             *const*);
```

spawnlp

```
int spawnlp(int, const char *, ...);  
int _spawnlp(int, const char *, ...);
```

unistd.h

Overview of `unistd.h`

spawnvp

```
int spawnvp(int, const char *, const char *const *);
int _spawnvp(int, const char *, const char *const *);
```

spawnlpe

```
int spawnlpe(int, const char *, ...);
int _spawnlpe(int, const char *, ...);
```

spawnvpe

```
int spawnvpe(int, const char *, const char *const *, const char
             *const*);
int _spawnvpe(int, const char *, const char *const *, const char
             *const*);
```

Remarks

All `spawn` functions take a variable argument list as a parameter.

The child process's exit status is returned.

These functions may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“exec functions” on page 521](#)

ttyname

Retrieve the name of the terminal associated with a file ID.

```
#include <unistd.h>
char *ttyname(int fildes);
```

Table 41.18 `ttyname`

fildes	int	The file descriptor
--------	-----	---------------------

Remarks

The function `ttyname()` retrieves the name of the terminal associated with the file ID. For example usage, see [Listing 41.7](#).

`ttyname()` returns a character pointer to the name of the terminal associated with the file ID, or NULL if the file ID doesn't specify a terminal.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

unlink

Delete (unlink) a file.

```
#include <unistd.h>
int unlink(const char *path);
```

Table 41.19 unlink

path	const char *	A pathname of the file to remove
------	--------------	----------------------------------

Remarks

The function `unlink()` removes the specified file from the directory. For example usage, see [Listing 41.10](#).

If successful, `unlink()` returns zero. If unsuccessful, it returns a negative one.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“rmdir” on page 529](#)

[“mkdir” on page 275](#)

Listing 41.10 Example of `unlink()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <unistd.h>

#define SIZE FILENAME_MAX

int main(void)
{
```

unistd.h

Overview of unistd.h

```

FILE *fp;
char fname[SIZE] = "Test.txt";

/* create a file */
if( (fp =fopen( fname,"w" ) ) == NULL )
{
    printf("Can not open %s for writing", fname);
    exit( EXIT_FAILURE);
}
else printf("%s was opened for writing\n",fname);

/* display it is available */
if( !fclose(fp) ) printf("%s was closed\n",fname);

/* delete file */
if( unlink(fname) )
{
    printf("%s was not deleted",fname);
    exit( EXIT_FAILURE );
}

/* show it can't be re-opened */
if( (fp =fopen( fname,"r" ) ) == NULL )
{
    printf("Can not open %s for reading it was deleted",
        fname);
    exit( EXIT_FAILURE);
}
else printf("%s was opened for reading\n",fname);

return 0;
}

```

Result

```

Test.txt was opened for writing
Test.txt was closed
Can not open Test.txt for reading it was deleted

```

write

Write to a file stream that has been opened in binary mode for unformatted output.

```

#include <unistd.h>

int write(int fildes, const char* buf, size_t count)

```

Table 41.20 write

filides	int	The file descriptor
buf	const char *	The address of the buffer being written
count	size_t	The size of the buffer being written

Remarks

The function `write()` copies the number of bytes in the `count` argument from the character array buffer to the file `filides`. The file position is then incremented by the number of bytes written. For example usage, see [Listing 41.2](#).

This function should be used in conjunction with [“read” on page 528](#), and [“open, _wopen” on page 121](#) only.

`write()` returns the number of bytes actually written.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fwrite” on page 347](#)

[“read” on page 528](#)

[“open, _wopen” on page 121](#)



unistd.h

Overview of unistd.h

unix.h

The `unix.h` header file contains two global variables.

Overview of unix.h

The header file `unix.h` contains two global variables that are useful for console interface programs for setting a Mac OS file creator and file type.

The global variables in `unix.h` are as follows:

- “[_fcreator](#)” on [page 539](#) sets a Macintosh file creator.
- “[_ftype](#)” on [page 540](#) sets a Macintosh file type.

UNIX Compatibility

Generally, you don’t want to use these functions in new programs. Instead, use their counterparts in the native API.

NOTE If you’re porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

`_fcreator`

To specify a Macintosh file creator.

```
#include <unix.h>
extern long _fcreator
```

Remarks

Use the global `_fcreator` to set the creator type for files created using the Standard C Libraries. For example usage, see [Listing 42.1](#).

This global identifier is Macintosh Only

unix.h*Overview of unix.h*

_ftype

To specify a Macintosh file type.

```
#include <unix.h>
extern long _ftype;
```

Remarks

Use the global `_ftype` to set the creator type for files created using the Standard C Libraries. For example usage, see [Listing 42.1](#).

The value assigned to `_fcreate` and `_ftype` is a ResType (i.e. four character constant).

This global identifier is Macintosh only

Listing 42.1 Usage of Global Variables to Set file Creator and Type

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <unix.h>

#define oFile "test file"
const char *str = "CodeWarrior Software at Work";

int main(void)
{
    FILE *fp;
    _fcreator = 'ttxx';
    _ftype = 'TEXT';

    // create a new file for output and input
    if ((fp = fopen(oFile, "w+")) == NULL)
    {
        printf("Can't create file.\n");
        exit(1);
    }

    fwrite(str, sizeof(char), strlen(str), fp);
    fclose(fp);

    return 0;
}
```

```
// output to the file using fwrite()  
CodeWarrior Software at Work
```



unix.h

Overview of unix.h

utime.h

The `utime.h` header file contains several functions that are useful for porting a program from UNIX.

Overview of utime.h

The header file `utime.h` contains several functions that are useful for porting a program from UNIX. These functions are similar to the functions in many UNIX libraries. However, since the UNIX and Macintosh operating systems have some fundamental differences, they cannot be identical. The descriptions of the functions tell you what the differences are.

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“utime” on page 543](#) sets a file modification time.
- [“utimes” on page 546](#) sets a series of file modification times.

utime.h and UNIX Compatibility

Generally, you don't want to use these functions in new programs. Instead, use their counterparts in the native API.

NOTE If you're porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

See Also

[Table 1.1](#) for information on POSIX naming conventions.

utime

Sets a file's modification time.

```
#include <utime.h>
```

```
int utime(const char *path, /* Mac */ const struct utimbuf
```

utime.h

Overview of utime.h

```

        *buf);
int utime(const char *path, /* Windows */ struct utimbuf
        *buf);

```

Table 43.1 utime

path	const char *	The pathname as a string
buf	const struct utimbuf * struct utimbuf	The address of a struct that will hold a file's time information

Remarks

This function sets the modification time for the file specified in `path`. Since the Macintosh does not have anything that corresponds to a file's access time, it ignores the `actime` field in the `utimbuf` structure.

If `buf` is `NULL`, `utime()` sets the modification time to the current time. If `buf` points to a `utimbuf` structure, `utime()` sets the modification time to the time specified in the `modtime` field of the structure.

The `utimbuf` structures contains the fields in [Table 43.2](#).

Table 43.2 The utimbuf Structure

This field...	is the...
time_t actime	Access time for the file. Since the Macintosh has nothing that corresponds to this, <code>utime()</code> ignores this field.
time_t modtime	The last time this file was modified.

If it is successful, `utime()` returns zero. If it encounters an error, `utime()` returns `-1` and sets `errno`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“ctime” on page 492](#)

[“mktime” on page 498](#)

[“fstat” on page 273](#)

[“stat” on page 276](#)

[“utimes” on page 546](#)

Listing 43.1 Example for utime() Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <unix.h>

int main(void)
{
    struct utimbuf timebuf;
    struct tm date;
    struct stat info;
    FILE * fp;

    fp = fopen("mytest", "w");
    if(!fp)
    {
        fprintf(stderr, "Could not open file");
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    fprintf(fp, "test");
    fclose(fp);
    /* Create a calendar time for
    Midnight, Apr. 4, 1994. */
    date.tm_sec=0;      /* Zero seconds */
    date.tm_min=0;     /* Zero minutes */
    date.tm_hour=0;    /* Zero hours */
    date.tm_mday=4;    /* 4th day */
    date.tm_mon=3;     /* .. of April */
    date.tm_year=94;   /* ..in 1994 */
    date.tm_isdst=-1; /* Not daylight savings */
    timebuf.modtime=mktime(&date);
        /* Convert to calendar time. */

    /* Change modification date to *
    * midnight, Apr. 4, 1994. */
    utime("mytest", &timebuf);
    stat("mytest", &info);
    printf("Mod date is %s", ctime(&info.st_mtime));

    /* Change modification date *
    * to current time */
    utime("mytest", NULL);
    stat("mytest", &info);
```

utime.h

Overview of utime.h

```
printf("Mod date is %s", ctime(&info.st_mtime));

return 0;
}
```

This program might display the following to standard output:
 Mod date is Mon Apr 4 00:00:00 1994
 Mod date is Mon Jul 10 17:45:17 2000

utimes

Sets a file's modification time

```
#include <utime.h>

int utimes(const char *path, struct timeval buf[2]);
```

Table 43.3 utimes

path	const char *	The pathname as a string
buf	timeval struct array	An array of time values used to set the modification dates

Remarks

This function sets the modification time for the file specified in `path` to the second element of the array `buf`. Each element of the array `buf` is a `timeval` structure, which has the fields in [Table 43.4](#).

Table 43.4 The timeval Structure

This field		is the
int t	tv_sec	Seconds
int	tv_usec	Microseconds. Since the Macintosh does not use microseconds, <code>utimes()</code> ignores this.

The first element of `buf` is the access time.

Since the Macintosh does not have anything that corresponds to a file's access time, it ignores that element of the array.

If it is successful, `utimes()` returns 0. If it encounters an error, `utimes()` returns -1 and sets `errno`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“utime” on page 543](#)

[“ctime” on page 492](#)

[“mktime” on page 498](#)

[“fstat” on page 273](#)

[“stat” on page 276](#)

Listing 43.2 Example for `utimes()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <unix.h>
#include <time.h>

int main(void)
{
    struct tm date;
    struct timeval buf[2];
    struct stat info;

    /* Create a calendar time for
    Midnight, Sept. 9, 1965.*/
    date.tm_sec=0;          /* Zero seconds */
    date.tm_min=0;         /* Zero minutes */
    date.tm_hour=0;        /* Zero hours */
    date.tm_mday=9;        /* 9th day */
    date.tm_mon=8;         /* .. of September */
    date.tm_year=65;        /* ...in 1965 */
    date.tm_isdst=-1;      /* Not daylight savings */
    buf[1].tv_sec=mktime(&date);
    /* Convert to calendar time. */

    /* Change modification date to
    * midnight, Sept. 9, 1965. */
    utimes("mytest", buf);
    stat("mytest", &info);
    printf("Mod date is %s", ctime(&info.st_mtime));
}
```

utime.h

Overview of utime.h

```
    return 0;  
}
```

This program prints the following to standard output:
Mod date is Thu Sep 9 00:00:00 1965

utsname.h

The `utsname.h` header file contains several functions that are useful for porting a program from UNIX.

Overview of `utsname.h`

These `utsname.h` functions are similar to the functions in many UNIX libraries. However, since the UNIX and Macintosh operating systems have some fundamental differences, they cannot be identical. The descriptions of the functions tell you the differences.

The header `utsname.h` has one function: [“uname” on page 549](#), which retrieves information on the system you are using.

`utsname.h` and UNIX Compatibility

Generally, you don't want to use these functions in new programs. Instead, use their counterparts in the Macintosh Toolbox.

NOTE If you're porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

See Also

[Table 1.1](#) for information on POSIX naming conventions.

uname

Gets information about the system you are using.

```
#include <utsname.h>
int uname(struct utsname *name);
```

utsname.h

Overview of *utsname.h*

Table 44.1 `uname`

name	struct utsname *	A struct to store system information
------	------------------	--------------------------------------

Remarks

This function gets information on the Macintosh you're using and puts the information in the structure that `name` points to. The structure contains the fields listed in [Table 44.2](#). All the fields are null-terminated strings.

Table 44.2 The `utsname` Structure

This field...	is...
sysnam	The operating system
nodename	The sharing node name.
release	The release number of system software.
version	The minor release numbers of the system software version.
machine	The type of the machine that you are using.

If it is successful, `uname()` returns zero. If it encounters an error, `uname()` returns `-1` and sets `errno`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“fstat” on page 273](#)

[“stat” on page 276](#)

Listing 44.1 Example of `uname()` Usage

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <utsname.h>

int main(void)
{
    struct utsname name;
```

```
uname(&name);

printf("Operating System: %s\n", name.sysname);
printf("Node Name:           %s\n", name.nodename);
printf("Release:             %s\n", name.release);
printf("Version:             %s\n", name.version);
printf("Machine:            %s\n", name.machine);

return 0;
}
```

This application could print the following:

```
Operating System: MacOS
Node Name:       Ron's G4
Release:        9
Version:        3
Machine:        Power Macintosh
```

This machine is a Power Macintosh running Version 9 of the MacOS. The Macintosh Name field of the File Sharing control panel contains "Ron's G4"



utsname.h

Overview of utsname.h

wchar.h

The header file `wchar.h` contains defines and functions to manipulate wide character sets.

Overview of `wchar.h`

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

Input and Output Facilities

- [“fgetwc” on page 558](#) behaves like `fgetc` for wide character arrays.
- [“fgetws” on page 559](#) behaves like `fgets` for wide character arrays.
- [“fputwc” on page 559](#) behaves like `fputc` for wide character arrays.
- [“fputws” on page 560](#) behaves like `fputs` for wide character arrays.
- [“fwprintf” on page 561](#) behaves like `fprintf` for wide character arrays.
- [“fwscanf” on page 562](#) behaves like `fscanf` for wide character arrays.
- [“getwc” on page 563](#) behaves like `getc` for wide character arrays.
- [“getwchar” on page 563](#) behaves like `getchar` for wide character arrays.
- [“putwc” on page 568](#) behaves like `putc` for wide character arrays.
- [“putwchar” on page 568](#) behaves like `putchar` for wide character arrays.
- [“swprintf” on page 569](#) behaves like `sprintf` for wide character arrays.
- [“swscanf” on page 570](#) behaves like `scanf` for wide character arrays.
- [“wprintf” on page 605](#) behaves like `printf` for wide character arrays.
- [“wscanf” on page 610](#) behaves like `scanf` for wide character arrays.
- [“vfwprintf” on page 574](#), behaves like `vfprintf` for wide character arrays.
- [“vwscanf” on page 571](#) behaves like `vfscanf` for wide character arrays.
- [“vswscanf” on page 572](#) behaves like `vsscanf` for wide character arrays.
- [“vwprintf” on page 576](#) behaves like `vprintf` for wide character arrays.
- [“vswprintf” on page 575](#) behaves like `fgetc vsprintf` for wide character arrays.
- [“vwscanf” on page 573](#) behaves like `vscanf` for wide character arrays.

Time Facilities

- [“wcsftime” on page 582](#) behaves like `csftime` for wide character arrays.
- [“wctime” on page 600](#) behaves like `ctime` for wide character arrays.

String Facilities

- [“watof” on page 576](#) behaves like `atof` for wide characters array.
- [“wcsat” on page 578](#) behaves like `strcat` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcschr” on page 579](#) behaves like `strchr` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcsncmp” on page 579](#) behaves like `strcmp` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcsncpy” on page 581](#) behaves like `strncpy` for wide character arrays.
- [“wscoll” on page 580](#) behaves like `strcoll` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcsncpy” on page 581](#) behaves like `strcpy` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcslen” on page 583](#) behaves like `strlen` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcsncat” on page 584](#) behaves like `strncat` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcsncmp” on page 585](#) behaves like `strncmp` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcsncpy” on page 585](#) behaves like `strncpy` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcpbrk” on page 586](#) behaves like `strbrk` for wide character arrays.
- [“wscrchr” on page 587](#) behaves like `strchr` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcsspn” on page 589](#) behaves like `strspn` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcssr” on page 589](#) behaves like `strstr` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcstod” on page 590](#) behaves like `strtod` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcstof” on page 591](#) behaves like `strtod` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcstok” on page 592](#) behaves like `strtok` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcstol” on page 593](#) behaves like `strtol` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcstold” on page 594](#) behaves like `strtold` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcstoll” on page 595](#) behaves like `strtoll` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcstoul” on page 596](#) behaves like `strtoul` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcstoull” on page 598](#) behaves like `strtoull` for wide character arrays.
- [“wcsxfrm” on page 599](#) behaves like `strxfrm` for wide character arrays.
- [“wmemchr” on page 601](#) behaves like `memchr` for wide character arrays.
- [“wmemcpy” on page 603](#) behaves like `memcpy` for wide character arrays.
- [“wmemcpy” on page 602](#) behaves like `memcpy` for wide character arrays.

- [“wmemmove” on page 603](#) behaves like `memmove` for wide character arrays.
 - [“wmemset” on page 604](#) behaves like `memset` for wide character arrays.
-

Multibyte Character Functions

- [“mbrlen” on page 564](#) behaves like `strlen` for multibyte character arrays
- [“mbrtowc” on page 565](#) converts multibyte characters to wide character arrays
- [“mbsinit” on page 566](#) determines the multibyte conversion status
- [“mbsrtowcs” on page 567](#) converts multibyte strings to wide character strings
- [“wctomb” on page 577](#) converts wide characters to multibyte character arrays.
- [“wcsrtombs” on page 587](#) converts wide character strings to multibyte strings.

Conversion Functions

- [“btowc” on page 557](#) converts byte characters to wide character arrays
 - [“wctob” on page 600](#) converts wide characters to byte character arrays
-

Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation

There are two types of stream orientation for input and output, a wide character (`wchar_t`) oriented and a byte (`char`) oriented. A stream is un-oriented after that stream is associated with a file, until a byte or wide character input/output operation occurs.

Once any input/output operation is performed on that stream, that stream becomes oriented by that operation to be either byte oriented or wide character oriented and remains that way until the file has been closed and reopened.

Table 45.1 Byte Oriented Functions in `Stdio.h`

<code>fgetc</code>	<code>fgets</code>	<code>fprintf</code>	<code>fputc</code>	<code>fputs</code>
<code>fread</code>	<code>fscanf</code>	<code>fwrite</code>	<code>getc</code>	<code>getchar</code>
<code>gets</code>	<code>printf</code>	<code>putc</code>	<code>putchar</code>	<code>puts</code>
<code>scanf</code>	<code>ungetc</code>	<code>vfprintf</code>	<code>vfscanf</code>	<code>vprintf</code>

wchar.h

Overview of *wchar.h*

Table 45.2 Wide Character Oriented Functions

fgetwc	fgetws	fwprintf	fputwc	fputws	fwscanf
getwc	getwchar	putwc	putwchar	swprintf	swscanf
towctrans	vfwscanf	vswscanf	vwscanf	vfwprintf	vswprintf
wvprintf	wasctime	watof	wcscat	wcschr	wcscmp
wscoll	wcscspn	wcscpy	wcslen	wcsncat	wcsncmp
wcsncpy	wcspbrk	wcsspn	wcsrchr	wcsstr	wcstod
wcstok	wcsftime	wcsxfrm	wctime	wctrans	wmemchr
wmemcmp	wmemcpy	wmemmove	wmemset	wprintf	wscanf

After a stream orientation is established, any call to an input/output function of the other orientation is not applied. For example, a byte-oriented input/output function does not have an effect on a wide-oriented stream.

Unicode

Unicode, also known as UCS-2 (Universal Character Set containing 2 bytes) is a fixed-width encoding scheme that uses 16 bits per character. Characters are represented and manipulated in MSL as wide characters of type `wchar_t` and can be manipulated with the wide character functions defined in the C Standard.

Multibyte Characters

A Unicode character may be encoded as a sequence of one or more 8-bit characters, this is a multibyte character. There are two types of multibyte encoding, modal and non-modal. With modal encoding, a conversion state is associated with a multibyte string; this state is akin to the shift state of a keyboard. With non-modal encoding, no such state is involved and the first character of a multibyte sequence contains information about the number of characters in the sequence. The actual encoding scheme is defined in the `LC_CTYPE` component of the current locale.

In MSL, two encoding schemes are available, a direct encoding where only a single byte is used and the non-modal `UTF-8` (UCS Transformation Format -8) encoding scheme is used where each Unicode character is represented by one to three 8-bit characters. For Unicode characters in the range `0x0000` to `0x007F` the encoding is direct and only a single byte is used.

Stream Orientation and Standard Input/Output

The three predefined associated streams, `stdin`, `stdout`, and `stderr` are un-oriented at program startup. If any of the standard input/output streams are closed it is not possible to reopen and reconnect that stream to the console. However, it is possible to reopen and connect the stream to a named file.

The C and C++ input/output facilities share the same `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` streams.

Definitions

The header `wchar.h` includes specific definitions for use with wide character sets.

Table 45.3 Wide Character Definitions

Defines	Definitions
<code>mbstate_t</code>	A value that can hold the conversion state for mode-dependent multibyte encoding
<code>WCHAR_MIN</code>	Minimum value of a wide char
<code>WCHAR_MAX</code>	Maximum value of a wide char
<code>WEOF</code>	A value that differs from any member of the wide character set and is used to denote end of file
<code>wint_t</code>	An int type that can hold any wide character representation and <code>WEOF</code>

btowc

The function `btowc()` converts a single byte character to a wide character.

```
#include <wchar.h>
wint_t btowc(int c);
```

Table 45.4 btowc

<code>int</code>	<code>c</code>	The character to be converted
------------------	----------------	-------------------------------

wchar.h

Overview of *wchar.h*

Returns

The function `btowc()` returns the wide character representation of the argument or `WEOF` is returned if `c` has the value `EOF` or if the current locale specifies that UTF-8 encoding is to be used and unsigned char `c` does not constitute a valid single-byte UTF-8 encoded character.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“wctob” on page 600](#)

fgetwc

Gets a wide character from a file stream.

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t fgetwc(FILE * file);
```

Table 45.5 `fgetwc`

file	FILE *	The input stream to retrieve from
------	--------	-----------------------------------

Remarks

Performs the same task as `fgetc` for wide character

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

Returns the wide character or `WEOF` for an error

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“fgetc” on page 312](#)

fgetws

The function `fgetws()` reads a wide character string from a file stream.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
wchar_t *fgetws(wchar_t * s, int n, FILE * file);
```

Table 45.6 `fgetws`

<code>s</code>	<code>wchar_t *</code>	A wide char string to receive input
<code>n</code>	<code>int</code>	Maximum number of wide characters to be read
<code>file</code>	<code>FILE *</code>	A pointer to the input file stream

Remarks

Behaves like `fgets()` for wide characters.

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

Returns a pointer to `s` if successful or `NULL` for a failure.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“fgets” on page 316](#)

fputwc

Inserts a single wide character into a file stream.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
wchar_t fputwc(wchar_t c, FILE * file);
```

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

Table 45.7 fputwc

c	wchar_t	The wide character to insert
file	FILE *	A pointer to the output file stream

Remarks

Performs the same task as `fputc()` for a wide character type.

On embedded/RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

Returns the wide character written if it is successful, and returns `WEOF` if it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“fputc” on page 328](#)

fputws

Inserts a wide character array into a file stream

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
int fputws(const wchar_t * s, FILE * file);
```

Table 45.8 fputws

s	wchar_t *	The string to insert
file	FILE *	A pointer to the output file stream

Remarks

Performs the same task as `fputs` for a wide character type.

If the file is opened in update mode (+) the file cannot be written to and then read from unless the write operation and read operation are separated by an operation that flushes the stream's buffer. This can be done with the `fflush()` function

or one of the file positioning operations (`fseek()`, `fsetpos()`, or `rewind()`).

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

Returns a zero if successful, and returns a nonzero value when it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“fputs” on page 330](#)

fwprintf

Formatted file insertion

```
#include <wchar.h>

int fwprintf(FILE * file, const wchar_t * format, ...);
```

Table 45.9 `fwprintf`

file	FILE *	A pointer to the output file stream
format	wchar_t *	The format string
....		Variable arguments

Remarks

Performs the same task as `fprintf()` for a wide character type.

The `fwprintf()` function writes formatted text to a wide character stream and advances the file position indicator. Its operation is the same as `wprintf()` with the addition of the `stream` argument.

Refer to the [“wprintf” on page 605](#) function for details of the format string.

On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

Returns the number of arguments written or a negative number if an error occurs

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“wprintf” on page 605](#)

fwscanf

Reads formatted text from a stream.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
int fwscanf(FILE * file, const wchar_t * format, ...);
```

Table 45.10 fwscanf

file	FILE *	The input file stream
format	wchar_t *	The format string
....		Variable arguments

Remarks

Performs the same task as `fscanf` function for the wide character type.

The `fwscanf()` function reads programmer-defined, formatted text from a wide character stream. The function operates identically to the `wscanf()` function with the addition of the `stream` argument indicating the stream to read from.

Refer to the [“wscanf” on page 610](#) function for details of the format string.

NOTE On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

Returns the number of items read, which can be fewer than provided for in the event of an early matching failure. If the end of file is reached before any conversions are made, `EOF` is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“wscanf” on page 610](#)

getwc

Reads the next wide character from a wide character stream.

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t getwc(FILE * file);
```

Table 45.11 getwc

file	FILE *	The file stream
------	--------	-----------------

Remarks

Performs the same task as `getc` for a wide character type.

Returns the next wide character from the stream or returns `WEOF` if the end-of-file has been reached or a read error has occurred.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“getc” on page 348](#)

getwchar

Returns a wide character type from the standard input.

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t getwchar(void);
```

Has no parameters.

Remarks

Performs the same task as `getchar` for a wide character type.

Returns the value of the next wide character from `stdin` as an `int` if it is successful. `getwchar()` returns `WEOF` if it reaches an end-of-file or an error occurs.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“getwchar” on page 563](#)

mbrlen

Computes the length of a multibyte character encoded as specified in the LC_CTYPE component of the current locale. This function is essentially the same as mblen() except that it has an additional parameter of type mbstate_t*, which is ignored if the encoding scheme is non-modal.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int mbrlen(const char *s, size_t n, mbstate_t * ps);
```

Table 45.12 mbrlen

s	const char **	The multibyte array to measure
n	size_t	The Maximum size
ps	mbstate_t **	The current state of translation between multibyte and wide character, ignored if the encoding scheme is non-modal.

Remarks

The mbrlen() function returns the length of the multibyte character pointed to by s. It examines a maximum of n characters.

The MSL C implementation supports the “C” locale with UTF-8 encoding only and returns the value of mbrtowc(NULL, s, n, pc).

mbrlen() returns the value of mbrtowc(NULL, s, n, pc).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“wcslen” on page 583](#)

[“strlen” on page 468](#)

mbrtowc

Translate a multibyte character to a `wchar_t` type according to the encoding specified in the `LC_CTYPE` component of the current locale. This function is essentially the same as `mbtowcs()` except that it has an additional parameter of type `mbstate_t*`, which is ignored if the encoding scheme is non-modal.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int mbrtowc(wchar_t *pwc,
            const char *s, size_t n, mbstate_t * ps);
```

Table 45.13 `mbrtowc`

<code>pwc</code>	<code>wchar_t *</code>	The wide character destination
<code>s</code>	<code>const char *</code>	The string to convert
<code>n</code>	<code>size_t</code>	The maximum wide characters to convert
<code>ps</code>	<code>mbstate_t *</code>	The current state of translation between multibyte and wide character, ignored if the encoding scheme is non-modal.

Remarks

If `s` is a null pointer, this call is equivalent to `mbrtowcs(NULL, "", 1, ps)`;

If `s` is not a null pointer, the `mbrtowc()` function examines at most `n` bytes starting with the byte pointed to by `s` to determine how many bytes are needed to complete a valid encoding of a Unicode character. If this is less than or equal to `n` and `pwc` is not a null pointer, it converts the multibyte character, pointed to by `s`, to a character of type `wchar_t`, pointed to by `pwc` using the encoding scheme specified in the `LC_CTYPE` component of the current locale.

`mbrtowc()` returns the first of the following values that applies:

Zero, if `s` points to a null character, which is the value stored.

Greater than zero, if `s` points to a complete and valid multibyte character of `n` or fewer bytes, the corresponding Unicode wide character is stored (if `pwc` is not

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

NULL) and the value returned is the number of bytes in the complete multibyte character.

(`size_t`) (-2) if the next `n` bytes pointed to by `s` constitute an incomplete but potentially valid multibyte character. No value is stored.

(`size_t`) (-1) if the next `n` or fewer bytes pointed to by `s` do not constitute a complete and valid multibyte character. The value of `EILSEQ` is stored in `errno` but no wide character value is stored.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“mbsrtowcs” on page 567](#)

[“wrtomb” on page 577](#)

[“wcsrtombs” on page 587](#)

mbsinit

Determines if the multi-byte state is the initial conversion state or not.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
int mbsinit(const mbstate_t *ps);
```

Table 45.14 mbsinit

ps	const mbstate_t*	A pointer to a mbstate_t object
----	------------------	---------------------------------

Remarks

If the status of the object pointed to is a `null pointer` or is in the initial conversion state a `true` value is returned otherwise zero is returned.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“mbsrtowcs” on page 567](#)

[“wrtomb” on page 577](#)

[“wcsrtombs” on page 587](#)

mbsrtowcs

Convert a multibyte character array to a `wchar_t` array. This function is essentially the same as `mbstowcs()` except that it has an additional parameter of type `mbstate_t*`, which is ignored if the encoding scheme is non-modal.

```
#include <stdclib.h>

size_t mbsrtowcs(wchar_t *pwcs,
const char **s, size_t n, mbstate_t * ps);
```

Table 45.15 `mbsrtowcs`

<code>pwcs</code>	<code>wchar_t *</code>	The wide character destination
<code>s</code>	<code>const char **</code>	Indirect pointer to the string to convert
<code>n</code>	<code>size_t</code>	The maximum wide characters to convert
<code>ps</code>	<code>mbstate_t *</code>	The current state of translation between multibyte and wide character, ignored if the encoding scheme is non-modal.

Remarks

The MSL C implementation of `mbsrtowcs()` converts a sequence of multibyte characters encoded according to the scheme specified in the `LC_CTYPE` component of the current locale from the wide character array indirectly pointed to by `s` and, if `pwcs` is not a null pointer, stores not more than `n` of the corresponding Unicode characters into the wide character array pointed to by `pwcs`. The function terminates prematurely if a null character is reached, in which case the null wide character is stored, or if an invalid multibyte encoding is detected. If conversion stops because a terminating null character is reached, a null pointer is assigned to the object pointed to by `s`, otherwise a pointer to the address just beyond the last multibyte character converted, if any.

If an invalidly encoded wide character is encountered, `mbsrtowcs()` stores the value of `EILSEQ` in `errno` and returns the value `(size_t)(-1)`. Otherwise

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

`mbsrtowcs()` returns the number of multibyte characters successfully converted, not including any terminating null wide character.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“wcsrtombs” on page 587](#)

[“mbrtowc” on page 565](#)

putwc

Write a wide character type to a stream.

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t putwc(wchar_t c, FILE * file);
```

Table 45.16 putwc

c	wchar_t	The wide character to output
file	FILE	The output stream

Remarks

Performs the same task as `putc` for a wide character type.

Returns the wide character written when successful and returns `WEOF` when it fails

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“putc” on page 362](#)

putwchar

Writes a wide character to standard output.

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t putwchar(wchar_t c);
```

Table 45.17 putwchar

c	wchar_t	The wide character to write.
---	---------	------------------------------

Remarks

Performs the same task as `putchar` for a wide character type.
 Returns `c` if it is successful and returns `WEOF` if it fails
 This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)
[“putchar” on page 363](#)

swprintf

Formats text in a wide character type string.

```
#include <wchar.h>
int swprintf(wchar_t * S, size_t N, const wchar_t * format,
            ...);
```

Table 45.18 swprintf

s	wchar_t*	The string buffer to hold the formatted text
n	size_t	Number of characters allowed to be written
format	wchar_t*	The format string
....		Variable arguments

Remarks

Performs the same task as `sprintf` for a wide character type with an additional parameter for the maximum number of wide characters to be written. No more than `n` wide characters will be written including the terminating `NULL` wide character, which is always added unless the `n` is zero.

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

Refer to the [“wprintf” on page 605](#) function for details of the format string.

Returns the number of characters assigned to `S`, not including the null character, or a This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

negative number if `n` or more characters were requested to be written.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“fwprintf” on page 561](#)

[“sprintf” on page 380](#)

swscanf

Reads a formatted wide character string.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
int swscanf(const wchar_t * s, const wchar_t * format, ...);
```

Table 45.19 swscanf

s	wchar_t*	The string being read
format	wchar_t*	The format string
....		Variable arguments

Remarks

Performs the same task as `sscanf` for a wide character type.

Returns the number of items successfully read and converted, which can be fewer than provided for in the event of an early matching failure. If the end of the input string is reached before any conversions are made, EOF is returned.

Refer to the [“wscanf” on page 610](#) function for details of the format string.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“scanf” on page 370](#)

vfwscanf

Read formatted text from a wide character stream.

```
#include <wchar.h>
int vfwscanf(FILE * file,
             const wchar_t * format_str, va_list arg);
```

Table 45.20 vfwscanf

file	FILE *	The stream being read
format_str	const wchar_t*	The format string
....		Variable arguments

Remarks

Performs the same task as `fscanf` for a wide character type.

Refer to the [“wscanf” on page 610](#) function for details of the format string.

NOTE On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

`vfwscanf()` returns the number of items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for in the case of an early matching failure. If an input failure occurs before any conversion, `vfwscanf()` returns EOF.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“fscanf” on page 335](#)

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

vswscanf

Reads formatted text from a wide character string.

```
#include <wchar.h>
int __vswscanf(const wchar_t * s,
               const wchar_t * format, va_list arg);
```

Table 45.21 `__vswscanf`

s	wchar_t*	The string being read
format	wchar_t*	The format string
.arg	va_list	A variable argument list

Remarks

The `vswscanf()` function works identically to the `swscanf()` function. Instead of the variable list of arguments that can be passed to `swscanf()`, `vswscanf()` accepts its arguments in the array `arg` of type `va_list`, which must have been initialized by the `va_start()` macro (and possibly subsequent `va_arg` calls) from the `stdarg.h` header file. The `vswscanf()` function does not invoke the `va_end` macro.

Refer to the [“wscanf” on page 610](#) function for details of the format string.

NOTE On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

`vswscanf()` returns the number of items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for in the case of an early matching failure. If an input failure occurs before any conversion, `vswscanf()` returns `EOF`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“sscanf” on page 381](#)

vwscanf

Reads formatted text from wide character oriented stdin.

```
#include <wchar.h>
int vwscanf(const wchar_t * format, va_list arg);
```

Table 45.22 vwscanf

s	wchar_t*	The string being read
format	wchar_t*	The format string
....		Variable arguments

Remarks

The `vwscanf()` function works identically to the `wscanf()` function. Instead of the variable list of arguments that can be passed to `wscanf()`, `vwscanf()` accepts its arguments in the array `arg` of type `va_list`, which must have been initialized by the `va_start()` macro (and possibly subsequent `va_arg` calls) from the `stdarg.h` header file. The `vwscanf()` function does not invoke the `va_end` macro.

Refer to the [“wscanf” on page 610](#) function for details of the format string.

The `vwscanf()` function returns the number of items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for in the case of an early matching failure. If an input failure occurs before any conversion, `vwscanf()` returns `EOF`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“vfwscanf” on page 571](#)

[“scanf” on page 370](#)

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

vfwprintf

Write a formatted text to a file stream.

```
#include <wchar.h>
int vfwprintf(FILE * file,
const wchar_t * format_str, va_list arg);
```

Table 45.23 vfwprintf

file	FILE *	The stream being written
format_str	wchar_t*	The format string
arg	va_list	A variable argument list

Remarks

The `vfwprintf()` function works identically to the `fwprintf()` function. Instead of the variable list of arguments that can be passed to `fwprintf()`, `vfwprintf()` accepts its arguments in the array `arg` of type `va_list`, which must have been initialized by the `va_start()` macro (and possibly subsequent `va_arg` calls) from the `stdarg.h` header file. The `vfwprintf()` function does not invoke the `va_end` macro.

Refer to the [“wprintf” on page 605](#) function for details of the format string.

NOTE On embedded/ RTOS systems this function only is implemented for `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` files.

Returns the number of wide characters written or a negative number if it failed.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“vfprintf” on page 387](#)

vswprintf

Write a formatted output to a wide character string.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
#include <stdarg.h>
int vswprintf(wchar_t * restrict s, size_t n,
const wchar_t * restrict format, va_list arg);
```

Table 45.24 vswprintf

s	wchar_t*	The string being read
n	size_t	Number of char to print
format	wchar_t*	The format string
arg	...	Variable arguments

Remarks

The `vswprintf()` function works identically to the `swprintf()` function. Instead of the variable list of arguments that can be passed to `swprintf()`, `vswprintf()` accepts its arguments in the array `arg` of type `va_list`, which must have been initialized by the `va_start()` macro (and possibly subsequent `va_arg` calls) from the `stdarg.h` header file. The `vfwprintf()` function does not invoke the `va_end` macro.

Refer to the [“wprintf” on page 605](#) function for details of the format string.

The `vswprintf` function does not invoke the `va_end` macro.

Returns the number of characters written not counting the terminating null wide character. Otherwise a negative value if a failure occurs.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“swprintf” on page 569](#)

[“vsnprintf” on page 393](#)

wchar.h

Overview of *wchar.h*

vwprintf

Write a formatted text to a wide character oriented stdout

```
#include <wchar.h>
int vwprintf(const wchar_t * format, va_list arg);
```

Table 45.25 vwprintf

format	wchar_t*	The format string
....		Variable arguments

Remarks

The `vwprintf()` function works identically to the `wprintf()` function. Instead of the variable list of arguments that can be passed to `wprintf()`, `vwprintf()` accepts its arguments in the array `arg` of type `va_list`, which must have been initialized by the `va_start()` macro (and possibly subsequent `va_arg` calls) from the `stdarg.h` header file. The `vwprintf()` function does not invoke the `va_end` macro.

Refer to the ["wprintf" on page 605](#) function for details of the format string.

Returns the number of characters written or a negative value if it failed.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

["Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation" on page 555](#)

["vprintf" on page 391](#)

watof

Convert a wide character string to a double type

```
#include <wchar.h>
double watof(wchar_t * str);
```

Table 45.26 `watof`

<code>str</code>	<code>wchar_t</code>	The wide character string to be converted
------------------	----------------------	---

Remarks

Performs the same task as `atof` for a wide character type.
Returns the converted value or, if no conversion could be performed, zero.
This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“atof” on page 410](#)

wrtomb

Translate a `wchar_t` type to a multibyte character according to the encoding scheme specified in the `LC_CTYPE` component of the current locale. This function is essentially the same as `wctomb()` except that it has an additional parameter of type `mbstate_t*`, which is ignored if the encoding scheme is non-modal.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int wrtomb(char *s, wchar_t wchar, mbstate_t * ps);
```

Table 45.27 `wrtomb`

<code>s</code>	<code>char *</code>	A multibyte string buffer
<code>wchar</code>	<code>wchar_t</code>	A wide character to convert
<code>ps</code>	<code>mbstate_t *</code>	The current state of translation between multibyte and wide character, ignored if the encoding scheme is non-modal.

Remarks

If `s` is a null pointer, this call is equivalent to `wrtomb(buf, L'\0', ps)` where `buf` is an internal buffer.

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

If *s* is not a null pointer, `wrtomb()` determines the length of the UTF-8 multibyte string that corresponds to the wide character `wchar` and stores that string in the multibyte string pointed to by *s*. At most `MB_CUR_MAX` bytes are stored.

`wrtomb()` returns the number of bytes stored in the string *s*.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“mbrtowc” on page 565](#)

[“wcsrtombs” on page 587](#)

wcscat

Wide character string concatenation

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
wchar_t * wcscat(wchar_t * dst, const wchar_t * src);
```

Table 45.28 `wcscat`

<code>dst</code>	<code>wchar_t *</code>	The destination string
<code>src</code>	<code>wchar_t *</code>	The source string

Remarks

Performs the same task as `strcat` for a wide character type.

Returns a pointer to the destination string

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcat” on page 459](#)

wcschr

Search for an occurrence of a wide character.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
wchar_t * wcschr(const wchar_t * str, const wchar_t chr);
```

Table 45.29 **wcschr**

str	wchar_t *	The string to be searched
chr	wchar_t	The wide character to search for

Remarks

Performs the same task as `strchr` for a wide character type.

Returns a pointer to the successfully located wide character. If it fails, `wcschr()` returns a null pointer (NULL).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strchr” on page 460](#)

wscmp

Compare two wide character arrays.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
int wscmp(const wchar_t * str1, const wchar_t * str2);
```

Table 45.30 **wscmp**

str1t	wchar_t *	Comparison string
str2	wchar_t *	Comparison string

Remarks

Performs the same task as `strcmp` for a wide character type.

wchar.h

Overview of *wchar.h*

Returns a zero if *str1* and *str2* are equal, a negative value if *str1* is less than *str2*, and a positive value if *str1* is greater than *str2*.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcmp” on page 461](#)

[“wmemcmp” on page 602](#)

wscoll

Compare two wide character arrays according to the collating sequence defined in the LC_COLLATE component of the current locale.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
int wscoll(const wchar_t *str1, const wchar_t * str2);
```

Table 45.31 *wscoll*

<i>str1</i>	wchar_t *	First comparison string
<i>str2</i>	wchar_t *	Second comparison string

Remarks

Performs the same task as `strcoll` for a wide character type.

Returns zero if *str1* is equal to *str2*, a negative value if *str1* is less than *str2*, and a positive value if *str1* is greater than *str2*.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcoll” on page 462](#)

[“wscmp” on page 579](#)

[“wmemcmp” on page 602](#)

wcscspn

Find the first wide character in one wide character string that is also in another.

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t wcscspn(const wchar_t * str, const wchar_t * set);
```

Table 45.32 wcscspn

str	wchar_t *	The string to be searched
set	wchar_t *	The set of characters to be searched for

Remarks

The `wcscspn()` function finds the first wide character in the `null` terminated wide character string `s1` that is also in the `null` terminated wide character string `s2`. for this purpose, the `null` terminators are considered part of the strings. The function starts examining characters at the beginning of `s1` and continues searching until a wide character in `s1` matches a wide character in `s2`.

`wcscspn()` returns the index of the first wide character in `s1` that matches a wide character in `s2`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strespn” on page 465](#)

wcscpy

Copy one wide character array to another.

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * (wcscpy)(wchar_t * dst, const wchar_t * src);
```

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

Table 45.33 wcsncpy

dst	wchar_t *	The destination string
src	wchar_t *	The source being copied

Remarks

The `wcsncpy()` function copies the wide character array pointed to by `src` to the wide character array pointed to `dst`. The `src` argument must point to a null terminated wide character array. The resulting wide character array at `dest` is null terminated as well.

If the arrays pointed to by `dest` and `source` overlap, the operation of `strcpy()` is undefined.

Returns a pointer to the destination string.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strcpy” on page 464](#)

wcsftime

Formats a wide character string for time.

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t wcsftime(wchar_t * str, size_t max_size,
const wchar_t * format_str, const struct tm * timeptr);
```

Table 45.34 wcsftime

str	wchar_t *	The destination string
max_size	size_t	Maximum string size
format_str	const wchar_t *	The format string
timeptr	const struct tm *	The time structure containing the calendar time

Remarks

Performs the same task as `strftime` for a wide character type.

The `wcsftime` function returns the total number of characters in the argument `str` if the total number of characters including the null character in the string argument `str` is less than the value of `max_size` argument. If it is greater, `wcsftime` returns 0

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strftime” on page 499](#)

wcslen

Compute the length of a wide character array.

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t (wcslen)(const wchar_t * str);
```

Table 45.35 `wcslen`

<code>str</code>	<code>wchar_t *</code>	The string to compute
------------------	------------------------	-----------------------

Remarks

The `wcslen()` function computes the number of characters in a null terminated wide character array pointed to by `str`. The null character (`L'\0'`) is not added to the wide character count.

Returns the number of characters in a wide character array not including the terminating null character.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strlen” on page 468](#)

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

wcsncat

Append a specified number of characters to a wide character array.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
wchar_t * wcsncat(wchar_t * dst, const wchar_t * src, size_t
    n);
```

Table 45.36 wcsncat

dst	wchar_t *	The destination string
src	wchar_t *	The string to be appended
n	size_t	The number of characters to copy

Remarks

The `wcsncat()` function appends a maximum of `n` characters from the wide character array pointed to by `src` to the wide character array pointed to by `dst`. The `dst` argument must point to a null terminated wide character array. The `src` argument does not necessarily have to point to a null terminated wide character array.

If a null wide character is reached in `src` before `n` characters have been appended, `wcsncat()` stops.

When done, `wcsncat()` terminates `dst` with a null wide character (`L'\0'`).

Returns a pointer to the destination string.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strncat” on page 469](#)

wcsncmp

Compare not more than a specified number of wide characters.

```
#include <wchar.h>
int wcsncmp(const wchar_t * str1,
            const wchar_t * str2, size_t n);
```

Table 45.37 wcsncmp

str1	wchar_t*	First comparison string
str2	wchar_t*	Second comparison string
n	size_t	Maximum number of characters to compare

Remarks

Performs the same task as `strncmp` for a wide character type.

Returns a zero if the first `n` characters of `str1` and `str2` are equal, a negative value if `str1` is less than `str2`, and a positive value if `str1` is greater than `str2`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strncmp” on page 470](#)

wcsncpy

Copy a specified number of wide characters.

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * wcsncpy(wchar_t * dst,
                 const wchar_t * src, size_t n);
```

wchar.h

Overview of *wchar.h*

Table 45.38 wcsncpy

dst	wchar_t *	Destination string
src	wchar_t *	Source to be copied
n	size_t	Number of characters to copy

Remarks

Performs the same task as `strncpy` for a wide character type.

Returns a pointer to the destination string.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strncpy” on page 472](#)

[“wcscpy” on page 581](#)

wcspbrk

Look for the first occurrence of an element of an array of wide characters in another.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
wchar_t * wcspbrk(const wchar_t * str, const wchar_t * set);
```

Table 45.39 wcspbrk

str	wchar_t*	The string being searched
set	wchar_t *	The search set

Remarks

Performs the same task as `strpbrk` for a wide character type.

Returns a pointer to the first wide character in `str` that matches any wide character in `set`, and returns a null pointer (NULL) if no match was found.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strpbrk” on page 473](#)

wcsrchr

Search a wide character string for the last occurrence of a specified wide character.

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * wcsrchr(const wchar_t * str, wchar_t chr);
```

Table 45.40 wcsrchr

str	const wchar_t *	The string being searched
chr	wchar_t	The wide character to search for

Remarks

Performs the same task as `strrchr` for a wide character type.

Returns a pointer to the wide character found or returns a null pointer (NULL) if it fails.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strchr” on page 460](#)

wcsrtombs

Translate a `wchar_t` type character array to a multibyte character array. This function is essentially the same as `wcstombs()` except that it has an additional parameter of type `mbstate_t*`, which is ignored if the encoding scheme is non-modal.

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t wcsrtombs(char *dst, const wchar_t **src, size_t n,
    mbstate_t * ps);
```

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

Table 45.41 wcsrtombs

dst	char *	The character string destination
src	const wchar_t *	Indirect pointer to the wide character string to be converted
n	size_t	The maximum length to convert
ps	mbstate_t *	The current state of translation between multibyte and wide character, ignored if the encoding scheme is non-modal.

Remarks

The MSL implementation of the `wcsrtombs()` function converts a character array containing `wchar_t` type Unicode characters indirectly pointed to by `src` to a character array containing UTF-8 multibyte characters. If `dst` is not a null pointer, these multibyte characters are stored in the array pointed to by `dst`. Conversion continues until either a terminating null wide character is encountered or (if `dst` is not a null pointer) if the translation of the next wide character would cause the total number of bytes to be stored to exceed `n`.

If `dst` is not a null pointer, the `wchar_t *` object pointed to by `src` is assigned either a `null pointer` if conversion ended because a null wide character was reached or the address just past the last wide character converted.

`wcsrtombs()` returns the number of bytes modified in the character array pointed to by `s`, not including a terminating `null` character, if any.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“wctomb” on page 577](#)

[“mbsrtowcs” on page 567](#)

wcsspn

Count the number of wide characters in one wide character array that are in another.

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t wcsspn(const wchar_t * str, const wchar_t * set);
```

Table 45.42 wcsspn

str	wchar_t *	The searched string
set	const wchar_t *	The search set

Remarks

Performs the same task as `strspn` for a wide character type.

Returns the number of characters in the initial segment of `str` that contains only characters that are elements of `set`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strspn” on page 475](#)

wcsstr

Search for a wide character array within another.

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * wcsstr(const wchar_t * str, const wchar_t * pat);
```

Table 45.43 wcsstr

str	const wchar_t *	The string to search
pat	const wchar_t *	The string being searched for

Remarks

Performs the same task as `strstr` for a wide character type.

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

Returns a pointer to the first occurrence of `s2` in `s1` and returns a null pointer (NULL) if `s2` cannot be found.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strstr” on page 476](#)

[“wcschr” on page 579](#)

wcstod

Converts a wide character array to double values.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
double wcstod(wchar_t * str, char ** end);
```

Table 45.44 wcstod

<code>str</code>	<code>wchar_t *</code>	The string being converted
<code>end</code>	<code>char **</code>	If not null, a pointer to the first position not convertible.

Remarks

The `wcstod()` function converts a wide character array, pointed to by `nptr`, to a floating point value of type `double`. The wide character array can be in either decimal or hexadecimal floating point constant notation (e.g. `103.578`, `1.03578e+02`, or `0x1.9efef9p+6`).

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the wide character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first wide character that is not convertible to a value of type `double`.

In other than the “C” locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.

This function skips leading white space.

Returns a floating point value of type `double`. If `str` cannot be converted to an expressible double value, `wcstod()` returns `HUGE_VAL`, defined in `math.h`, and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

- [“wcstof” on page 591](#)
- [“strtod” on page 435](#)
- [“wcstold” on page 594](#)
- [“errno” on page 75](#)

wcstof

Wide character array conversion to floating point value of type float.

```
#include <wchar.h>
float wcstof(const wchar_t * restrict nptr,
wchar_t ** restrict endptr);
```

Table 45.45 wcstof

nptr	const wchar_t *	A Null terminated wide character array to convert
endptr	wchar_t **	A pointer to a position in nptr that follows the converted part.

Remarks

The `wcstof()` function converts a wide character array, pointed to by `nptr`, to a floating point value of type `float`. The wide character array can be in either decimal or hexadecimal floating point constant notation (e.g. `103.578`, `1.03578e+02`, or `0x1.9efef9p+6`).

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the wide character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first wide character that is not convertible to a value of type `float`.

In other than the “C” locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.

This function skips leading white space.

`wcstof()` returns a floating point value of type `float`. If `nptr` cannot be converted to an expressible float value, `wcstof()` returns `HUGE_VAL`, defined in `math.h`, and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

wchar.h

Overview of *wchar.h*

See Also

[“wcstod” on page 590](#)

[“wcstold” on page 594](#)

[“strtof” on page 437](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

wcstok

Extract tokens within a wide character array.

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * wcstok(wchar_t * str,
const wchar_t * set, wchar_t ** ptr);;
```

Table 45.46 *wcstok*

<i>str</i>	<i>wchar_t *</i>	The string to be modified
<i>set</i>	<i>wchar_t *</i>	The list of wide character to find
<i>ptr</i>	<i>wchar_t *</i>	Continuation information

Remarks

Performs the same task as `strtok` for a wide character type however, it makes use of a third argument to contain sufficient information to continue the tokenization process.

When first called, the first argument is non-null. `wcstok()` returns a pointer to the first token in `str` or returns a null pointer if no token can be found.

Subsequent calls to `wcstok()` with a `NULL` `str` argument causes `wcstok()` to return a pointer to the next token or return a null pointer (`NULL`) when no more tokens exist. When called with a `NULL` `str` argument, the value of the `ptr` argument must have been set by a previous call to `wcstok()`.

The `wcstok` function returns a pointer to the first wide character of a token, or a null pointer if there is no token.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strtok” on page 477](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

wcstol

Wide character array conversion to floating point value of type long int.

```
#include <wchar.h>
long int wcstol(const wchar_t * restrict nptr,
wchar_t ** restrict endptr, int base);
```

Table 45.47 wcstol

nptr	const wchar_t *	A Null terminated wide character array to convert
endptr	wchar_t **	A pointer to a position in nptr that follows the converted part
base	int	A numeric base between 2 and 36

Remarks

The `wcstol()` function converts a wide character array, pointed to by `nptr`, to an integer value of type `long`. The `base` argument in `wcstold()` specifies the base used for conversion. It must have a value between 2 and 36, or 0. The letters a (or A) through z (or Z) are used for the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits representing values less than `base` are permitted. If `base` is 0, then `wcstold()` converts the wide character array based on its format. Wide character arrays beginning with '0' are assumed to be octal, number strings beginning with '0x' or '0X' are assumed to be hexadecimal. All other number strings are assumed to be decimal.

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the wide character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first wide character that is not convertible to a value of type `long int`.

In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.

This function skips leading white space.

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

`wcstol()` returns a signed integer value of type `long int`. If the converted value is less than `LONG_MIN`, `wcstol()` returns `LONG_MIN` and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`. If the converted value is greater than `LONG_MAX`, `wcstol()` returns `LONG_MAX` and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`. The `LONG_MIN` and `LONG_MAX` macros are defined in `limits.h`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strtol” on page 438](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

[“wcstoll” on page 595](#)

[“wcstoul” on page 596](#)

wcstold

A wide character array conversion to an floating point value of type `long double`.

```
#include <wchar.h>

long double wcstold(const wchar_t * restrict nptr,
wchar_t ** restrict endptr);
```

Table 45.48 `wcstold`

<code>nptr</code>	<code>const wchar_t *</code>	A Null terminated wide character array to convert
<code>endptr</code>	<code>wchar_t **</code>	A pointer to a position in <code>nptr</code> that is not convertible.

Remarks

The `wcstold()` function converts a wide character array, pointed to by `nptr`, expected to represent an integer expressed in radix base, to an integer value of type `long int`. A plus or minus sign (+ or -) prefixing the number string is optional. The wide character array can be in either decimal or hexadecimal floating point constant notation (e.g. 103.578, 1.03578e+02, or 0x1.9efef9p+6).

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the wide character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first wide character that is not convertible to a double value.

In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.

This function skips leading white space.

Returns a floating point value of type `long double`. If `nptr` cannot be converted to an expressible double value, `wcstold()` returns `HUGE_VAL`, defined in `math.h`, and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

["wcstod" on page 590](#)

["wcstof" on page 591](#)

["strtold" on page 441](#)

wcstoll

Wide character array conversion to integer value of type `long long int`.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
long long int wcstoll(const wchar_t * restrict nptr,  
wchar_t ** restrict endptr, int base);
```

Table 45.49 `wcstoll`

<code>nptr</code>	<code>const wchar_t *</code>	A Null terminated wide wide character array to convert
<code>endptr</code>	<code>wchar_t **</code>	A pointer to a position in <code>nptr</code> that is not convertible.
<code>base</code>	<code>int</code>	A numeric base between 2 and 36

Remarks

The `wcstoll()` function converts a wide character array, pointed to by `nptr`, expected to represent an integer expressed in radix `base` to an integer value of type `long long int`. A plus or minus sign (+ or -) prefixing the number string is optional.

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

The `base` argument in `wcstoll()` specifies the base used for conversion. It must have a value between 2 and 36, or 0. The letters `a` (or `A`) through `z` (or `Z`) are used for the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits representing values less than `base` are permitted. If `base` is 0, then `wcstoll()` converts the wide character array based on its format. Wide character arrays beginning with `'0'` are assumed to be octal, number strings beginning with `'0x'` or `'0X'` are assumed to be hexadecimal. All other number strings are assumed to be decimal.

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the wide character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first wide character that is not convertible to a long int value.

In other than the `"C"` locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.

This function skips leading white space.

`wcstoll()` returns an integer value of type `long long int`. If the converted value is less than `LLONG_MIN`, `wcstoll()` returns `LLONG_MIN` and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`. If the converted value is greater than `LLONG_MAX`, `wcstoll()` returns `LLONG_MAX` and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`. The `LLONG_MIN` and `LLONG_MAX` macros are defined in `limits.h`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“strtoll” on page 442](#)

[“wcstol” on page 593](#)

[“wcstoul” on page 596](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

wcstoul

Wide character array conversion to integer value of type unsigned long int.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
unsigned long int wcstoul(const wchar_t * restrict nptr,  
wchar_t ** restrict endptr, int base);
```

Table 45.50 `wcstoul`

<code>nptr</code>	<code>const wchar_t *</code>	A Null terminated wide character array to convert
<code>endptr</code>	<code>wchar_t **</code>	A pointer to a position in <code>nptr</code> that is not convertible.
<code>base</code>	<code>int</code>	A numeric base between 2 and 36

Remarks

The `wcstoul()` function converts a wide character array, pointed to by `nptr`, to an integer value of type `unsigned long int`, in base. A plus or minus sign prefix is ignored.

The `base` argument in `wcstoul()` specifies the base used for conversion. It must have a value between 2 and 36, or 0. The letters a (or A) through z (or Z) are used for the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits representing values less than `base` are permitted. If `base` is 0, then `strtoul()` and `wcstoul()` convert the wide character array based on its format. Wide character arrays beginning with '0' are assumed to be octal, number strings beginning with '0x' or '0X' are assumed to be hexadecimal. All other number strings are assumed to be decimal.

If the `endptr` argument is not a null pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the wide character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first wide character that is not convertible to the functions' respective types.

In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.

This function skips leading white space.

`wcstoul()` returns an unsigned integer value of type `unsigned long int`. If the converted value is greater than `ULONG_MAX`, `wcstoul()` returns `ULONG_MAX` and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`. The `ULONG_MAX` macro is defined in `limits.h`

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“wcstol” on page 593](#)

[“wcstoll” on page 595](#)

[“wcstoull” on page 598](#)

[“strtoul” on page 443](#)

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

[“errno” on page 75](#)

wcstoull

Wide character array conversion to integer value of type unsigned long long int.

```
#include <wchar.h>
unsigned long long int wcstoull(
const wchar_t * restrict nptr,
wchar_t ** restrict endptr, int base);
```

Table 45.51 wcstoull

nptr	const wchar_t *	A Null terminated wide character array to convert
endptr	wchar_t **	A pointer to a position in nptr that is not convertible.
base	int	A numeric base between 2 and 36

Remarks

The `wcstoull()` function converts a wide character array, pointed to by `nptr`, expected to represent an integer expressed in radix base to an integer value of type `unsigned long long int`. A plus or minus sign prefix is ignored.

The `base` argument in `wcstoull()` specifies the base used for conversion. It must have a value between 2 and 36, or 0. The letters a (or A) through z (or Z) are used for the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits representing values less than `base` are permitted. If `base` is 0, then `wcstoull()` converts the wide character array based on its format. Wide character arrays beginning with '0' are assumed to be octal, number strings beginning with '0x' or '0X' are assumed to be hexadecimal. All other number strings are assumed to be decimal.

If the `endptr` argument is not a `null` pointer, it is assigned a pointer to a position within the wide character array pointed to by `nptr`. This position marks the first wide character that is not convertible to a `long long` value.

In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.

This function skips leading white space.

`wcstoull()` returns an unsigned integer value of type `unsigned long long int`. If the converted value is greater than `ULLONG_MAX`, `wcstoull()` returns `ULLONG_MAX` and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`. The `ULLONG_MAX` macro is defined in `limits.h`

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“wcstol” on page 593](#)

[“wcstoll” on page 595](#)

[“wcstoul” on page 596](#)

[“strtoul” on page 443](#)

[“errno” on page 75](#)

wcsxfrm

Transform a wide character array as specified in the `LC_COLL` component of the current locale.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
size_t wcsxfrm(wchar_t * str1, const wchar_t * str2, size_t n);
```

Table 45.52 `wcsxfrm`

<code>str1</code>	<code>wchar_t *</code>	The destination string
<code>str2</code>	<code>wchar_t *</code>	The source string
<code>n</code>	<code>size_t</code>	Maximum number of characters

Remarks

Performs the same task as `strxfrm` for a wide character type.

Returns the length of the transformed wide string in `str1`, not including the terminating null wide character. If the value returned is `n` or greater, the contents of `str1` are indeterminate.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

wchar.h

Overview of *wchar.h*

See Also

[“strxfrm” on page 479](#)

wctime

Convert a `time_t` type to a wide character array

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
wchar_t * wctime(const time_t * timer);
```

Table 45.53 `wctime`

timer	const time_t *	The Calendar Time
-------	----------------	-------------------

Remarks

Performs the same task as `ctime` for a wide character type.

Returns a pointer to wide character array containing the converted `time_t` type

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“ctime” on page 492](#)

wctob

The function `wctob()` converts a wide character to a byte character.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
int wctob(wint_t wc);
```

Table 45.54 `wctob`

int	wchar_t *	The wide character to be converted
-----	-----------	------------------------------------

Returns

The function `wctob()` returns the single byte representation of the argument `wc` as an unsigned char converted to an int or EOF is returned if `wc` does not correspond to a valid multibyte character.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“wctomb” on page 577](#)

wmemchr

Search for an occurrence of a specific wide character.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
void * wmemchr(const void * src, int val, size_t n);
```

Table 45.55 `wmemchr`

src	const void *	The string to be searched
val	int	The value to search for
n	size_t	The maximum length of a search

Remarks

Performs the same task as `memchr()` for a wide character type.

Returns a pointer to the found wide character, or a null pointer (NULL) if `val` cannot be found.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memchr” on page 454](#)

[“wcschr” on page 579](#)

wchar.h

Overview of *wchar.h*

wmemcmp

Compare two blocks of memory, treated as wide characters.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
int wmemcmp(const void * src1, const void * src2, size_t n);
```

Table 45.56 wmemcmp

src1	const void *	First memory block to compare
src2	const void *	Second memory block to compare
n	size_t	Maximum number of wide characters to compare

Remarks

Performs the same task as `memcmp()` for a wide character type.

The function `wmemcmp` returns a zero if all `n` characters pointed to by `src1` and `src2` are equal.

The function `wmemcmp` returns a negative value if the first non-matching wide character pointed to by `src1` is less than the wide character pointed to by `src2`.

The function `wmemcmp` returns a positive value if the first non-matching wide character pointed to by `src1` is greater than the wide character pointed to by `src2`.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memcmp” on page 456](#)

[“wcsncmp” on page 579](#)

wmemcpy

Copy a contiguous memory block.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
void * (wmemcpy)(void * dst, const void * src, size_t n);
```

Table 45.57 wmemcpy

dst	void *	The destination string
src	const void *	The source string
n	size_t	Maximum length to copy

Remarks

Performs the same task as `memcpy()` for a wide character type.

Returns a pointer to the destination string.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memcpy” on page 457](#)

wmemmove

Copy an overlapping contiguous memory block.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
void * (wmemmove)(void * dst, const void * src, size_t n);
```

Table 45.58 wmemmove

dst	void *	The destination string
src	const void *	The source string
n	size_t	The maximum length to copy

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

Remarks

Performs the same task as `memmove()` for a wide character type.

Returns a pointer to the destination string.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memmove” on page 458](#)

[“wcsncpy” on page 581](#)

wmemset

Clear the contents of a block of memory.

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
void * wmemset(void * dst, int val, size_t n);
```

Table 45.59 wmemset

dst	void *	The destination string
val	int	The value to be set
n	size_t	The maximum length

Remarks

Performs the same task as `memset()` for a wide character type.

Returns a pointer to the destination string

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“memset” on page 458](#)

wprintf

Send formatted wide character text to a standard output.

```
#include <wchar.h>
int wprintf(const wchar_t * format, ...);
```

Table 45.60 wprintf

format	wchar_t*	The format string
....		Variable arguments

Remarks

Performs the same task as `printf()` for a wide character type.

Returns the number of arguments written or a negative number if an error occurs.

Table 45.61 Length Modifiers for Formatted Output Functions

Modifier	Description
h	The h flag followed by d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier indicates that the corresponding argument is a short int or unsigned short int.
l	The lower case L followed by d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier indicates the argument is a long int or unsigned long int. The lower case L followed by a c conversion specifier indicates that the argument is of type <code>wint_t</code> . The lower case L followed by an s conversion specifier indicates that the argument is of type <code>wchar_t</code> .
ll	The double l followed by d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier indicates the argument is a long long or unsigned long long
L	The upper case L followed by e, E, f, g, or G conversion specifier indicates a long double.

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

Table 45.61 Length Modifiers for Formatted Output Functions (*continued*)

Modifier	Description
v	Altivec: A vector bool char, vector signed char or vector unsigned char when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X A vector float, when followed by f.
vh hv	Altivec: A vector short, vector unsigned short, vector bool short or vector pixel when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X
vl lv	Altivec: A vector int, vector unsigned int or vector bool int when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X

Table 45.62 Flag Specifiers for Formatted Output Functions

Modifier	Description
-	The conversion will be left justified.
+	The conversion, if numeric, will be prefixed with a sign (+ or -). By default, only negative numeric values are prefixed with a minus sign (-).
space	If the first character of the conversion is not a sign character, it is prefixed with a space. Because the plus sign flag character (+) always prefixes a numeric value with a sign, the space flag has no effect when combined with the plus flag.

Table 45.62 Flag Specifiers for Formatted Output Functions (*continued*)

Modifier	Description
#	For c, d, i, and u conversion types, the # flag has no effect. For s conversion types, a pointer to a Pascal string, is output as a character string. For o conversion types, the # flag prefixes the conversion with a 0. For x conversion types with this flag, the conversion is prefixed with a 0x. For e, E, f, g, and G conversions, the # flag forces a decimal point in the output. For g and G conversions with this flag, trailing zeroes after the decimal point are not removed.
0	This flag pads zeroes on the left of the conversion. It applies to d, i, o, u, x, X, e, E, f, g, and G conversion types. The leading zeroes follow sign and base indication characters, replacing what would normally be space characters. The minus sign flag character overrides the 0 flag character. The 0 flag is ignored when used with a precision width for d, i, o, u, x, and X conversion types.
@	Altivec: This flag indicates a pointer to a string specified by an argument. This string will be used as a separator for vector elements.

Table 45.63 Conversion Specifiers for Formatted Output Functions

Modifier	Description
d	The corresponding argument is converted to a signed decimal.
i	The corresponding argument is converted to a signed decimal.
o	The argument is converted to an unsigned octal.
u	The argument is converted to an unsigned decimal.

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

Table 45.63 Conversion Specifiers for Formatted Output Functions (*continued*)

Modifier	Description
x, X	The argument is converted to an unsigned hexadecimal. The x conversion type uses lowercase letters (abcdef) while X uses uppercase letters (ABCDEF).
n	This conversion type stores the number of items output by printf() so far. Its corresponding argument must be a pointer to an int.
f, F	The corresponding floating point argument (float, or double) is printed in decimal notation. The default precision is 6 (6 digits after the decimal point). If the precision width is explicitly 0, the decimal point is not printed. For the <code>f</code> conversion specifier, a double argument representing infinity produces <code>[-]inf</code> ; a double argument representing a NaN (Not a number) produces <code>[-]nan</code> . For the <code>F</code> conversion specifier, <code>[-]INF</code> or <code>[-]NAN</code> are produced instead.
e, E	The floating point argument (float or double) is output in scientific notation: <code>[-]b.aaae±Eee</code> . There is one digit (<i>b</i>) before the decimal point. Unless indicated by an optional precision width, the default is 6 digits after the decimal point (<i>aaa</i>). If the precision width is 0, no decimal point is output. The exponent (<i>ee</i>) is at least 2 digits long. The <code>e</code> conversion type uses lowercase <code>e</code> as the exponent prefix. The <code>E</code> conversion type uses uppercase <code>E</code> as the exponent prefix.
g, G	The <code>g</code> conversion type uses the <code>f</code> or <code>e</code> conversion types and the <code>G</code> conversion type uses the <code>f</code> or <code>E</code> conversion types. Conversion type <code>e</code> (or <code>E</code>) is used only if the converted exponent is less than -4 or greater than the precision width. The precision width indicates the number of significant digits. No decimal point is output if there are no digits following it.

Table 45.63 Conversion Specifiers for Formatted Output Functions (*continued*)

Modifier	Description
c	The corresponding argument is output as a character.
s	The corresponding argument, a pointer to a character array, is output as a character string. Character string output is completed when a null character is reached. The null character is not output.
p	The corresponding argument is taken to be a pointer. The argument is output using the X conversion type format.

Table 45.64 CodeWarrior Extensions for Formatted Output Functions

Modifier	Description
#s	The corresponding argument, a pointer to a Pascal string, is output as a character string. A Pascal character string is a length byte followed by the number characters specified in the length byte. Note: This conversion type is an extension to the ANSI C library but applied in the same manner as for other format variations.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“printf” on page 353](#)

[“fwprintf” on page 561](#)

wchar.h

Overview of *wchar.h*

wscanf

Reads a wide character formatted text from standard input

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

```
int wscanf(const wchar_t * format, ...);
```

Table 45.65 wscanf

format	wchar_t*	The format string
....		Variable arguments

Remarks

Performs the same task as `scanf()` for a wide character type.

Returns the number of items successfully read and returns `WEOF` if a conversion type does not match its argument or and end-of-file is reached.

Table 45.66 Length Specifiers for Formatted Input

Modifier	Description
hh	The <code>hh</code> flag indicates that the following <code>d</code> , <code>i</code> , <code>o</code> , <code>u</code> , <code>x</code> , <code>X</code> or <code>n</code> conversion specifier applies to an argument that is of type <code>char</code> or <code>unsigned char</code> .
h	The <code>h</code> flag indicates that the following <code>d</code> , <code>i</code> , <code>o</code> , <code>u</code> , <code>x</code> , <code>X</code> or <code>n</code> conversion specifier applies to an argument that is of type <code>short int</code> or <code>unsigned short int</code> .
l	When used with integer conversion specifier, the <code>l</code> flag indicates <code>long int</code> or an <code>unsigned long int</code> type. When used with floating point conversion specifier, the <code>l</code> flag indicates a <code>double</code> . When used with a <code>c</code> or <code>s</code> conversion specifier, the <code>l</code> flag indicates that the corresponding argument with type pointer to <code>wchar_t</code> .

Table 45.66 Length Specifiers for Formatted Input (*continued*)

Modifier	Description
ll	When used with integer conversion specifier, the ll flag indicates that the corresponding argument is of type long long or an unsigned long long.
L	The L flag indicates that the corresponding float conversion specifier corresponds to an argument of type long double.
v	Altivec: A vector bool char, vector signed char or vector unsigned char when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X A vector float, when followed by f.
vh hv	Altivec: vector short, vector unsigned short, vector bool short or vector pixel when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X
vl lv	Altivec: vector long, vector unsigned long or vector bool when followed by c, d, i, o, u, x or X

Table 45.67 Conversion Specifiers for Formatted Input

Modifier	Description
d	A decimal integer is read.
i	A decimal, octal, or hexadecimal integer is read. The integer can be prefixed with a plus or minus sign (+, -), 0 for octal numbers, 0x or 0X for hexadecimal numbers.
o	An octal integer is read.
u	An unsigned decimal integer is read.
x, X	A hexadecimal integer is read.

wchar.h

Overview of wchar.h

Table 45.67 Conversion Specifiers for Formatted Input (*continued*)

Modifier	Description
e, E, f, g, G	A floating point number is read. The number can be in plain decimal format (e.g. 3456.483) or in scientific notation ([-]b.aaae[-]dd) .
s	If the format specifier s is preceded with an l (el) length modifier, then the corresponding argument must be a pointer to an array of wchar_t. This array must be large enough to accept the sequence of wide_characters being read, including the terminating null character, automatically appended. If there is no preceding l length modifier then the corresponding argument must be an array of characters. The wide-characters read from the input field will be converted to a sequence of multibyte characters before being assigned to this array. That array must be large enough to accept the sequence of multibyte characters including the terminating null character automatically appended.
c	A character is read. White space characters are not skipped, but read using this conversion specifier.
p	A pointer address is read. The input format should be the same as that output by the p conversion type in printf().
n	This conversion type does not read from the input stream but stores the number of characters read so far in its corresponding argument.
[scanset]	Input stream characters are read and filtered determined by the scanset. See “wscanf” for a full description.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Wide Character and Byte Character Stream Orientation” on page 555](#)

[“scanf” on page 370](#)

[“fwscanf” on page 562](#)

Non Standard <wchar.h> Functions

Various non standard functions are included in the header `wchar.h` for legacy source code and compatibility with operating system frameworks and application programming interfaces.

- For the function `wcsdup`, see [“wcsdup” on page 107](#) for a full description.
- For the function `wcsicmp`, see [“wcsicmp” on page 108](#) for a full description.
- For the function `wcslwr`, see [“wcslwr” on page 109](#) for a full description.
- For the function `wcsincmp`, see [“wcsnicmp” on page 111](#) for a full description.
- For the function `wcsnset`, see [“wcsnset” on page 112](#) for a full description.
- For the function `wcsrev`, see [“wcsrev” on page 113](#) for a full description.
- For the function `wcsset`, see [“wcsset” on page 113](#) for a full description.
- For the function `wcsspnp`, see [“wcsspnp” on page 114](#) for a full description.
- For the function `wcsupr`, see [“wcsupr” on page 114](#) for a full description.
- For the function `wtoi`, see [“wtoi” on page 115](#) for a full description.



wchar.h

Non Standard <wchar.h> Functions

wctype.h

The `wctype.h` header file supplies macros and functions for testing and manipulation of wide character type.

Overview of wctype.h

This header file defines the facilities as follows:

- [“wctype.h Types” on page 616](#) defines two types used for wide character values.
- [“iswalnum” on page 616](#) tests for alpha-numeric wide characters.
- [“iswalpha” on page 616](#) tests for alphabetical wide characters.
- [“iswblank” on page 617](#) tests for a blank space or space holder.
- [“iswcntrl” on page 618](#) tests for control wide characters.
- [“iswdigit” on page 618](#) tests for digital wide characters.
- [“iswgraph” on page 619](#) tests for graphical wide characters.
- [“iswlower” on page 619](#) tests for lower wide characters.
- [“iswprint” on page 620](#) tests for printable wide characters.
- [“iswpunct” on page 620](#) tests for punctuation wide characters.
- [“iswspace” on page 621](#) tests for whitespace wide characters.
- [“iswupper” on page 621](#) tests for uppercase wide characters.
- [“iswxdigit” on page 622](#) tests for a hexadecimal wide character type.
- [“towlower” on page 623](#) converts wide characters to lower case.
- [“towupper” on page 624](#) converts wide characters to upper case.

Mapping Facilities

- [“towctrans” on page 623](#) maps a wide character type to another wide character type.
- [“wctrans” on page 624](#) constructs a value that represents a mapping between wide characters.

wctype.h

Overview of *wctype.h*

Types

The *wctype.h* header file contains two types described in [Table 46.1](#) used for wide character manipulations.

Table 46.1 *wctype.h* Types

<code>wctrans_t</code>	A scalar type which can represent locale specific character mappings
<code>wctype_t</code>	A scalar type that can represent locale specific character classifications

iswalnum

Tests for alpha-numeric wide characters.

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswalnum(wchar_t wc);
```

Table 46.2 *iswalnum*

<code>wc</code>	<code>wchar_t</code>	The wide character to test
-----------------	----------------------	----------------------------

Remarks

Provides the same functionality as *isalnum* for wide character type.

In the "C" locale `true` is returned for an alphanumeric: [a-z], [A-Z], [0-9]

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

["isalnum" on page 55](#)

iswalpha

Tests for alphabetical wide characters.

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswalpha(wchar_t wc);
```

Table 46.3 `iswalpha`

<code>wc</code>	<code>wchar_t</code>	The wide character to test
-----------------	----------------------	----------------------------

Remarks

Provides the same functionality as `isalpha` for wide character type.
 In the “C” locale `true` is returned for an alphabetic: `[a-z], [A-Z]`
 This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“isalpha” on page 57](#)

iswblank

Tests for a blank space or a word separator dependent upon the locale usage.

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswblank(win_t c);
```

Table 46.4 `isblank`

<code>c</code>	<code>win_t</code>	character being evaluated
----------------	--------------------	---------------------------

Remarks

This function determines if a wide character is a blank space or tab or if the wide character is in a locale specific set of wide characters for which `iswspace` is `true` and is used to separate words in text.
 In the “C” locale, `isblank` returns `true` only for the space and tab characters.

Return

`True` is returned if the criteria are met.
 This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“iswspace” on page 621](#)

wctype.h

Overview of *wctype.h*

iswcntrl

Tests for control wide characters.

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswcntrl(wchar_t wc);
```

Table 46.5 iswcntrl

wc	wchar_t	The wide character to test
----	---------	----------------------------

Remarks

Provides the same functionality as `isctrl` for wide character type.

True for the delete character (0x7F) or an ordinary control character from 0x00 to 0x1F.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“isctrl” on page 58](#)

iswdigit

Tests for digital wide characters.

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswdigit(wchar_t wc);
```

Table 46.6 iswdigit

wc	wchar_t	The wide character to test
----	---------	----------------------------

Remarks

Provides the same functionality as `isdigit` for wide character type.

In the “C” locale `true` is returned for a numeric character: [0-9].

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“isdigit” on page 58](#)

iswgraph

Tests for graphical wide characters.

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswgraph(wchar_t wc);
```

Table 46.7 iswgraph

wc	wchar_t	The wide character to test
----	---------	----------------------------

Remarks

Provides the same functionality as isgraph for wide character type.

In the “C” locale `true` is returned for a non-space printing character from the exclamation (0x21) to the tilde (0x7E).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“isgraph” on page 59](#)

iswlower

Tests for lowercase wide characters.

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswlower(wchar_t wc);
```

Table 46.8 iswlower

wc	wchar_t	The wide character to test
----	---------	----------------------------

Remarks

Provides the same functionality as islower for wide character type.

In the “C” locale `true` is returned for a lowercase letter: [a-z].

wctype.h

Overview of *wctype.h*

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“islower” on page 59](#)

[“iswupper” on page 621](#)

iswprint

Tests for printable wide characters.

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswprint(wchar_t wc);
```

Table 46.9 iswprint

wc	wchar_t	The wide character to test
----	---------	----------------------------

Remarks

Provides the same functionality as `isprint` for wide character type.

In the “C” locale `true` is returned for a printable character from space (0x20) to tilde (0x7E).

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“isprint” on page 60](#)

iswpunct

Tests for punctuation wide characters.

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswpunct(wchar_t wc);
```

Table 46.10 iswpunct

wc	wchar_t	The wide character to test
----	---------	----------------------------

Remarks

Provides the same functionality as ispunct for wide character type.

True for a punctuation character. A punctuation character is neither a control nor an alphanumeric character.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“ispunct” on page 60](#)

iswspace

Tests for whitespace wide characters.

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswspace(wchar_t wc);
```

Table 46.11 iswspace

wc	wchar_t	The wide character to test
----	---------	----------------------------

Remarks

Provides the same functionality as isspace for wide character type.

In the “C” locale `true` is returned for a space, tab, return, new line, vertical tab, or form feed.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“isspace” on page 61](#)

iswupper

Tests for uppercase wide characters.

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswupper(wchar_t wc);
```

wctype.h

Overview of *wctype.h*

Table 46.12 iswupper

wc	wchar_t	The wide character to test
----	---------	----------------------------

Remarks

Provides the same functionality as `isupper` for wide character type.

In the "C" locale `true` is returned for an uppercase letter: [A-Z].

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

["isupper" on page 61](#)

["iswlower" on page 619](#)

iswxdigit

Tests for a hexadecimal wide character type.

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswxdigit(wchar_t wc);
```

Table 46.13 iswxdigit

wc	wchar_t	The wide character to test
----	---------	----------------------------

Remarks

Provides the same functionality as `isxdigit` for wide character type.

True for a hexadecimal digit [0-9], [A-F], or [a-f].

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

["isxdigit" on page 62](#)

towctrans

Maps a wide character type to another wide character type.

```
#include <wchar.h>
wint_t towctrans(wint_t c, wctrans_t value);
```

Table 46.14 towctrans

c	wint_t	The character to remap
value	wctrans_t	A value returned by wctrans

Remarks

Maps the first argument to an upper or lower value as specified by value.

Returns the remapped character.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“wctrans” on page 624](#)

towlower

Converts wide characters from upper to lowercase.

```
#include <wctype.h>
wchar_t tolower(wchar_t wc);
```

Table 46.15 tolower

wc	wchar_t	The wide character to convert
----	---------	-------------------------------

Remarks

Provides the same functionality as tolower for wide character type.

The lowercase equivalent of an uppercase letter and returns all other characters unchanged

wctype.h

Overview of wctype.h

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“tolower” on page 62](#)

[“toupper” on page 624](#)

toupper

Converts wide characters from lower to uppercase.

```
#include <wctype.h>
wchar_t toupper(wchar_t wc);
```

Table 46.16 toupper

wc	wchar_t	The wide character to convert
----	---------	-------------------------------

Remarks

Provides the same functionality as toupper for wide character type.

The uppercase equivalent of a lowercase letter and returns all other characters unchanged.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“toupper” on page 63](#)

[“tolower” on page 623](#)

wctrans

Constructs a property value for “toupper” and “tolower” for character remapping.

```
#include <wchar.h>
wctrans_t wctrans(const char *name);
```

Table 46.17 `wctrans`

name	const char *	toupper or tolower property
------	--------------	-----------------------------

Remarks

Constructs a value that represents a mapping between wide characters. The value of name can be either `toupper` or `tolower`.

A `wctrans_t` type

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“towctrans” on page 623](#)



wctype.h

Overview of wctype.h

WinSIOUX.h

The SIOUX and WinSIOUX (Simple Input and Output User eXchange) libraries handle Graphical User Interface issues. Such items as menus, windows, and events are handled so your program doesn't need to for C, Pascal and C++ programs.

Overview of WinSIOUX

The following section describes the Windows versions of the console emulation interface known as WinSIOUX. The facilities and structure members for the Windows Standard Input Output User eXchange console interface are as follows:

- [“Using WinSIOUX” on page 627](#) explains SIOUX properties.
- [“WinSIOUX for Windows” on page 628](#) explains the SIOUX library for Windows 95 and Windows NT.

NOTE If you're porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

See Also

[“MSL Extras Library Headers” on page 4](#), for information on POSIX naming conventions.

Using WinSIOUX

Sometimes you need to port a program that was originally written for a command line interface such as DOS or UNIX. Or you need to write a new program quickly and don't have the time to write a complete Graphical User Interface that handles windows, menus, and events.

To help you, CodeWarrior provides you with the WinSIOUX libraries, which handles all the Graphical User Interface items such as menus, windows, and titles so your program doesn't need to. It creates a window that's much like a dumb terminal or TTY but with scrolling. You can write to it and read from it with the standard C functions and C++ operators, such as `printf()`, `scanf()`, `getchar()`, `putchar()` and the C++ inserter and extractor operators `<<` and `>>`. The SIOUX and WinSIOUX libraries also creates a File menu that lets you save and print the contents of the window. There is also an Edit menu that lets you cut, copy, and paste the contents in the window.

This function may not be implemented on all platforms.

See Also

[“Overview of console.h” on page 41.](#)

NOTE If you’re porting a UNIX or DOS program, you might also need the functions in other UNIX compatibility headers.

WinSIOUX for Windows

The WinSIOUX window is a re-sizable, scrolling text window, where your program reads and writes text.

With the commands from the Edit menu, you can cut and copy text from the WinSIOUX window and paste text from other applications into the WinSIOUX window. With the commands in the File menu, you can print or save the contents of the WinSIOUX window

- [“Creating a Project with WinSIOUX” on page 628](#) basic steps to create a WinSIOUX program.
- [“Customizing WinSIOUX” on page 629](#) settings used to create the WinSIOUX console
- [“clrscr” on page 630](#) is used to clear the WinSIOUX console screen and buffer

Creating a Project with WinSIOUX

To use the WinSIOUX library, create a project from a project stationery that creates a WinSIOUX Console style project.

A Win SIOUX project must contain at least these libraries:

- ANSIC_WINSIOUX.LIB
- ANSIC_WINSIOUXD.LIB
- Mwert.lib
- MWCRTD.lib

The Win32SDK libraries:

- Winspool.lib
- Comdlg32.lib
- Gdi32.lib
- Kernel32.lib
- User32.lib

And the resource file:

WinSIOUX.rc

Customizing WinSIOUX

WinSIOUX offers the user a limited ability to customize the WinSIOUX window display. The following sections describe how you achieve this customization by modifying the structure SIOUXSettings, of type tSIOUXSettings. WinSIOUX examines some of the data fields of SIOUXSettings to determine how to create the WinSIOUX window and environment.

NOTE To customize WinSIOUX, you must modify SIOUXSettings before you call any function that uses standard input or output. If you modify SIOUXSettings afterwards, WinSIOUX does not change its window.

Table 47.1 The SIOUX Settings Structure

This field...	Specifies...
char initializeTB	Not applicable to WinSIOUX.
char standalone	Not applicable to WinSIOUX.
char setupmenus	Not applicable to WinSIOUX.
char autocloseonquit	Whether to close the window and quit the application automatically when the program has completed.
char asktosaveonclose	Query the user whether to save the WinSIOUX output as a file, when the program is done.
char showstatusline	Not applicable to WinSIOUX.

WinSIOUX.h

WinSIOUX for Windows

Table 47.1 The SIOUX Settings Structure (continued)

This field...	Specifies...
short tabspace	If greater than zero, substitute a tab with that number of spaces. If zero, print the tabs.
short column	The number of characters per line that the SIOUX window will contain.
short rows	The number of lines of text that the SIOUX window will contain.
short toppixel	Not applicable to WinSIOUX.
short leftpixel	Not applicable to WinSIOUX.
short fontname[32]	The font to be used in the WinSIOUX window.
short fontsize	The size of the font to be used in the WinSIOUX window.
short fontface	Not applicable to WinSIOUX.

clrscr

Clears the WinSIOUX window and flushes the buffers.

```
#include <WinSIOUX.h>
void clrscr(void);
```

Remarks

This function simply calls the function WinSIOUXclrscr, that clears the screen.

This function is not implemented directly on Windows console.

Windows compatible, only.





WinSIOUX.h
WinSIOUX for Windows

MSL Flags

This appendix contains a description of the macros and defines that are used as switches or flags in the MSL C library.

Overview of the MSL Switches, Flags and Defines

The MSL C library has various flags that may be set to customize the library to users specifications. The flags are explained as follows:

- [“`_ANSI_OVERLOAD`” on page 633](#)
- [“`_MSL_C_LOCALE_ONLY`” on page 634](#)
- [“`_MSL_IMP_EXP`” on page 634](#)
- [“`_MSL_INTEGRAL_MATH`” on page 634](#)
- [“`_MSL_MALLOC_0_RETURNS_NON_NULL`” on page 635](#)
- [“`_MSL_NEEDS_EXTRAS`” on page 635](#)
- [“`_MSL_OS_DIRECT_MALLOC`” on page 635](#)
- [“`_MSL_CLASSIC_MALLOC`” on page 635](#)
- [“`_MSL_USE_NEW_FILE_APIS`” on page 636](#)
- [“`_MSL_USE_OLD_FILE_APIS`” on page 636](#)
- [“`_MSL_POSIX`” on page 636](#)
- [“`_MSL_STRERROR_KNOMS_ERROR_NAMES`” on page 637](#)
- [“`_SET_ERRNO`” on page 637](#)

`_ANSI_OVERLOAD`

When defined (and when using the C++ compiler) the math functions are overloaded with float and long double versions as specified by 26.5 paragraph 6 of the C++ standard. Disabling this flag removed the overloaded functions.

MSL Flags

Overview of the MSL Switches, Flags and Defines

_MSL_C_LOCALE_ONLY

The flag `_MSL_C_LOCALE_ONLY` provides for disabling the locale mechanism in the library.

The MSL C library should be recompiled after changing the value of the flag.

When off, the locale mechanism works as described by the ANSI C standard. When on, there are no locales, and anything which is dependent upon locales will function as if the “C” locale is in place. This saves code size and increases execution speed slightly.

_MSL_IMP_EXP

This macro determines how the standard headers are decorated for importing and exporting symbols from/to a shared version of the standard runtime/C/C++ library.

If this macro is defined to nothing then the headers are configured for linking against static libraries.

In the header file `UseDLLPrefix.h` the macro is defined to `__declspec(dllimport)`. This will allow you to link against one of the supplied shared libraries. Other related macros

```
_MSL_IMP_EXP_C
_MSL_IMP_EXP_SIOUX
_MSL_IMP_EXP_RUNTIME
```

allow you to link with “part” of the shared library and an individual static library.

By default the previous macros are set to whatever `_MSLIMP_EXP` is set to (see `ansi_parms.h`). As an example, if you wish to link in the static version of the SIOUX library then you would edit `ansi_parms.h` and define `_MSL_IMP_EXP_SIOUX` to nothing and link in the appropriate static `SIOUX lib`.

_MSL_INTEGRAL_MATH

When defined (and when `__ANSI_OVERLOAD__` is defined and when using the C++ compiler), additional overloads to the math functions with integral arguments are created. This flag is meant to prevent compile time errors for statements like:

```
double c = cos(0);
// ambiguous with __ANSI_OVERLOAD__
```

```
// and not _MSL_INTEGRAL_MATH
```

_MSL_MALLOC_0_RETURNS_NON_NULL

This flag determines the implementation of a null allocated malloc statement. If not defined `malloc(0)` returns 0. If defined `malloc(0)` returns non-zero.

The C lib must be recompiled when flipping this switch.

_MSL_NEEDS_EXTRAS

Macintosh and Windows programs have the ability to use extra C functions when they have the MSL Extras Library linked into their project. This flag determines if they can be accessed from a C standard header or not. The flag `_MSL_NEEDS_EXTRAS` default setting is `true` for Windows and `false` for the Macintosh.

Macintosh developers must specify a non standard header to access the non standard extra functions. If Macintosh programmers wish to access non standard functions via a standard header in legacy code, they need to do is to set `_MSL_NEEDS_EXTRAS` to `true` in `ansi_prefix.mac.h`

Windows users can access the functions in a standard header to be legacy compatible as well as the actual header where they are declared. If a Windows programmer does not want to access non standard functions via a standard header then they need to turn off `_MSL_NEEDS_EXTRAS` in `ansi_prefix.Win32.h`.

_MSL_OS_DIRECT_MALLOC

If defined `malloc` will call straight through to the OS without forming memory pools. This will likely degrade performance but may be valuable for debugging purposes.

The C lib must be recompiled when flipping this switch.

_MSL_CLASSIC_MALLOC

Enables the version of malloc that was in Pro 4 (for backward compatibility).

The C lib must be recompiled when flipping this switch.

MSL Flags

Overview of the MSL Switches, Flags and Defines

`_MSL_USE_NEW_FILE_APIS`

You can use this flags to turn on and off the new-style use of the new HFS+ file system APIs, present starting with Mac OS 9.0. Using the new file system APIs gets filenames greater than 32 characters and file sizes of greater than 2GB. However, due to the standard interfaces for C, you can only access files in 2GB chunks.

Prototypes for `fread()`, for example, take a `long` as parameter for the amount of data to be read from a file, so to access more than 2GB in a file, you must make successive calls to `fread()`.

The C lib must be recompiled when flipping this switch.

`_MSL_USE_OLD_FILE_APIS`

You can use this flags to turn on and off the old-style use of the Mac file system APIs. Using the old file system APIs limits you to filenames of 32 characters or less and file sizes of 2GB or less.

The C lib must be recompiled when flipping this switch.

`_MSL_POSIX`

This flag adds the `POSIX` function `stat` to the global namespace. This is on by default.

Turning this off should allow the user to link against a third party `POSIX` library with the same names. The `POSIX` names preceded by a leading underscore are always available in MSL. For example, `_open` and `_stat`.

Remarks

This macro is located in the prefix files `ansi_prefix.win32.h` or `ansi_prefix.macos.h`.

Commenting this out does not require recompilation of the library.

_MSL_STRError_KNOWS_ERROR_NAMES

The flag `_MSL_STRError_KNOWS_ERROR_NAMES` controls what happens when the `sterror()` call is made.

When the flag is on, `sterror()` will return robust error messages. When the flag is off, `sterror()` will always return with an “unknown” error. This provides for a huge savings in code/data size in the executable.

__SET_ERRNO__

If this flag is defined it will cause the standard math functions to set the global `errno` to either `EDOM` or `ERANGE` as specified in the 1989 C standard. The modern C standard specifies that setting `errno` for the mathlib is optional. So in the spirit of the new standard on x86 it is now optional.

Turning this off will improve performance by reducing checks for incorrect input values but will not set `errno`. Most of the standard math functions are now in the header `math_x87.h`.

Remarks

Since these definitions are in a header file they can be configured when building your application and therefore you do NOT need to rebuild the library. This switch is on by default.

This flag is only for Win32 x86 libraries.



MSL Flags

Overview of the MSL Switches, Flags and Defines

Secure Library Functions

This chapter contains a description of the secure library functions that are an extension to the C99 Standard. These functions promote safer, more secure programming. The functions verify that output buffers are large enough for intended results and return a failure indicator if not. Data is never written past the end of an array and all string results are null terminated.

The secure library functions are only accessed by their respective headers if the `__USE_SECURE_LIB__` macro is defined in the source file where the header file is included. If a header file is included more than once in a given scope, this will result in undefined behavior if `__USE_SECURE_LIB__` is defined for some inclusions and not others.

Input/Output

If the `__USE_SECURE_LIB__` macro is defined in the source file where `<stdio.h>` is included, then `stdio.h` defines the following macros.

`L_tmpnam_s`

This macro expands to an integer constant expression that is the size needed for an array of char large enough to hold a temporary file name string generated by the `tmpnam_s` function.

`TMP_MAX_S`

This macro expands to an integer constant expression that is the maximum number of unique file names that can be generated by the `tmpnam_s` function.

File Operations

`tmpnam_s`

The `tmpnam_s` function generates a unique string that represents a valid file name. File names created by the `tmpnam_s` function are temporary only in the sense that their names should not collide with those generated by conventional naming rules. It is still

Secure Library Functions

Input/Output

necessary to use the `remove` function to remove such files when their use is ended, and before program termination.

The function is capable of generating `TMP_MAX_S` different strings. Any or all of them may already be in use by existing files and thus not be suitable return values. The lengths of these strings shall be less than the value of the `L_tmpnam_s` macro. The `tmpnam_s` function generates a different string each time it is called.

```
#define __USE_SECURE_LIB__
#include <stdio.h>
int tmpnam_s(char *s, size_t maxsize);
```

Remarks

If no suitable string is generated, or if the length of the string is not less than the value of `maxsize`, the `tmpnam_s` function writes a null character to `s[0]` (if `maxsize` is greater than zero) and returns `ERANGE`.

Otherwise, the `tmpnam_s` function writes the string in the array pointed to by `s` and returns zero.

The value of the `TMP_MAX_S` macro should be at least 25.

Formatted input/output functions

`fscanf_s`

The `fscanf_s` function is equivalent to `fscanf` except that the `c`, `s`, and `[` conversion specifiers apply to a pair of arguments, unless assignment is suppressed by an asterisk (*). The first of these arguments is the same as for `fscanf`. That argument is followed by the second argument in the argument list, which has a type of `size_t` and gives the number of elements in the array pointed to by the first argument of the pair. If the first argument points to a scalar object, it is considered to be an array of one element.

If the format is known, an implementation may issue a diagnostic for any argument used to store the result from a `c`, `s`, or `[` conversion specifier if that argument is not followed by an argument of type `size_t`. Limited checking may be done if the format is not known at translation time. For example, a diagnostic may be issued for each argument after a format of type `pointer` to one of `char`, `signed char`, `unsigned char`, or `void`, if not followed by an argument of type `size_t`. The diagnostic could provide a warning that unless the pointer is being used with a conversion specifier using the `hh` length modifier, a length argument must follow the pointer argument. Another useful diagnostic could flag any non-pointer argument that follows a format that was not a `size_t` type.

A matching failure occurs if the number of elements in a receiving object is insufficient to hold the converted input (including any trailing null character).

```
#define __USE_SECURE_LIB__
#include <stdio.h>
int fscanf_s(FILE * restrict stream, const char * restrict
             format, ...);
```

Remarks

The `fscanf_s` function returns the value of the macro `EOF` if an input failure occurs before any conversion. Otherwise, the `fscanf_s` function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or zero if an early match failure occurs.

Example

```
#define __USE_SECURE_LIB__
#include <stdio.h>
/* ... */
int n; char s[5];
n = fscanf_s(stdin, "%s", s, sizeof s);
```

Providing `hello` as the input line will assign 0 to `n` since a matching failure will occur. The end of line character attached to `hello` (`hello\0`) requires that the total array size can hold six characters. No assignment to `s` occurs.

scanf_s

The `scanf_s` function is equivalent to `fscanf_s` with the `stdin` argument inserted before the arguments to `scanf_s`.

```
#define __USE_SECURE_LIB__
#include <stdio.h>
int scanf_s(const char * restrict format, ...);
```

Remarks

The `scanf_s` function returns the value of the `EOF` macro if an input failure occurs before conversion. Otherwise, the `scanf_s` function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for or zero if an early match failure occurs.

Secure Library Functions

Input/Output

sscanf_s

The `sscanf_s` function is equivalent to `fscanf_s`, except that input is obtained from a string rather than from a stream. Reaching the end of the string is equivalent to encountering end-of-file for the `fscanf_s` function. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

```
#define __USE_SECURE_LIB__
#include <stdio.h>
int sscanf_s(const char * restrict s, const char * restrict
             format, ...);
```

Remarks

The `sscanf_s` function returns the value of the EOF macro if an input failure occurs before conversion. Otherwise, the number of input items assigned are returned, which can be fewer than provided for, or zero if an early match failure occurs.

vfscanf_s

The `vfscanf_s` function is equivalent to `fscanf_s`, although the variable argument list is replaced by `arg`, which is initialized by the `va_start` macro (and possibly subsequent `va_arg` calls). The `vfscanf_s` function does not invoke the `va_end` macro.

Since the functions `vfscanf_s`, `vsscanf_s`, and `vsscanf_s` invoke the `va_arg` macro, the value of `arg` will vary after the return.

```
#define __USE_SECURE_LIB__
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vfscanf_s(FILE * restrict stream, const char * restrict
              format, va_list arg);
```

Remarks

The `vfscanf_s` function returns the value of the EOF macro if an input failure occurs before conversion. Otherwise, it returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or zero if an early match failure occurs.

vscanf_s

The `vscanf_s` function is equivalent to `scanf_s`, although the variable argument list is replaced by `arg`, which is initialized by the `va_start` macro (and possibly subsequent `va_arg` calls). The `vscanf_s` function does not invoke the `va_end` macro.

Since the functions `vfscanf_s`, `vscanf_s`, and `vsscanf_s` invoke the `va_arg` macro, the value of `arg` will vary after the return.

```
#define __USE_SECURE_LIB__
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vscanf_s(const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
```

Remarks

The `vscanf_s` function returns the value of the EOF macro if an input failure occurs before conversion. Otherwise, the `vscanf_s` function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or zero if an early match failure occurs.

vsscanf_s

The `vsscanf_s` function is equivalent to `sscanf_s`, although the variable argument list is replaced by `arg`, which is initialized by the `va_start` macro (and possibly subsequent `va_arg` calls). The `vsscanf_s` function does not invoke the `va_end` macro.

Since the functions `vfscanf_s`, `vscanf_s`, and `vsscanf_s` invoke the `va_arg` macro, the value of `arg` will vary after the return.

```
#define __USE_SECURE_LIB__
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vsscanf_s(const char * restrict s, const char * restrict
              format, va_list arg);
```

Remarks

The `vsscanf_s` function returns the value of the EOF macro if an input failure occurs before conversion. Otherwise, it returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or zero if an early match failure occurs.

Character input/output functions

gets_s

Index

Symbols

__ANSI_OVERLOAD__ 633
 __path2fss 265
 __SET_ERRNO__ 637
 __ttyname 46
 _beginthread 239
 _beginthreadex 240
 _chdrive 81
 _chsize 82
 _clrscr 30
 _creat 118
 _CRTStartup 51
 _DllTerminate 50
 _dup 520
 _dup2 520
 _endthread 241
 _endthreadex 242
 _Exit 422
 _fcntl 119
 _fcreator 539
 _filelength 82
 _fileno 317
 _findclose 158
 _finddata_t 157
 _findfirst 158
 _findnext 159
 _ftune 508
 _ftype 540
 _fullpath 84
 _gcvt 85
 _get_osfhandle 86
 _getch 30
 _getche 31
 _getcwd 65
 _getdiskfree 66
 _getdrive 85
 _getdrives 66
 _gotoxy 31
 _HandleTable 51
 _heapmin 87
 _initscr 32
 _inp 32

_inpd 33
 _inpw 33
 _IOFBF 377
 _IOLBF 377
 _IONBF 377
 _itoa 87
 _itow 88
 _kbhit 34
 _ltoa 88
 _ltow 89
 _makepath 90
 _MSL_C_LOCALE_ONLY 634
 _MSL_CLASSIC_MALLOC 635
 _MSL_IMP_EXP 634
 _MSL_IMP_EXP_C 634
 _MSL_IMP_EXP_RUNTIME 634
 _MSL_IMP_EXP_SIOUX 634
 _MSL_INTEGRAL_MATH 634
 _MSL_MALLOC_0_RETURNS_NON_NULL
 635
 _MSL_NEEDS_EXTRAS 635
 _MSL_OS_DIRECT_MALLOC 635
 _MSL_POSIX 636
 _MSL_USE_NEW_FILE_APIS 636
 _MSL_USE_OLD_FILE_APIS 636
 _open 121
 _open_osfhandle 90
 _outp 34
 _outpd 35
 _putenv 91, 430
 _RunInit 52
 _searchenv 92
 _setmode 160
 _SetupArgs 52
 _splitpath 92
 _strcmipi 94
 _strdate 94
 _strdup 95
 _stricmp 96
 _stricoll 96
 _strlwr 97
 _strncmpi 98

_strncoll 99
 _strnicmp 100
 _strnicoll 100
 _strnset 101
 _strrev 102
 _strset 102
 _strspnp 103
 _strupr 104
 _textattr 36
 _textbackground 37
 _textcolor 37
 _ultow 106
 _wcreate 118
 _wcsdup 107
 _wcsicmp 108
 _wcsicoll 108
 _wcslwr 109
 _wcsncoll 110
 _wcsnicmp 111
 _wcsnicoll 110
 _wcsnset 112
 _wcsrev 113
 _wcsset 113
 _wcsspnp 114
 _wcsupr 114
 _w fopen 399
 _wfreopen 399
 _wherex 38
 _wherey 38
 _wopen 121
 _wremove 400
 _wrename 401
 _wstrrev 115
 _wtmpanam 401
 _wtoi 115

Numerics

32718

Head B

heapmin 87

A

abort 405
 abs 406

access 512
 acos 178
 acosf 179
 acosh 211
 acosl 179
 alloca 169
 alloca 25
 alloca.h 25–26
 AltiVec 322, 336, 355, 371
 longjmp 244
 setjmp 245
 AltiVec Extensions
 fprintf 322
 printf 355
 scanf 336, 371
 ANSI C 3
 Argc 49
 Argv 50
 asctime 488
 asctime_r 489
 asin 179
 asinf 180
 asinh 212
 asinl 180
 assert 27
 assert.h 27–28
 atan 180
 atan2 181
 atan2f 183
 atan2l 183
 atanf 181
 atanh 213
 atanl 181
 atexit 408
 atof 410
 atoi 411
 atoi 411
 atol 412
 atol 412, 413
 atoll 412

B

bsearch 413
 btowc 557

C

calloc 417
 cbrt 214
 ccommand 41
 ceil 183
 ceilf 184
 ceill 184
 cerr 257
 CHAR_BIT 163
 CHAR_MAX 163
 CHAR_MIN 163
 chdir 513
 chmod 272
 chsize 82
 cin 257
 clearerr 302
 clock 490
 clock_t 486
 close 515
 closedir 72
 clrscr 43, 630
 Command-line Arguments 41
 console.h 41–47
 copysign 215
 cos 184
 cosf 185
 cosh 186
 coshf 187
 coshl 187
 cosl 185
 cout 257
 creat 118
 creat 118
 crt1.h 49–52
 ctime 492
 ctime_r 493
 ctype.h 53–64
 cuserid 518
 Customizing SIOUX 258
 Customizing WinSIOUX 629

D

Data Types

floating point environment 125

Date and time 485
 DBL_DIG 139
 DBL_EPSILON 140
 DBL_MANT_DIG 139
 DBL_MAX 140
 DBL_MAX_10_EXP 140
 DBL_MAX_EXP 139
 DBL_MIN 140
 DBL_MIN_10_EXP 139
 DBL_MIN_EXP 139
 difftime 494
 direct.h 65–67
 dirent.h 69–72
 div 419
 div_t 73
 div_t structure 419
 dup 520
 dup2 520

E

environ 50
 Environment 127
 EOF 301
 erf 216
 erfc 217
 errno 75
 errno.h 75–78
 excevp 522
 execl 521
 execlp 521
 execlp 522
 execv 522
 execve 522
 exit 420
 exp 187
 exp2 217
 expf 188
 expl 188
 expm1 218
 extras.h 79–116

F

F_DUPFD 119

fabs 188
 fabsf 189
 fabsl 190
 fclose 304
 fcntl 119
 fcntl 119
 fcntl.h 117–124
 fdim 219
 fdopen 306
 feclearexcept 128
 fegetenv 135
 fegetround 133
 feholdexcept 136
 fenv.h 125–138
 FENV_ACC 127
 fenv_t 125
 feof 307
 feraiseexcept 130
 ferror 309
 fesetenv 137
 fesetexceptflag 131
 fesetround 134
 fetestexcept 132
 feupdateenv 137
 fexcept_t 125
 fflush 310
 fgetc 312
 fgetpos 314
 fgets 316
 fgetwc 558
 fgetws 559
 FILE 299
 File Mode Macros
 Non Windows 271
 Windows 272
 File Modes 271
 filelength 82
 fileno 83
 float.h 139
 Floating Point Classification Macros 174
 Floating Point Math Facilities 178
 Floating point mathematics 173
 Floating-Point Exception Flags 126
 floor 190
 floorf 191
 floorl 191
 FLT_DIG 139
 FLT_EPSILON 140
 FLT_MANT_DIG 139
 FLT_MAX 140
 FLT_MAX_10_EXP 140
 FLT_MAX_EXP 139
 FLT_MIN 140
 FLT_MIN_10_EXP 139
 FLT_MIN_EXP 139
 FLT_RADIX 139
 FLT_ROUNDS 139
 fma 220
 fmax 221
 fmin 222
 fmod 191
 fmodf 192
 fmodl 192
 fopen 317
 fpclassify 175, 177, 178
 fprintf 320
 fputc 328
 fputs 330
 fputwc 559
 fputws 560
 fread 331
 free 422
 freopen 333
 frexp 193
 frexpf 194
 frexpl 194
 fscanff 335
 fseek 341
 fsetpos 343
 FSp_fopen 141
 FSp_fopen.h 141–143
 FSRef_fopen 142
 fstat 273
 ftell 344
 ftime 508
 fwide 345
 fwprintf 561
 fwrite 347

fwscanf 562

G

gamma 223
 gcvt 85, 451
 getc 348
 getch 30, 43
 getchar 349
 getche 31
 getcwd 523
 getegid 525
 getenv 423
 geteuid 525
 getgid 525
 GetHandle 86
 getlogin 524
 getpgrp 525
 getpid 525
 getppid 525
 gets 351
 getuid 525
 getwc 563
 getwchar 563
 gmtime 495
 gmtime_r 496

H

HUGE_VAL 211
 HUGE_VAL 173
 hypot 224

I

ilogb 225
 ilogbf 225
 ilogbl 225
 imaxabs 150
 imaxdiv 150
 imaxdiv_t 146
 inp 32
 inpd 33
 Input Control String 335
 Input Conversion Specifiers 335

inpw 33
 InstallConsole 44
 INT_MAX 164
 INT_MIN 164
 INT16_C 295
 INT32_C 295
 INT64_C 295
 INT8_C 295
 Integral limits 163
 INTMAX_C 295
 Intrinsic functions 5
 Introduction 1–6
 inttypes.h 145–156
 io.h 157–160
 isalnum 55
 isalpha 57
 isatty 526
 isblank 57
 iscntrl 58
 isdigit 58
 isfinite 176
 isgraph 59
 isgreater 194
 isgreaterless 195
 isless 195
 islessequal 196
 islower 59
 isnan 177
 iso646.h 161
 isprint 60
 ispunct 60
 isspace 61
 isunordered 196
 isupper 61
 iswalnum 616
 iswalpha 616
 iswblank 617
 iswcntrl 618
 iswdigit 618
 iswgraph 619
 iswlower 619
 iswprint 620
 iswpunct 620
 iswspace 621

iswupper 621
 iswxdigit 622
 isxdigit 62
 itoa 87, 451
 itow 88, 451

J

jmp_buf 243

K

kbhit 34, 44

L

labs 424
 LC_ALL 167
 LC_COLLATE 167
 LC_CTYPE 167
 LC_MONETARY 167
 LC_NUMERIC 167
 LC_TIME 167
 lconv structure 165
 LDBL_DIG 139
 LDBL_EPSILON 140
 LDBL_MANT_DIG 139
 LDBL_MAX 140
 LDBL_MAX_10_EXP 140
 LDBL_MAX_EXP 139
 LDBL_MIN 140
 LDBL_MIN_10_EXP 139
 LDBL_MIN_EXP 139
 ldexp 197
 ldexpf 198
 ldexpl 198
 ldiv 425
 ldiv_t 74
 ldiv_t structure 425
 lgamma 226
 limits.h 163
 llabs 425
 lldiv 426
 lldiv_t 74
 LLONG_MAX 164
 LLONG_MIN 164

Locale specification 165
 locale.h 165–167
 localeconv 166
 localtime 497
 localtime_r 497
 log 198
 log10 200
 log10f 200
 log10l 200
 loglp 227
 log2 228
 logb 229
 logf 199
 logl 199
 LONG_MAX 164
 LONG_MIN 164
 longjmp 244
 lseek 527
 ltoa 88, 451

M

Mac O S X
 Extras Library 5
 Macros
 floating point environment 125
 makepath 90, 451
 malloc.h 169–170
 Marco Pivonelli 256
 math.h 171–238
 MB_LEN_MAX 164
 mblen 428
 mbsinit 566
 mbstate_t 557
 mbstowcs 428
 mbtowc 429
 memchr 454
 memcmp 456
 memcpy 457
 memmove 458
 memset 458
 mkdir 275
 mktime 498
 modf 201, 230
 modff 202

modfl 202
 MSL Extras Library 3
 Mac OS X 5
 MSL Flags 633–637
 Multithreading 7–9, 11–??

N

NaN 173, 174
 nan 230
 nearbyint 230
 nextafter 231
 NULL 287

O

offsetof 287
 open 121
 open 121
 opendir 69
 outp 34
 outpd 35
 Output Control String 321
 Output Conversion Specifiers 321
 outpw 36

P

path2fss 265
 perror 352
 POSIX
 naming conventions 3
 pow 202
 powf 203
 powl 203
 printf 353
 process.h 239–242
 ptrdiff_t 288
 putc 362
 putchar 363
 putenv 91
 puts 365
 putwc 568
 putwchar 568

Q

qsort 431
 Quiet 174

R

raise 253
 rand 432
 RAND_MAX 432
 rand_r 433
 read 528
 ReadCharsFromConsole 45
 readdir 70
 readdir_r 70
 realloc 434
 remainder 232
 remove 366
 RemoveConsole 45
 remquo 233
 rename 367
 rewind 368
 rewinddir 71
 rint 234
 rinttol 235
 rmdir 529
 round 236
 Rounding Directions 126
 roundtol 237

S

scalb 237
 scanf 370
 Scanset 338
 SCHAR_MAX 163
 SCHAR_MIN 163
 SEEK_CUR 341
 SEEK_END 341
 SEEK_SET 341
 setbuf 375
 setjmp 245
 setjmp.h 243–245
 setlocale 166
 setvbuf 377
 SHRT_MAX 163

SHRT_MIN 164
 SIG_DFL 251
 SIG_ERR 251
 SIG_IGN 251
 SIGABRT 250, 405
 SIGBREAK 250
 SIGFPE 250
 SIGILL 250
 SIGINT 250
 signal 251
 Signal handling 249
 signal.h 249–254
 Signaling 174
 SIGSEGV 250
 SIGTERM 250
 sin 204
 sinf 205
 sinh 205
 sinhf 206
 sinhl 206
 sinl 205
 SIOUX 4, 256
 SIOUX.h 255–267, ??–267
 SIOUXHandleOneEvent 265
 SIOUXSettings structure 259, 629
 SIOUXSetTitle 267
 size_t 288
 sleep 532
 snprintf 379
 spawn 533
 spawnl 533
 spawnle 533
 spawnlp 533
 spawnlpe 534
 spawnv 533
 spawnve 533
 spawnvp 534
 spawnvpe 534
 splitpath 92, 451
 sprintf 380
 sqrt 207
 sqrtf 208
 sqrtl 208
 srand 435
 sscanf 381
 Standard definitions 287
 Standard input/output 299
 stat 276
 Stat Structure
 Macintosh 270
 stat.h 269–278
 stdarg.h 279–283
 stdbool.h 285
 stddef.h 287–288
 stderr 299
 stdin 257, 299
 stdint.h 289–295
 stdio.h 297–397
 stdlib.h 403–451
 stdout 257, 299
 strcasecmp 93
 strcat 459
 strchr 460
 strcmp 461
 strcmpi 94
 strcoll 167, 462
 strcpy 464
 strcspn 465
 strdate 94
 strdup 95, 481
 Stream Orientation 301, 555
 Streams 299
 strerror 466
 strerror_r 467
 strftime 499
 strcmp 96, 481
 strcoll 96
 string.h 453–481
 strlen 468
 strlwr 97, 481
 strncasecmp 97
 strncat 97
 strncmp 470
 strncmpi 98
 strncoll 99
 strncpy 472
 strnicmp 100, 481
 strnicoll 100

strnset 101, 481
 strpbrk 473
 strrchr 474
 strrev 102, 481
 strset 102, 481
 strspn 475
 strspnp 103
 strstr 476
 strtimax 151
 strtok 477
 strtol 438
 strtold 441
 strtoul 443
 strtoumax 152
 struct timeb 507
 strupr 104, 481
 strxfrm 479
 swprintf 569
 swscanf 570
 system 446

T

tan 208
 tanf 209
 tanh 209
 tanhf 210
 tanhl 210
 tanl 209
 tell 104
 tgmth.h 483
 time 505
 time.h 485–506
 time_t 486
 timeb 507
 timeb.h 507–509
 Tm Structure Members. 487
 tmpfile 382
 tmpnam 384
 tolower 62
 toupper 63
 tolower 623
 toupper 624
 trunc 238
 ttyname 534

tzname 488
 tzset 506

U

UCHAR_MAX 163
 UINT16_C 295
 UINT32_C 295
 UINT64_C 295
 UINT8_C 295
 UINTMAX_C 295
 ULLONG_MAX 164
 ULONG_MAX 164
 ultoa 451
 uname 549
 ungetc 385
 Unicode 301, 556
 unistd.h 511–537
 unix.h 104–105, 539–541
 unlink 535
 USHRT_MAX 164
 Using SIOUX 255
 Using WinSIOUX 627
 utime 543
 utime.h 543–547
 utimes 546
 utsname structure 550
 utsname.h 549–550

V

va_arg 280
 va_copy 280
 va_end 281
 va_list 279
 va_start 282
 Variable arguments 279
 vec_calloc 446
 vec_free 447
 vec_malloc 448
 vec_realloc 448
 vfprintf 387
 vfscanf 389
 vfwprintf 574
 vfwscanf 571
 vprintf 391

vsnprintf 393
 vsprintf 395
 vsprintf 395
 vsscanf 397
 vswprintf 575
 vswscanf 572
 vwprintf 576
 vwscanf 573

W

WASTE 256
 watof 576
 wchar.h 553–613
 WCHAR_MAX 557
 WCHAR_MIN 557
 wchar_t 288
 wscat 578
 wcschr 579
 wscmp 579
 wscoll 580
 wscpy 581
 wscspn 581
 wcsdup 107, 481, 613
 wcsftime 582
 wcsicmp 108, 481, 613
 wscoll 108
 wcsncmp 481, 613
 wcslen 583
 wslwr 109, 481, 613
 wcsncat 584
 wcsncmp 585
 wcsncoll 110
 wcsncpy 585
 wcsnet 112
 wcsnicmp 111
 wcsnicoll 110
 wcsnset 481, 613
 wcpbrk 586
 wcpnp 481, 613
 wcsrchr 587
 wcsrev 113, 481, 613
 wcsset 113, 481, 613
 wcsspn 589
 wcsspnp 114

wcsstr 589
 wcstod 590
 wcstoimax 153
 wcstok 592
 wcstombs 449
 wcstoumax 155
 wcsupr 114, 481, 613
 wcsxfrm 599
 wctime 600
 wctob 600
 wctomb 450
 wctrans 624
 wctrans_t 616
 wctype.h 615–625
 wctype_t 616
 WEOF 557
 win_t 557
 WinSIOUX 628
 WinSIOUX.h 627–630
 wmemchr 601
 wmemcmp 602
 wmemcpy 603
 wmemmove 603
 wmemset 604
 wprintf 605
 write 536
 WriteCharsToConsole 46
 wscanf 610
 wstrev 115
 wtoi 451, 481, 613